

UC-NRLF

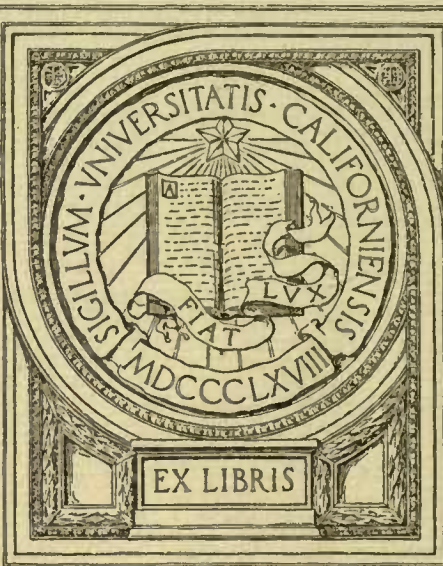


C 2 673 096

DICTIONARY  
*of*  
TEXTILES:  
*by*  
LOUIS  
HARMUTH.

GIFT OF

*Summer Session*



EX LIBRIS



















DICTIONARY  
OF  
TEXTILES

B Y

LOUIS HARMUTH  
*FASHION EDITOR OF "WOMEN'S WEAR"*

1915

FAIRCHILD PUBLISHING COMPANY  
NEW YORK

FAIRCHILD PUBLISHING CO.  
Copyright 1915.

Univ. of  
California



TS1309

H3



Gift of Summer Session

70: 2744  
ANSELMO



## PREFACE

---

*The tendency in modern books of a technical character undoubtedly inclines very strongly toward encyclopedic and dictionary forms. The cry for the saving of time calls for books in compact form with information handy at a moment's notice.*

*The present DICTIONARY is the result of 7½ years of collecting and compiling information, gained to a large extent in connection with my work on the Daily Trade Record and Women's Wear. With over 6,600 terms and definitions contained in it, this DICTIONARY is as nearly complete, in number of terms strictly relating to textile fibres and fabrics, as it is possible for a work of this kind to be.*

*It was my desire to present in the DICTIONARY—and within as small compass as practical—the largest number of terms and definitions possible, relating to textiles from the fibres to the finished fabrics and everything which goes into them in the course of the manufacture. An interesting part of the DICTIONARY contains names of fabrics, now obsolete, with as complete a description of their character as it was possible to find in various old laws, wills, lists and in the technical literature. Owing to the fact that manufacturers constantly have recourse to some obsolete fabric in search of new effects, details of manufacturing and finishing of such materials ought to be interesting.*

*While it was the intention to include textiles found in use in every country throughout the world, owing to their importance special attention was given to French, English and German textiles. The South and Central American republics with their markets, which are interesting to the American importer have been covered, for the first time I believe, in this DICTIONARY.*

*It was thought advisable to include among the terms incorporated in this book the names of the more important chemicals and to indicate their uses in the course of textile manufacturing and finishing, as the character of a fabric is greatly altered by the application of various chemicals in the finishing process.*

Although originally intended to include copyrighted names in the *DICTIONARY* and although a number of them have been collected, they were not printed, inasmuch as a great many, especially those relating to cotton goods, refer to fabrics of practically of identical construction and finish, and thus their presence would have meant only unnecessary duplication. The names of a great many articles usually sold in dry goods stores, as for instance needles and buttons, as well as the names of garments and machinery, are not included in this *DICTIONARY*.

The terms found in the *DICTIONARY* are arranged in alphabetical order, each term discussed independently and placed in its proper position. The combination of the alphabetical order with grouping of the terms according to the subject they refer to, like knitting, laces, etc., as it is found in one of the latest textile dictionaries published in this country, while it affords some obvious advantage, presupposes on the part of the reader a certain knowledge of the meaning and relation of the particular word, which is often the very knowledge sought for and so should not be taken for granted in advance.

In describing the various fibres the expression "variety" is not used in a strict botanical sense but rather as referring to the group of plants to which the fibre belongs.

In conclusion, I will add that on the general subject of textile dictionaries, it occurred to me that such a work, accompanied by actual samples of the fibres and fabrics themselves (such as are available on a commercial scale at the present), would be a most useful guide for manufacturers, importers, exporters, merchants and the student. Owing to its magnitude, such a work would be beyond the capacity, both financially and physically; of any single person. It is hoped that under the auspices of some of the public libraries or museums, funds will be made available for collating a dictionary of that kind.

New York, November, 1915.

LOUIS HARMUTH.



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Adams, F. M.: The Dry Goods Man's Handy Dictionary.
- Albee, Helen R.: Abnakee Rugs.
- American School of Correspondence: Cyclopaedia of Textile Work.
- Ashenurst, Thos. R.: Design in Textile Fabrics.
- Baines: History of the Cotton Manufacture.
- Baker, Wm. Henry: A Dictionary of Men's Wear.
- Balls, William Lawrence: The Cotton Plant in Egypt.
- Banerjel, N. N.: Monograph on the Cotton Fabrics of Bengal.
- Barker, Alfred F.: Analysis of Woven Fabrics.
- Barker, Alfred F.: Wool Carding and Combing.
- Barker & Priestly: Wool Carding and Combing.
- Bean & McCleary: Chemistry and Practice of Finishing.
- Beaumont, Roberts: Color in Woven Design.
- Beaumont, Roberts: Woolen and Worsted (1915).
- Beaumont, Roberts: Finishing of Textile Fabrics.
- Beauverie, J.: Les Textiles Vegetaux.
- Beck, S. Wm.: The Draper's Dictionary.
- Beech, Franklin: Dyeing of Woolen Fabrics.
- Beech, Franklin: Dyeing of Cotton Fabrics.
- Beeton, S. O.: Dictionary of Industries and Commerce.
- Bell, T. F.: Jacquard Weaving and Designing.
- Bennett & Co., Frank P.: A Cotton Fabrics Glossary.
- Bennett & Co., Frank P.: Woolen and Worsted Fabrics Glossary.
- Bersch, Dr. Joseph: Lexikon der Farben-Technik.
- Bezon, M.: Dictionnaire des Tissus.
- Bible, Geo. W. & Dan'l P.: Pocket Dictionary of Dry Goods.
- Bischoff, James: A Comprehensive History of the Woolen and Worsted Manufactures.
- Black, A. & C.: Oriental Carpets.
- Both, Otto: Die Bandweberel.
- Both & Krüssle: Kalender für Bandweberel, Flechterei und Posamentenfabrikation.
- Bowling, Tom: Book of Knots.
- Bowman: Structure of the Cotton Fibre.
- Bowman: Structure of the Wool Fibre.
- Bradbury, Fred: Calculations in Yarns and Fabrics.
- Bradbury, Fred: Carpet Manufacture.
- Broadbent, J. T.: Cotton Manual.
- Brooks, C. P.: Cotton, Its Uses, Varieties, Etc.
- Buckley, M. M.: Cone Drawing.
- Burnley, Jas.: History of Wool and Wool Combing.
- Bushell, S. W.: Chinese Art.
- Butterick Publishing Co.: Embroideries and Their Stitches.
- Carter, Herbert R.: Spinning and Twisting of Long Vegetable Fibres.
- Carter, H. R.: Flax, Hemp and Jute Year Book.
- Carter, H. R.: Flax, Hemp and Jute Spinning and Twisting.
- Canfield, S. F. A.: The Dictionary of Needlework.
- Clark, W. A. Graham: Various Monographs.
- Cole, Alan: Ornament in European Silks.
- Cole, George S.: Dictionary of Dry Goods.
- Cotton Plant, Its History, Varieties (Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.)
- Day & Buckle: Art in Needlework.
- Depliere, Joseph: Elementary Treatise on the Finishing.
- Despieres: Histoire du Point d'Alencon.
- Dillmont, Therese de: Encyclopaedie der Weiblichen Handarbeiten.
- Dodge, Chas. Richard: Descriptive Catalogue of Useful Fibre Plants of the World.
- Donat, Franz: Jacquard Weberel.
- Dooley, Wm. H.: Textiles.
- Dresser, Christopher: Japan, Its Architecture, Art and Art Manufactures.
- Ellwanger, W. de L.: The Oriental Rug.
- Falcoet, P.: Traite Encyclopedique et Methodique de la Fabrication des Tissus.
- Felkin, Wm.: A History of the Machine-Wrought Hosiery and Lace Manufacture.
- Fiedler, K.: Die Appretur der Bänder und Litzan.
- Frauberger, Tina: Handbuch der Spitzenkunde.
- Ganswindt, Dr. A.: Farben der Seide.
- Gardner, Paul: Die Mercerisation der Baumwolle.
- Gardner, Walter M.: Wool Dyeing.
- Georgievics: Chemical Technology of Textile Fibers.
- Gonse, Louis: L'Art Japonais.
- Guertler, Max: Spinnerei und Zwirnerel.
- Guest, Richard: A Compendious History of the Cotton Manufacture.
- Hannan, Wm. I.: Textile Fibers of Commerce.
- Harris, Henry T.: Monograph on the Carpet Weaving Industry of Southern India.
- Hedrick: Cotton Spinning.
- Heermann, Paul: Dyers' Materials.
- Heiden, Max: Handwoerterbuch der Textilkunde.
- Herzfeld: Yarns and Textile Fabrics.
- Heuser, E. J.: Die Apparatarberei der Baumwolle und Wolle.
- Heylin, Hy. B.: Cottons, Linens, Woolens, Silks.
- Holt, Rosa Belle: Rugs, Oriental and Occidental.
- Hubner, Julius: Bleaching and Dyeing.
- Hulsh, Marcus B.: Japan and Its Art.
- Hullebroeck, Adolphe: Defauts du Tissage.
- Hummel, J. J.: Dyeing of Textile Fabrics.
- Hurst: Silk Dyeing, Printing and Finishing.
- Ivey, G. F.: Carding and Spinning.
- James, John: History of the Worsted Manufacture in England.
- Japanese Works of Art From the Mosle Collection.
- Jefferys, T.: Collection of Dresses.
- Johnson, Alfred S.: Technical World Magazine.
- Johnston, W. & A. K., Ltd.: The Scottish Clans and Their Tartans.
- Jourdain, M.: Old Lace.
- Kastanek: Manual of Weave Construction.
- Knecht and Fothergill: The Principles and Practice of Textile Printing.
- Knecht, Rawson & Loewenthal: Manual of Dyeing.
- Knepscher, Walter: Die Appretur der Seiden Halbseiden und Samtgewebe.
- Koch, Alex.: Moderne Stickereien.
- Kretschmer & Rohrbach: Costumes of All Nations.
- Langton, M. P.: How to Know Oriental Rugs.
- Lathmer, C.: Carpet Making in the Punjab.
- LeFebure, Ernest: Embroidery and Lace.
- Lepperhoff, Bernhard: Die Flechterei.
- Lind, John W.: Handbook for Carpet Salesmen.
- Lindsay: Cotton Carding.
- Liater, John: Manufacturing Processes of Woolen and Worsted.
- Logan, James: MacIan's Costumes of the Clans of Scotland.
- Logan, James: Scottish Gael.
- Lord: Decorative and Fancy Textile Fabrics.
- McLaren, W. S. Bright: Spinning Woolen and Worsted.
- Mark, Gustav: Die Technik des Tischzeug Damastes.
- Marachik, Samuel: Die Torsion der Garne und Zwirne.
- Matthews, J. Merritt: Laboratory Manual of Dyeing.

- Matthews, J. Merritt: Textile Fibers.  
 Megraw, Robt. H.: Textiles and the Origin of Their Names.  
 Mierzinaki, S.: Waterproofing of Fabrics.  
 Monie: Structure of the Cotton Fiber.  
 Moore, Alfred S.: Linen From the Raw Material to the Finished Product.  
 Mukerji, N. G.: Carpet Weaving in Bengal.  
 Mumford, John Kimberly: Oriental Rugs.  
 Mundorf, E.: Die Appretur der Woll- und Halb-  
 wollwaren.  
 Munsterberg, Oskar: Chinesische, Kunst-  
 geschichte.  
 Murphy, Wm. S.: The Textile Industries.  
 Murphy, Wm. S.: Modern Drapery and Allied  
 Trades.  
 Nasmlth: Cotton Spinning.  
 Nelson, Wm. H.: Warp Preparation and Weaving.  
 Nelson, Wm. H.: Plain and Fancy Weaving.  
 Neugebauer & Orendi: Handbuch der Orien-  
 talischen Teppichkunde.  
 Neville, H.: Student's Handbook of Practical  
 Fabric Structure.  
 Nisbet, Harry: Grammar of Textile Design.  
 Olney, L. A.: Textile Chemistry and Dyeing.  
 Owen, Mrs. Henry: Illuminated Book on Needle-  
 work.  
 Palliser, Mrs. B.: History of Lace.  
 Paterson, David: Color Printing of Carpet Yarns.  
 Planche, J. R.: Cyclopedia of Costume or Dic-  
 tionary of Dress.  
 Polleyn, F.: Dressings and Finishing for Textile  
 Fabrics.  
 Posselt, E. A.: Textile Calculations.  
 Posselt, E. A.: Technology of Textile Design.  
 Practical Manual of Cloth Finishing.  
 Priestman, Howard: Principles of Wool Combing.  
 Priestman, Howard: Principles of Woolen Spin-  
 ning.  
 Priestman, Howard: Principles of Worsted Spin-  
 ning.  
 Rock, Daniel: Textile Fabrics.  
 Ropers, H.: Auskunftsbuch über morgenländische  
 Teppiche.  
 Roseyear, E.: Textbook of Needlework.  
 Radwell: Printing of Textile Fabrics.  
 Radcliffe, J. W.: The Manufacture of Woolen and  
 Worsted Yarns.  
 Rawson, Gardner & Laycock: Dictionary of Dyes,  
 Mordants, Etc.  
 Rayner: Silk Throwing and Waste Silk Spinning.  
 Reiser: Faults in the Manufacture of Woolen  
 Goods.  
 Ricci, Elia: Old Italian Laces.  
 Riegl, Dr. Alois: The Vienna Oriental Carpet  
 Book.  
 Schams, J.: Handbuch der Weberel.  
 Schuette, Marie: Alte Spitzen.  
 Schulze, Paul: Über Gewebemuster fruherer  
 Jahrhunderte.  
 Smith, Henry B.: The Sheep and Wool Industry  
 of Australia.  
 Spitzli, Alfred: Manual.  
 Suvern, Dr. Karl: Die Kunstliche Seide.  
 Taggart, Wm. Scott: Cotton Spinning.  
 Thornley: Cotton Spinning.  
 Timmerman, J. F.: Woolen and Worsted Finish-  
 ing.  
 Townsend, Mrs. B.: Talks on Art Needlework.  
 Umpleby, Fenwick: Textile Design.  
 Ure, Andrew: A Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures  
 and Mines.  
 Verneuil, M. P.: Etoffes Japonaises, Tisseries et  
 Brochees.  
 Vickerman, Charles: Woolen Spinning.  
 Vickerman, Charles: Woolen Thread.  
 Walland, Heinrich: Kenntnisse der Wasch Bleich  
 und Appreturmittel.  
 Walton, Perry: The Story of Textiles.  
 Warden, Alex J.: The Linen Trade, Ancient and  
 Modern.  
 Watson, Wm.: Textile Design and Color.  
 Watson, Wm.: Advanced Textile Design.  
 Watt, G.: Dictionary of Economic Products of  
 India.  
 Watt, George: The Wild and Cultivated Cotton  
 Plants of the World.  
 Wenzel, Robert: Garnberechnungen.  
 Whitworth, Ernest: Practical Cotton Cultivation.  
 Wickardt & Haarmann: Das Fachrechnen für die  
 Webwaren-Fabrikation.  
 Wilkinson, Frederick: The Story of the Cotton  
 Plant.  
 Williams, Leonard: Textiles.  
 Witt & Lehman: Chemical Technology of Tex-  
 tile Fibers.  
 Woodcraft, Bennet: Brief Biographies of Inven-  
 tors of Machines for Textile Fabrics.  
 Woodhouse & Milne: Textile Design.  
 Woolman & McGowan: Textiles.  
 Worm, J.: Wirkerel und Stickerel.  
 Yates, James: Textorium Antiquorum; an Ac-  
 count of the Art of Weaving Among the  
 Ancients.  
 Zelsing, Hermann: Über Schappe-Spinnerel.  
 Zipser, Julius: Textile Raw Materials and Their  
 Conversion into Yarns.



DICTIONARY  
OF  
TEXTILES







## A

- Aba**—1, coarse and thick, felted woolen fabric, made in Hungary, of natural colored gray wool, worn by the peasants; 2, in Turkey and Arabia a coarse fabric, made of wool and camel's hair, made in stripes.
- Abaca**—Native Philippino name for the Manila hemp (see).
- Abassi**—Raw cotton grown in Egypt, the staple is of good quality and white color, but not as strong as the Mitafifi.
- Abat-Chauvee**—French for a low grade of wool.
- Abb**—1, merino clothing warp wool, being skirting from the breech; 2, short wool, taken from the breech and cow-tail skirts of English and coarse wool, used mostly for warp; 3, same as warp.
- Abbotsford**—Light, dress faced twilled woolen dress good having faint check pattern.
- Abdullah Kani**—Striped silks made in Lyons for the Abyssinian and Morocco trade.
- Abee**—Fabric made with cotton warp and woolen filling in Asia Minor.
- Abelmoschus**—Fiber similar to jute called *rai bhenda* in India. It is tough and does not rot in water; used for ropes.
- Abercrombie**—A highland tartan, having a blue and black ground, crossed with green stripes forming double green checks, the green stripes being split by a white line.
- Aberdeen**—Men's half hose made in Scotland of coarse gray wool.
- Abeston**—Incombustible flax of old Egypt, mentioned by Pliny.
- Ablaque** or pearl silk—A very fine raw silk from Persia; does not stand warm water.
- Abnakee Rug**—Modern American hooked rug made on a coarse and open jute burlap ground. Unbleached, all-wool, twilled flannel is dyed with vegetable dyes and cut lengthwise into strips of one-quarter inch width. These strips are hooked through the burlap to form the pile. The patterns are bold.
- Abouchouchon**—Low grade French woolen for the Levant trade, originally had 1,600 ends and black and white selvage.
- Abougedid**—Unbleached cotton goods in Abyssinia, imported from various places.
- Abrang**—Glazed cotton fabric made in India with fine violet stripes.
- Abrawan**—Next to the finest quality of the plain Dacca muslin (see).
- Abrohany**—Very sheer cotton muslin made in India. See *Mallemodies*.
- Abroma Hemp**—Called also perennial Indian hemp, grows in the Philippine Islands, India, etc. The fibers are used for coarse cloth and for tow. See devil's cotton.
- Absorbent Cotton**—Cotton is treated with hot alkaline solutions, cleaning the fibers from all fats and making them absorbent. Used for surgical bandages.
- Abudig**—Medium fine wool of Morocco.
- Abutilon**—Strong and glossy fiber yielded by the abutilon species in South America and India; used as hemp substitute for ropes.
- Acacia Leucophloea**—This tree of India yields a tough and coarse bast fiber, used for ropes and nets.
- Acca**—Medieval gold brocade shot with colored silk, forming animal patterns, used for church vestments in England.
- Acetate of Iron**—Used in dyeing silk black or dark shades.
- Acetic Acid**—Used in printing and dyeing.
- Aceytuni**—Medieval original name for satin.
- Acid Dyes**—A very large group of synthetic dyestuffs, obtained from the coal tar, including both fast and fugitive colors, which are used only on wool and silk. They have all an acid character and dye in an acid bath. They either contain azo groups, or are made by treating basic colors with sulphuric acid or are made with nitric acid.
- Acme**—Variety of raw cotton grown in Mississippi; the staple is fairly long, but is of inferior quality.
- Acres**—Unbleached linen of various fineness made in France for the Dutch and South American trade.
- Acri**—Raw cotton from Syria.
- Adad**—Fibers yielded by the *Ficaria ranunculoides*, a creeper in the Marshall Islands; used for clothing mats by the natives.
- Adapangia**—Trade name for Bengal raw silk.
- Adarsa**—A fine muslin made in India.
- Adatais** or **Addatis**—Fine cotton muslin from India; the best grades are from Bengal.
- Adenos**—The best grade of Levant cotton; also a cotton fabric made in Syria.
- Adhi**—Fine cotton muslin from India.
- Adia**—Good quality of bleached cotton cloth imported in Abyssinia and Arabia for native dresses.
- Adras**—A glossy narrow striped unlon silk fabric, made in India and Central Asia; finished by beetling.
- Adrianople Twill**—French name, synonymous with Turkey red twill.

- Adulteration**—The adding of substitute fibers or foreign materials to textiles for gain; for instance, wool adulterated with cotton or silk adulterated by weighting.
- Aea**—Native Hawaiian name for cord, made of the bark of the aleurites tree.
- Aeolian**—Lightweight material for ball gowns made with cotton warp silk weft.
- Aerophane**—Thin, solid colored silk gauze, used as millinery and dress trimming.
- Aetzstickerei**—German term for burned embroidery. The pattern is embroidered in vegetable fiber on animal fiber foundation, or vice versa, in such a manner that it will hang together like a lace after the foundation is destroyed with chemicals which do not affect the embroidering yarn.
- Afghan**—A knitted or crocheted wool blanket, made with fancy colored stripes.
- Afghanistan**—Carpets made in Turkestan and Afghanistan of wool or goat's hair, the medium long loose pile is tied in Senna knot. The patterns are angular octagons, diamonds, sometimes stiff floral designs in red, brown, blue and white. Most of these carpets have a strong odor due to imperfect washing of the wool.
- Afume**—A coarse grade of flax grown in Egypt.
- African Bass**—Very coarse, dark, stiff and tough fiber, yielded by the leaf stalks of the bamboo palru in Africa; used for brushes; also for llnes by the natives.
- African Fiber**—Commercial name for a fiber yielded by the leaves of the palmetto in Algiers. Used for mattress stuffing.
- Afridi**—A cotton fabric made by the natives in East India and decorated with wax ornaments.
- After Chroming**—A process in dyeing, consisting of the application of a chrome mordant to a fabric already dyed.
- After Treating**—A process in dyeing, consisting of the application of a mordant to a fabric dyed previously.
- Agaric**—A cotton fabric made with fine warp loop pile, formed on wires; used for dresses.
- Agave**—Leaf fibers obtained from the various aloe and century plants; used for ropes and cords.
- Ageing**—In the mordanting of cotton fabrics the cloth previously saturated in solution of metallic salt is steamed, which process decomposes the mordant.
- Agenois**—Unbleached llnen made in and around Agen. France. Antiquated name.
- Aggebonce**—A silk embroidered cotton fabric, made in Syria.
- Aggoned Bunder**—The best grade of East Indian and Japanese raw silk. In European markets called Tani or Tanny.
- Aglet**—A white lacing cord.
- Agnelin**—Antiquated name of Danish wool of the same province sold in the Amsterdam market.
- Agneline**—Coarse, black, stout woollen, made with a long nap, thoroughly fulled to shed water; used by the poorer classes in Europe for winter clothing.
- Agra**—Large and very thick knotted wool or cotton carpets, made in India. The colors are blue, green and browns.
- Agra Gauze**—Fine, transparent silk fabric, made in plain weave; used for trimming.
- Aguilles**—Plain woven cotton cloth made in Syria.
- Agust**—Strong bast fiber of the sesbania grandiflora in southern India; used for ropes.
- Aida**—Cloth for table purposes, awnings, etc., made in plain weave, the pattern being thrown alternately on the face and on the reverse side.
- Aida Canvas**—Plain and open weave fabric, woven with one thread in each warp and filling, often also with two threads paired without twist; made of linen, also cotton and wool; used for embroidery. Also called Java canvas or fancy oatmeal.
- Ailanthus**—Wild silk of grayish or brownish color, produced by the Attacus atlas in India.
- Ailesham Cloth**—Fine linen cloth made in England in the Middle Ages.
- Ajamis**—Calico from the Levant.
- Ajiji**—Cotton muslin with silk stripes, made in India.
- Ajour**—French for open-work, as in embroidery, knitting, etc.
- Akaakai**—Hawaiian bulrush used for mats, baskets, etc., by the natives.
- Akaroa**—The ribbon tree, Plagianthus betulinus, of New Zealand, yielding a flexible, lustrous, strong lace-like bast, used for nets, lines, etc.
- Akhissar**—Rugs made in Asia Minor, the warp and weft are of wool, the loose pile of mohair, tied in Ghiordes knot. Red and golden brown are used.
- Akia**—A very tough bast fiber, used for ropes in Hawaii.
- Aladjas**—Heavy taffeta with stripe or flower patterns, made in India.
- Aladsha**—Fancy cotton goods, originated in the East.
- Alagai**—Union silk fabric made in Asia Minor.
- Alagia**—In the Levant trade name of closely woven fancy cottons, also mixed with silk.
- Alagoas**—Brazilian raw cotton.
- Alagoas Lace**—Coarse, cotton bobbin lace, made in Brazil.
- A la Grecque**—French name of the meander pattern.
- Alamba**—North American cotton from Mobile.



**Alamode**—Plain woven glossy, light and soft silk fabric, used for scarfs, linings, millinery.

**Alapeen**—18th century fabric in England, made of worsted or mohair and silk.

**A la Reine**—French silk droguet of different colored warp and filling.

**Alaska**—A mixture yarn of long staple cotton and carded wool.

**Alatcha**—Yarn dyed cotton fabric, having stripes on a blue ground; made in Turkestan.

**Albanian Embroidery**—In cross and gobelin stitch in green, red and blue over canvas, showing conventionalized flowers or geometrical forms.

**Albarazine**—Spanish wool from Albaracia, Aragonia.

**Albatross**—1, a soft, loose woven, twilled dress fabric, dyed in the piece, usually made of worsted, but also of cotton; 2, soft fine worsted bunting about 24 inches wide, known also as satin moss and llama croise: used for dress goods; the so-called "snow flake" is spotted, the "Vienna" is the heaviest make.

**Albernus**—Oriental woolen fabric, similar to camlet, imported into France through Marseilles.

**Alberoni**—Obsolete French and Holland camlet, made with silk and gold thread warp and silk or angora wool filling.

**Albert Cloth**—Double faced woolen overcoating, the two sides made in different patterns and colors.

**Albert Cord**—Fancy English alpaca cloth in the 19th century.

**Albert Crape**—English dress fabric made of silk and cotton mixture.

**Albesine**—A grade of wool from Spain.

**Albigois**—Gray, unbleached linen canvas, made in Languedoc, France.

**Albissola**—Italian bobbin lace having small pattern.

**Alcantara**—Inferior Spanish wool.

**Alcatifa**—Spanish trade name of fine Oriental rugs and carpets.

**Alcatquen**—Fine Persian knotted rugs interwoven with gold thread, used over divans.

**Alcyonne**—Closely woven ten-leaf silk satin drapery fabric, made with single or ply warp and often with filling of a different color from the warp.

**Alencon**—1, lightweight French cloth of silk and cotton; 2, French needle-point lace made with net ground, the reseau resembling the Brussels point reseau. Early A., also called point de France, resembles Venise and Spanish point. Chief characteristic of the A. lace is the cordonnet (see), usually filled with horsehair; the design usually follows the taste of the period the lace was made in.

**Alencon Bar**—Needle-point bar used to fill up spaces, consists of a zig-zag thread covered with buttonhole stitches.

**Alencon Ground**—First made as bride and then as reseau; the bride was either plain or picotee, while the grande bride was a six-sided mesh, covered with buttonhole stitches. The reseau was worked after the pattern to join it.

**Alenconnes**—Half-bleached linen for household, made in lower Normandy.

**Alepine**—1, twilled cloth of soft spun silk warp and fine worsted filling, made in Aleppo, Syria, originally only in black, later in all colors. Imitated in England in hard spun worsted; 2, twilled fabric of English origin made of silk warp and worsted filling in serge weave, and dyed in the piece, usually black. Used for mourning wear; 3, French fabric made of silk or cotton warp and soft worsted filling in single or various colors.

**Aleppo**—Cotton from Syria; also raw silk exported from the city of Aleppo.

**Alexander**—A medieval striped silk, originally said to have come from Alexandria, Egypt, used for church vestments. See burdalisander.

**Alexandra**—In Austria a plain woven cotton fabric, dyed black and finished with a dress face; used for linings, underskirts, etc.

**Alexandrette**—Syrian raw cotton.

**Alexandria**—1, half wool, figured, women's dress goods; 2, Egyptian raw cotton, of short staple. Similar to the Smyrna cotton but contains more dirt.

**Alexandrine**—Old time name for fine cotton and linen cloths woven in Switzerland and France with fancy colored patterns over white foundation. Given a silk-like finish.

**Alfa, Sparto or Esparto** (*Stipa tenacissima*)—Fiber of a North African grass. The fiber is coarse, stiff and lusterless. Used for coarse sailor clothes.

**Algerian Lace**—A gimp lace made of silver and gold thread.

**Algerian Stripes**—Fabric having alternate stripes of coarse cotton and very fine silk, often with gold threads; is usually cream colored; used for women's bournouses.

**Algerienne**—Woolen material with fancy colored weft stripe, used for tents, curtains, awnings, etc. Originally from Algiers, now made also elsewhere.

**Alhambra Quilt**—Bleached cotton quilt, made with bold patterns, formed by an extra warp, which is heavier than the ground warp. The ground is usually woven plain, with a heavy, slack twist filling.

**Alicienne Crepe**—Fabric woven with alternating smooth and crepe warp stripes, woven usually plain. The warp threads in the crepe stripes are dressed on a separate beam and are delivered slack, resulting in a puckered effect. Used for counterpanes and curtains.

- All wool**—Originally denoted fabrics made of pure wool. In commercial parlance many fabrics containing considerable proportion of cotton, or union fabrics made with a wool face are being called "all wool" in the United States.
- Allabatis, Allibalis, Allibat, Allibanis**—Names of East Indian cotton cloths, made either plain, embroidered or brocaded.
- Allah Haik**—Moorish cloth made with equally wide stripes of nub cotton warp and fine silk warp of cream color. Used for turbans and bour-nouses.
- Allahabad**—Large knotted wool or cotton carpets made with loose thick pile in India.
- Allapine**—See Alapeen.
- Alleanthus**—Very tough fiber yielded by the bast of the *Alleanthus zeylanicus*, a tree in Ceylon; used for ropes, nets, etc., by the natives.
- Allegias, Allejars**—East Indian pure cotton muslins, made in plain weave, also mixed with silk or other fibers. Also called Bethilles.
- Allemande**—Corded French silk dress goods and men's vesting.
- Allen**—Variety of raw cotton growing in Mississippi; the staple is fine and silky, measuring up to 35 millimeters, the lint is less than 30 per cent.
- Allejah**—A fabric made with gold, green and white stripes, used for dresses in the 18th century.
- Alliably**—Fine cotton muslin from Dacca, India.
- Alligator Cloth**—Coarse, plain woven cotton or jute fabric, coated with varnish and finished like the alligator leather; used for cheap suitcases and seats.
- Alloa Wheeling**—Heavy Scotch knitting woolen yarn.
- Allover**—Design spread out or scattered over the entire ground.
- Almanesque**—Cotton goods used in Argentine.
- Alneestloni**—Navajo blanket made in twill weave, both sides being different.
- Alni mayini**—Woolen blanket made by the Ute Indians, made with a wide black stripe in the center and narrower stripes at each end; the corners trimmed with black tassels.
- Aloe**—The fibers of the agave, made into net and lace in the Philippines, Italy, Spain and Paraguay.
- Aloe Hemp**—Trade name for the Mauritius hemp (see) and also for the leaf fiber of certain Indian *Sansevieria* species.
- Aloe Lace**—Bobbin lace, made of fine aloe yarn in Italy, Spain, etc.
- Allost**—Belgian bobbin lace, similar to the Valenciennes (see), the threads of the mesh ground being twisted four or five times.
- Alpaca**—1, very long, white or colored smooth hair, yielded by the South American *auchenia paco*; 2, wool obtained from mixed cotton and woolen rags through carbonization; 3, women's dress goods or lining, made in plain weave with cotton warp and alpaca filling, very lustrous.
- Alpaca Luster**—19th century piece dyed English fabric made with cotton or silk warp and alpaca filling and very high finish.
- Alpaca Mixture**—19th century undyed English fabric, made of cotton or silk warp and alpaca filling.
- Alpaca Orleans**—One of the first alpaca fabrics made in England in the 19th century; woven with a cotton warp and alpaca filling.
- Alum**—Used extensively as mordant for alizarine dyes, as agent in printing wool with alizarine, and dyeing wool with eosine, in Turkey red dyeing, etc.
- Aluminum Chlorate**—Used in printing cotton goods with aniline black.
- Alumnat Cloth**—Closely woven, black woolen fabric, made in Bohemia for the use of the clergy and alumni.
- Alwan**—Fine, plain woven fabric, made in Thibet of pashmina wool yarn.
- Amabouk**—Half bleached coarse linen, made in northern Ireland; used for sailors' shirts; unbleached used for bags.
- Amadaure**—Variety of Egyptian raw cotton.
- Amamee**—Smooth, closely woven cotton cloth from Bengal; the coarser grades also called Tissuti and the finer Bissuti. Used for shirts, bed covers, curtains and also for printing.
- Aman**—Plain woven, blue colored cotton fabric, made in Syria.
- Amana**—Staple blue printed cotton fabric and knitted goods from the communistic mills of Amana, Ia.
- Amanouri**—One of the best grades of Levant cottons.
- Amazon**—Dress goods, woven of Botany warp and woolen filling in a 2/1 warp faced twill or five-leaf warp satin, the nap is raised and shorn in the finish.
- Amazones**—Woolen dress goods in South America.
- Ambari Hemp**—Very long, light colored, silky but harsh and strong bast fiber, yielded by the *Hibiscus cannabinus* in southern Asia. Used for cordage, coarse bagging, etc.
- Amboisienne**—Obsolete French silk dress goods with napped stripes over taffeta foundation.
- Amens**—Obsolete English term for a species of fine worsted lasting, with warp cords and fancy patterns; used in churches. See also Amiens.
- Americaine**—Corded silk French dress goods made with eight warps and eight picks in a repeat.



- American Cloth**—In England, an enameled oilcloth for household or upholstery purposes.
- American Jute**—Obsolete name for the Abutilon fiber (see) in the United States.
- Americana**—Name for coarse cotton sheeting in Bulgaria and Servia.
- Americani or Amerikano**—Unbleached cotton sheetings in various parts of Africa; originally from America, now imported from England.
- Americano Assilia**—Name for gray cotton sheetings on the eastern coast of Africa. They came originally from the United States.
- Americano Gamti**—A very dark and coarse gray cotton sheeting on the eastern coast of Africa. Imported from India.
- Americano Marduff**—Twilled, stout gray cotton fabric in East Africa, imported from the United States or Europe; used for tents, sails and dresses by the natives.
- American Ulayiti**—Native name of gray cotton sheetings on the eastern coast of Africa. Imported from Europe.
- Amertis**—Closely woven calicoes or cotton goods from Patna, Bengal.
- Amianthus**—Fine, flexible asbestos; used for fireproof curtains, etc.
- Amiens or Amens**—Closely woven twilled cloth of hard-twist worsted, in solid colors, striped or made with patterns. Similar to the lastings but of better grade. Made originally in Amiens.
- Amilpat**—Name for native embroidery in East India.
- Amiray**—Native Philippino name for the ramie fiber; used for cords, threads and fabrics.
- Ammonia**—Used as bleaching agent together with peroxide and to fix alizarine dye on wool.
- Amoer**—Name of a strong silk taffeta in many parts of Italy. Same as gros de tours.
- Amole**—Coarse, yellow fiber, yielded by the bulb of a lily-like plant in California; used for stuffing.
- Amorgis**—Fine linen in ancient Greece, usually dyed purple.
- Amour**—Linen with round or oval damask-like pattern for table use, made in Caen, France. Also called Lacs d'amour.
- Amritsar**—Large size, East Indian wool rugs made in Persian designs with heavy pile.
- Anabasses**—Blue and white striped woolen covers, made in Rouen and vicinity for the Senegal, Guinea and Angola trade; also imitated by Holland.
- Anacostas**—Fine all-worsted English dress goods, woven in a 2-and-2 twill with a weft face, as the number of picks is much higher than the number of ends. It is woven in gray and dyed in the piece.
- Anacoste or Anacote**—Twilled French and German worsted serge having a very smooth finish, used by religious orders for clothing. An inferior quality made in Netherlands is known in Japan as saaij.
- Anadendron**—Very strong bast fiber of the A. plant in the Andaman Islands, used for nets and bowstrings by the natives.
- Analao**—Philippine name for a cordage fiber.
- Ananong**—A Philippine cordage fiber.
- Anaphe**—Wild silk of reddish brown color, similar to Tussah, produced by a genus of African gregarious moth.
- Anatolian**—1, small, all-wool rug made in Asia Minor and used for pillows; the soft, long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot; the designs and colors show a great variety; they are finished with a selvaige all around and a fringe at the ends; the so-called "big Anatolians" are of large size and have a very close and very long pile. 2, long and medium fine wool, yielded by the caraman sheep of Anatolia. The sheep has a very heavy, flat tail. Wool used for carpets.
- Anelia**—Union dress goods of cotton thread warp and mixed wool yarn filling, forming patterns.
- Anchali**—A wide ribbon, made in East India.
- Ancon**—Wool taken from an American bred sheep, originated in the 18th century, but now extinct.
- Andalusia**—Medium fine Spanish wool.
- Andalusian Wool**—In England a four-strand, fine worsted yarn for knitting.
- Anderson**—Very fine gingham made in Scotland.
- Andes Cotton**—Same as Peruvian cotton.
- Anglaise**—Plain colored French serge, made with eight ends and four picks in a repeat.
- Angleterre**—Highly finished silk taffeta made in France.
- Angleterre Bars**—Filling in places in modern point laces, consisting of lines of threads crossed at right angles with knots or spots formed by a separate thread at each crossing.
- Angleterre Edge**—A needle-point edging to braid or cordonet; made with one line of point de Bruxelles loops.
- Angola**—1, yarn composed of cotton and wool; 2, twilled, red cotton cloth; 3, a thick, soft twilled, napped woolen overcoating.
- Angola Brocade**—A highly finished English worsted dress goods of the 19th century, woven in colored patterns; obsolete.
- Angola Cloth**—Diaper cotton of cream color, with rough face, used for embroidery.
- Angola Mending**—English yarn of mixed wool and cotton used for darning stockings.

- Angora**—1, highly finished, plain weave dress goods of cotton thread warp and mohair filling; 2, twilled overcoating made with shaggy face of wool or mohair; 3, goat yielding the mohair.
- Angora Cashmere**—Soft, light, twilled mohair dress fabric.
- Angora Yarn**—Spun in France of the long, silver gray fur of the angora rabbit. It is very soft and will not felt; used for knitted sporting goods.
- Animalize**—Consists in treating cotton yarns with solutions of silk or other animal fiber in order to impart to the cotton certain general properties of animal fibers.
- Anodendron**—Very tough, but fine, bast fibers of a climber (*Anodendron paniculatum*) in southern India and Ceylon; used for ropes.
- Anoncillo**—Fiber yielded by the bark of a species of the sour-sap in Venezuela.
- Antelope Cloth**—Used for embroidered waistcoats and embroidery foundation in England. There are small pinholes in the cloth placed at equal distance from each other, through which the yarn is put.
- Anterine or Anterne**—18th century fabric in England, made of worsted and silk or mohair and cotton.
- Antherea**—Collective scientific name for various wild silks of Japan, China and India.
- Anthistiria**—Stem fiber yielded by a grass (*Anthistiria arundinacea*) in north-western India, used for cordage.
- Antichlor**—A variety of sulphites, used to remove bleaching powder from the fibers.
- Antimony fluoride**—Used in place of tartar emetic.
- Antipolo**—Philippine fiber, used for ropes and cords.
- Antwerp**—Belgian bobbin lace of bold patterns, similar to the Mallnes (see). Made either of separate sprigs connected with each other by brides (see) or the pattern made in one and upon a ground. Usually plaited thread outlines the patterns. A characteristic design is the so-called Potten Kant (see).
- Antwerp Edge**—Needle-point edge to braid or cordonnet, consisting of one line of open buttonhole caught with a knot in each loop.
- Apolda**—Fine, printed wool shawl, made in Germany.
- Apou**—Transparent Chinese fabric of great luster, made of ramie.
- Appenzell**—Fine hand embroidery, made with buttonhole stitches in Switzerland.
- Applique Broderie Perse**—Colored pieces of chintz or cretonne, representing flowers, birds, etc., are pasted on the ground and outlined with stitches.
- Applique Broderie Suisse**—Design is embroidered on white cambric or muslin laid upon satin or silk background.
- Applique Lace**—Needle-point or bobbin sprigs applied to a machine-made ground, as for instance, modern Brussels lace.
- Appret de Laine**—French for the soft and permanent finish given to mercerized Italian linings, similar to the Botany worsted Italian lining.
- Apron Checks**—Narrow cotton ginghams with small checks in white and color; used for aprons.
- Apta**—Brown fiber gained from the East Indian Bausinia, used for tows, fishing nets and coarse cloth.
- Arabian**—A curtain made of netting and edged with macrame lace.
- Arabian Crepe**—Silk crepe dyed in the piece and embroidered with dots.
- Arabian Embroidery**—Made with floss silk in very elaborate geometrical designs upon cloth or muslin ground.
- Arabian Lace**—Heavy, ecru colored lace, made of cords knotted together in intricate patterns; used for curtains.
- Arabian Stripes**—Coarse cotton fabric with blue and brown weft stripes; originated in Arabia.
- Arabias**—See Arablennes.
- Arabiennes**—Fancy colored cloth made of cotton and flax in Germany for the South American trade.
- Araïn**—Indian silk taffeta, made with stripes or checks.
- Arbaccio**—Coarse homespun, made in Sardinia, of native wool.
- Arbascio**—Stout brown cloth made of coarse wool or goat's hair, in Albania and Macedonia for Italy, where it is used for raincoats.
- Arcazabo**—Silk brocade made in Lyons for the African trade.
- Archangelak flax**—Fine Russian flax of long, soft, grayish fibers.
- Archi-imperiale**—Italian serge made for Tunis.
- Ardamu**—Raw silk of Ghilan, Persia.
- Ardas**—Stout silk fabric from Persia.
- Ardasse**—Low grade raw silk of Persia, manufactured in Europe into embroidery silk.
- Ardassin**—Fine Persian raw silk, same as Ablaque.
- Aredas**—Indian plain woven fabric made of a soft and lustrous vegetable fiber, yielded by a grass. See Aridas.
- Areste**—A rich gold cloth woven with elaborate patterns and used for church vestments in medieval England.
- Argagie**—East Indian plain woven silk fabric.
- Argali**—Long, dark gray hair yielded by the A. sheep in Siberia, used for carpet yarns.



- Argentan lace**—French needle-point lace. Early specimens called point de France (see). The A. is similar to the Alencon (see), and has the following characteristics: net ground with large patterns, made higher and bolder than the Alencon, closer toile (see) than in Alencon, and a great variety of rich brides (see), especially the bride picotee (see), the ground is the grande bride, a six-sided mesh.
- Argentella Lace**—Italian white needle-point, similar to the Alencon, but with flat cordonnet. The designs consist of very delicate patterns spread over a net ground.
- Argentine Croisee**—Former name of twilled dress goods and men's suiting made with silk warp and cotton filling, manufactured in France.
- Argos**—Wool rug made in A., Greece.
- Argudan**—Variety of coarse raw cotton from China.
- Argouges**—Stout, bleached linen, formerly made in France, made originally 25 Paris inches wide, of selected, hard-spun yarn, containing at least 1,300 ends; obsolete.
- Aridas**—Lightweight, plain woven and solid colored East Indian silk cloth of high luster; made originally of fibers of grass-like plants.
- Arimina**—A long, strong, stem fiber, similar to jute, yielded by a species of agave in Brazil; used for ropes.
- Aristo**—Same as moquette carpet.
- Ariyalur**—Fine, weft-faced silk satin, with weft stripes; made in East India; used for garments.
- Armazine**—Stout, plain colored, corded black silk, used in the 16th century for gowns and men's waists and later for scholastic gowns, hatbands, etc.
- Armenian Lace**—Coarse and narrow crocheted lace edgings.
- Armiak**—Camel-hair cloth made in Astrakhan, also called Blaiza; used for coats.
- Armistice Cloth**—English worsted fabric in orange, blue, black and other colors; now obsolete; was fashionable at the end of the Boer war.
- Armoisin**—Obsolete, light and thin silk taffeta for lining; made in Italy and France with stripes, geometrical designs or dots. Heavier a. with ribs was made for curtains and bed covers. Nowadays, East India produces two kinds of a., one called damaras, with flower patterns, and arains, with stripes or checks.
- Armozeen**—Obsolete, black, French taffeta, used for dresses, mourning wear and clergymen's clothes.
- Armstrong**—A Highland tartan with green checks over a blue and black ground with red lines.
- Armure**—1, French term for small pattern in pebbled or embossed effect; 2, a great variety of dress goods made of Botany wool, mohair, cotton or artificial silk or combinations of these fibers, made in a small pebbled or embossed effect which is produced from warp or weft ribs.
- Armure Bosphore**—A reversible silk armure.
- Armure Cheviot**—An all-wool, piece dyed black cheviot, used for dresses in England.
- Armure Royale**—French silk dress goods and vesting, made with two sets of ply warps in different colors; 16 warps and six fillings in a repeat.
- Armure Victoria**—A thin and sheer wool dress goods of dull black ground with delicate patterns; used for mourning.
- Army Blanket**—Woolen blanket used in the United States army; it is fulled and well napped and of dark gray color. The size is 48 by 76 and 60 by 76 inches.
- Army Cloth**—1, a number of woolen and worsted fabrics used for soldiers' uniforms; 2, low grade gray woolen fabric made in Yorkshire for the Asia Minor market.
- Arni**—A very fine East Indian cotton muslin.
- Aroosha**—A fairly strong fiber, yielded by a species of the Verbenaceae tree in India.
- Arramas**—A mediaeval brocade made of gold and silk.
- Arras**—1, French tapestry used for hangings; 2, medieval French worsted; 3, white French bobbin lace, similar to the Lille lace (see). It is of strong and close texture with straight edge and the mignonette (see) as the characteristic pattern.
- Arrasene**—Silk or wool chenille for embroidery.
- Arrasene Embroidery**—Produced with Arrasene, by either drawing it through the cloth or laying it on the surface and catching down as in couching (see).
- Arree**—Bark fiber yielded by the *Bauhinia racemosa* in East India; used for ropes.
- Arrindy**—Strong, raw silk of the eria silk worm in India.
- Arrow Stitch**—So called from the slanting position of threads forming it. Identical with the stem stitch (see).
- Arscot**—Fine woolen serge made in Belgium.
- Art Delaine**—Fine woolen dress goods of the end of the 19th century.
- Art Linen**—Plain woven linen, made of round, even thread, used for embroidery.

**Art Muslin**—In England, a fine cotton fabric dyed or printed and finished with a high gloss; used for upholstery.

**Art Serge**—A fine, stout worsted serge, used in England for draping and table covers.

**Art Square**—Large variety of small or large ingrain rugs, made square or oblong, with fringe at both ends.

**Artificial Cotton**—Made by pine shavings being treated with caustic soda under pressure.

**Artificial Dyestuffs**—An immense variety of dyestuffs which are not obtained directly from the plants or animals, but are produced chemically; as, for instance, from the coal tar. They are of late origin.

**Artificial Horsehair**—Certain grasses are treated for a brief period with concentrated sulphuric acid or chloride of zinc, rendering the fiber very strong, elastic and similar in appearance to real horsehair.

**Artificial Silk**—Fiber obtained from cellulose or other materials, through various ways; 1, the Chardonnet process dissolves cotton waste in nitric and sulphuric acids into nitro cellulose; this again is treated in ether, producing gun cotton in liquid form, which is pressed through small holes; as the ether evaporates during this pressure, a cellulose fiber is obtained, which afterward is denitrated. 2, in the viscose process, wood pulp is dissolved in caustic soda, the resulting salt is treated in carbon bisulphite, then dissolved in ammonia sulphate, which is pressed through small holes and rinsed. 3, the glanzstoff or cuprammonium process, in which cellulose is dissolved in copper ammonium hydrate. 4, Vandura silk made of chemically treated gelatine, rendering it insoluble.

A process of decorating textile fabrics with ornamental designs of artificial silk consists of printing liquid artificial silk by means of engraved rolls on the fabric, the artificial silk drying very rapidly.

The fibers produced by means of these various chemical processes are intended to imitate silk by their gloss. The large majority of artificial silk of commercial importance is of cellulose, and its distinguishing marks from the real silk, besides the chemical tests, are: The lack of scroop, greater brilliancy, greater inflammability, less strength and elasticity and greater smoothness, the last causing the tendency to unravel. Artificial silk will not wash, and is usually mixed with some other fiber.

The principle of the manufacture of commercially important artificial silk is in the production of a cellulose solution. This solution is pressed through a plate having very small holes. The solving agent is evaporated and the solidified fiber is wound on a reel. This fiber is subsequently washed, denitrated (to diminish its inflammability) and dried.

Artificial silk was invented by Count Chardonnet in 1884, who took collodion as basis; the fiber produced, however, was very dangerous, due to its inflammability. At the present time wood pulp or cotton is used mostly as source of cellulose for the artificial silk.

Owing to its inferior strength, especially in a wet state, artificial silk is used mostly in fabrics where brilliant effect is required, rather than durability. It is used mostly for braids, galloons and other trimmings, neckwear silk, drapery fabrics, for insulating wires and also for gas mantles, and for pile fabrics.

Cuprammonium silks are usually mordanted, while collodion silks can be dyed directly with basic dyes. For viscose silk usually vat colors are employed, and substantive colors are good for other silks, while acid dyes are used only for light shades.

**Artificial Tulle or Lace**—Cellulose paste, similar to that used for artificial silk is spread over a cylinder, the surface of which is engraved with the pattern of the lace or tulle, a knife removing the matter from the smooth surface. The paste remaining in the engraved parts is coagulated, the net is taken off the cylinder, and finished and dyed.

**Artificial Wool**—1, wool recovered from rags, the fibers are spun again; 2, various vegetable fibers, like jute or dha, are treated with chemicals to resemble wool in looks and feel. These fibers are usually mixed with real wool.

**Asaltus**—Fleece of the wild goat and sheep in Thibet, used for shawls.

**Asan**—Usually a small size East Indian prayer rug with hand-knotted pile.

**Asbestos**—A gray mineral which by softening in hot water can be separated into straight, lustrous fibers. Used for fireproof materials. It is difficult to spin and is not dyed. Its solution is sometimes used to render textiles noncombustible.

**Asbestos Lace**—Term for lace rendered non-inflammable.

**Aschodur**—Persian cotton fabric, dyed black with sumac and iron; used for garments by native women.

**Asclepias Cotton**—Very soft and lustrous fiber, yielded by the pod of the milkweed; used chiefly for stuffing.

**Ashmara**—Commercial term for weak jute fiber from India.

**Ashmouni**—Formerly a very important variety of Egyptian cotton, has a yellowish brown staple over an inch long. Little cultivated.

**Asimani**—Light East Indian fabric made of silk and cotton, often made with zigzag stripes across.

**Asimode**—Obsolete French trousering, made with heavy ply warp, forming ribs, and fine filling, napped on the back. The face is given a smooth finish.



- Aspero**—Peruvian term for the native cotton: called in England full rough Peruvian.
- Assais**—Strong fiber, yielded by the Assais palm of Brazil; used for cordage and coarse fabrics.
- Assam**—East Indian cotton, having a harsh, white staple.
- Assemble**—Doubled schappe yarn, made in France.
- Assili**—Egyptian raw cotton.
- Assorcebunder**—The lowest grade of Bengal raw silk.
- Assouplissage**—Softening of the degummed and bleached raw silk fiber in boiling water.
- Astar**—Muslin made in Asia Minor, used in Turkey for turbans and underwear. Has three grades, called dagbezi, thadirbezi and churumbezi; or best, medium and low.
- Asteri**—Calico used for lining in Persia.
- Asticotine**—Lightweight, fulled, French woolen cloth; slightly elastic both warp and weft wise.
- Astoli**—Cotton canvas, made in Dublin according to a newly patented process. It is waterproof and good heat insulator, and does not contain rubber; it comes 56 inches wide and is used for carriage and automobile tops.
- Astra Work**—Consists of stars, which previously have been embroidered over linen, cut out and appliqued.
- Astrachan**—A curl-pile fabric, knitted or woven, made to imitate the fur of that name. The expensive grades are made of yarn curled before weaving and the fabric is woven with wires, raising loops, which are left intact or cut afterward, while the cheaper grades have the nap scratched up in the finishing. The pile is formed with mohair yarn of slack twist.
- Asu**—Blue, yellow and red cotton thread used for embroidery in India.
- Atabi or Otabi**—Medieval dress goods of Arabic origin, made of mixture of silk and cotton in various colors.
- Atchiabanes**—Obsolete East Indian calico.
- Atlas**—1, lightweight satin lining of silk face and cotton back, with a glossy finish; 2, in France, England, Germany and Austria, a very highly finished silk fabric in eight-leaf satin weave. Used for dress fabric and lining, the latter made with cotton back; originally from India.
- Atlasgradl**—A linen fabric in Germany and Austria, made with five-leaf satin stripes in linen and cotton back. Used for bed linen.
- Attalea**—Wash fabric used in England for trimming sailors' suits.
- Attalia**—Twilled cotton cloth in India.
- Attalic**—Thread made with flat gold strip wound around a wool or linen core.
- Attalic Stuffs**—Of Asiatic origin during the Middle Ages; woven of gold thread mixed with other fibers.
- Attushi**—A hard and rough fabric made by the Ainu women (Japan), of the bast fibers of the elm tree; used for clothing by the natives.
- Aubusson**—Very fine tapestry from A., France.
- Aucube**—Wool rug made in Belgium.
- Au Fuseau**—Name for reseau ground in laces when made on the pillow.
- Augsburg Checks**—Fine checked gingham made in A., Germany, and exported to England and India.
- Augusta Fustian**—17th century English worsted.
- Augustine**—Obsolete cotton and silk fabric made in Rouen, France.
- Aumale**—Coarse French serge made of inferior wool; used for drapery, lining; obsolete.
- Au Passe**—Also called satin stitch or long stitch; used in all kinds of embroidery over any ground, the thread being worked across the material without any raised foundation.
- Aupoz**—Native name in the Philippine Islands for the intermediate fibrous layer in the Musa textilis; used for weaving sheer fabrics.
- Auquili**—Coarse bagging made in Syria; the better grades dyed blue or are partly white and always mixed with cotton.
- Aureate**—A rich silk satin of yellow color; used in England during Henry VIII; now obsolete.
- Aures**—Sort of caddis or stout twilled shorn woolen, known in France as fleuret.
- Aurillac Lace**—A French bobbin lace, made with close patterns.
- Auriphrygium**—Ancient name for fabrics, usually silks, richly embroidered with gold.
- Auroclavum**—Gold tissue of the Middle Ages; used for robes worn by State dignitaries.
- Australian Crepe**—A crinkled fabric, made with cotton warp and worsted filling.
- Austria**—A twilled silk umbrella cloth.
- Automobile Tire Cloth**—Very strong, plain woven, stout and heavy cotton fabric, made with heavy yarn of the longest staple. Used for automobile tires.
- Auvergne Lace**—French bobbin lace of no distinct character.
- Auxerre**—White linen bobbin lace, made in France.
- Auxonne**—French hemp canvas, made in various widths, stripes or checked; bleached or gray.
- Auxy**—Fine, soft knitting wool yarn made in France and used in the finest grades of women's hosiery.
- Ava Cotton**—Grown in India, has a fair staple.
- Avantagee**—French name for the best grade of Nankin silk.
- Avasca**—A coarse, durable fabric, made by the natives of Peru from alpaca; used for garments.

- Ave Maria**—Narrow French peasant bobbin lace with plaited ground and very simple patterns. The edges are made with cloth stitch. Similar to the Valenciennes (See).
- Avignon**—Light, French silk taffeta lining.
- Avila**—Spanish wool from the Province A.
- Avouet**—Persian wool from three-year-old sheep; used for rugs.
- Awassi**—Fine carpet wool, mostly colored, from Mesopotamia.
- Awning**—A very stout and durable canvas cloth, made with bright and wide stripes.
- Axminster**—1, originally hand made pile carpets, made in England after the Oriental rugs. It was made on hand looms; the pile was of worsted, the warp and weft of linen; 2, woven on a power loom, but tufted by hand like an Oriental rug. The patent Axminster is woven entirely, chenille being used for filling.
- Ayrishe**—A Japanese silk brocade with flower patterns.
- Ayrshire**—Fine twilled woolen blanket made in England.
- Azamgar**—East Indian fabric, made of cotton and silk in satin weave.
- Azara or Azera**—Fine East Indian muslin.
- Azazul**—Sheer East Indian muslin, with warp stripes of wild silk.
- Azo Colors**—Artificial dyestuffs, insoluble in water; they are developed directly on the fiber; used on cotton.
- Azores**—Loosely woven, thick, long haired woolens.

## B

- Babci**—Sort of white sisal hemp fiber from Yucatan.
- Baby Flannel**—Bleached, lightweight soft wool flannel of plain weave; used for children's underwear.
- Baby Irish**—Fine, narrow and flat Irish crochet lace.
- Baby Lace**—Narrow lace used for trimming babies' caps; originally an English pillow lace, also called English Lille.
- Baby Ribbon**—The narrowest ribbons, usually silk in pale blue or pink color.
- Baccaba**—Very strong leaf fiber, yielded by the Turu palm in Brazil; used for ropes.
- Back**—The reverse side or wrong side of a fabric. See Tapestry Back and Rug Back.
- Back Filling**—Set of weft threads, forming the back of many modern worsted cloths. It is used to give weight to the fabric.
- Back Stitch**—1, in knitting, see pearl; 2, identical with hem stitch (See); for embroidery and Berlin wool work.
- Back Stitch Embroidery**—Done with back stitch, upon any foundation, in outline without any filling.
- Back Washing**—The second scouring to which wool (in sliver or top form) is subjected.
- Backed Cloth**—A fabric with an extra warp or filling or both at the back in order to increase the weight of the cloth.
- Backing**—Strengthening applique or other embroidery if the materials applied are not of the same strength as the foundation.
- Bad**—In the Bible denotes fine linen fabric.
- Badan Khas**—Fine cotton muslin from India.
- Baden**—Stout, plain woven linen fabric made in Baden, Germany.
- Baden Embroidery**—Applique work, the patterns, which are leaves and flowers, often painted, are cut out, sewn on a foundation of a contrasting color, the edges worked around with chain stitch and the veins with herringbone or feather stitch.
- Baden Hemp**—Superior grade of hemp, striped by hand.
- Baden Lace**—Good quality of bobbin lace made by peasant women in Baden, Germany.
- Badlan**—East Indian embroidery, executed with flat gold or silver wire.
- Badotlizhi**—Navajo blankets made with a black center and two blue borders; formerly used for shawls by the native women, now obsolete.
- Baeta**—Under this name was known in Spain and Portugal an imported, plain woven, loose, woolen fabric, napped on one side.
- Baffeta**—1, plain woven bleached or blue cotton fabric in the African and East Indian trade; 2, East Indian plain and closely woven cotton fabric; formerly exported to and printed in Europe. Now largely displaced by calicoes, etc. See Bafta.
- Baft**—See Bafta.
- Baft Ribbon**—Consists of threads being glued together to form a flat tape without any weft.
- Bafta or Baftah**—1, native name in East Africa for white cotton shirting or bleached cotton longcloth, made with a heavy size, imported from England; used for shirts, bed covers, etc.; 2, mixed cotton and silk cloth made in India; 3, a variety of dyed cotton fabrics imported in the African markets.
- Baftowa**—A very fine East Indian cotton muslin.
- Bag Strapping**—Very broad stay tape; used in England by upholsterers to preserve selvages.



- Bagasse**—Waste, obtained from the sisal in scraping the pulp from the leaf fibers.
- Bagdad Wool**—Mostly dark carpet wool from Mesopotamia.
- Bagdalin**—Cotton fabric woven in fancy colors in Persian style; now obsolete.
- Bagging**—Coarse, plain woven jute fabric, made with taped or double warp and heavy filling; it is used as it comes from the loom. The so-called cotton bagging is usually 32 oz. per yard, 44 inches wide, and made of jute butts.
- Baghailoni**—Navajo blankets with a slit in the center, made in a large variety of patterns.
- Bagnos**—Obsolete name for Barege (See).
- Baguette**—See Bayette.
- Bahama**—1, cotton from the West Indies; 2, a commercial variety of Texas cotton, the staple measuring 23-26 millimeters, growing in large bolls, yielding one-third of lint.
- Bahia**—Brazilian cotton, having a fairly strong but harsh and wiry staple.
- Bahia Fiber**—Commercial grade of the piassaba (See).
- Bahmia**—Raw cotton having a fine staple; formerly grown in Egypt, but now little cultivated.
- Baigues**—1, twilled woolen from Flanders, obsolete; 2, see Bayette.
- Bailey**—Variety of upland cotton, grown in North Carolina; the staple is considered of very good quality, measuring from 28 to 32 millimeters, the lint being less than 30 per cent.
- Baindix**—Sort of Turkish cotton.
- Baique**—A coarse balze, made in Belgium.
- Bairaiti**—Variety of fine raw cotton from Bengal, East India; used for Dacca muslins.
- Baird**—A Highland tartan, composed of blue and black stripes, narrower green stripes and bright red lines.
- Baize**—Coarse, loosely and plain woven woolen flannel with long nap; used for lining, bags, etc., dyed usually red; obsolete.
- Bajota**—Coarse bleached cotton fabric; formerly sold by the Holland-East Indian Trading Co.
- Bakhshis Rugs**—Persian rug of cotton warp and weft, the loose coarse wool pile being tied in Ghiordes knot.
- Bakrabadi**—Very soft and pale colored Indian jute.
- Baku**—Oriental hand knotted carpet, made of wool.
- Balanced**—The warp and weft threads are balanced when they are of equal thickness and of equal number in an inch.
- Balao**—Sort of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Balasse**—Stout, plain woven cotton fabric from Surat.
- Balassor**—East Indian fabric, made of bast fibers of a tree.
- Balaster**—A gold tissue, made in Vienna and used for trimmings.
- Balbriggan**—Originally fine full fashioned hosiery and later knit underwear made first in Ireland from unbleached cotton without any nap. At the present all kinds of flat underwear, knitted of Egyptian cotton or dyed to resemble it.
- Baldacs**—Rich gold brocaded silks imported in the Middle Ages from Bagdad and Damascus, also made in Italy.
- Baldachin, Baudekin, Baldaquin, or Bodkin**—Rich medieval silk fabrics, originally from Bagdad, made with silk warp and gold filling, often studded with precious stones; used for church vestments, state occasions, etc. Later they were made only of silk, dyed crimson.
- Bale**—A square or round package, into which the wool or ginned cotton fibers are compressed. They differ in size, weight and form. The American cotton bale is square, 54 inches long, and 27 inches wide, the average weight being 500 pounds, is covered with bagging and fastened with ties. The Peruvian bale weighs about 200 pounds. The average weight of the Egyptian bale is 700 pounds. See also "Bessonette" and "Lowry."
- Baliconong**—In the Philippines a fiber used for cordage.
- Baline**—Plain woven, coarse fabric, made of jute, hemp or cotton; used for bagging, stiffening for garments, or for upholstery.
- Balizier**—Coarse, medium, strong leaf fiber, yielded by the Heliconia in tropical America.
- Balk Back**—A fabric with a soft back, left unshorn.
- Ball**—Knitting cottons, silks, or wools are often made up in ball or egg shape.
- Ballanca**—Cloth made in Austria of black wool mixed with goat's hair.
- Ballanges**—French dress goods, similar to bellings (see); now obsolete.
- Balleta**—A woolen fabric made formerly in Turkey and dyed red.
- Balloon Fabrics**—Very strong, closely woven, fine and light fabrics, made of silk, cotton, etc., in plain weave in equal number of warps and wefts rubberized, or otherwise made impermeable by cementing several thicknesses together; used for balloon covers and aeroplanes.
- Balloon Net**—Machine made net; used for lace foundation, similar to the net used on balloons.
- Ballymena**—A sort of Irish linen.
- Ballushar**—East Indian silk fabric.
- Balmoral**—Heavy and very strong woolen fabric made in red, blue, and black stripes.

- Balsa**—Silky, yellowish seed hair of the Bombax tree in Central America.
- Balzarine** or **Balzorine**—1, French name for light calicoes and muslins printed with outremer blue; 2, French dress goods, made with grege or organzine warp and heavier woolen filling, forming cross ribs in alternating dark and light colors; often printed; obsolete.
- Bamia**—1, variety of Egyptian cotton, having a light brown staple of inferior strength; 2, a strong, lustrous white stem fiber of good quality yielded by the wild okra in Sudan; used for ropes by the natives.
- Banaati**—1, East Indian woolen fabric made with a dress face; 2, bleached cotton fabric from East India; obsolete.
- Banana**—Fiber is obtained in India from one-year-old plants by steaming the unrolled stalk and scraping off the outer skin. The fibers are pounded (wrapped up in a cloth) and cleaned. They are very durable and said to be excellent for fabrics intended for tropical wear.
- Bananeiras**—Strong and fairly flexible fiber, yielded by the young leaf stalks of a palm in Brazil; used for cordage.
- Banbhendi**—Same as Ran (see).
- Banbury Plush**—Woolen plush, made with cotton warp and wool pile used for upholstery in England.
- Bancal** or **Banker**—Tapestry of green or blue color in medieval England.
- Bancroft**—Commercial variety of cotton from Alabama and Georgia, the fiber measuring 20-25 millimeters, growing in medium large bolls, yielding 30-32 per cent lint; it matures late. Also called Herlong.
- Band Work**—Similar to filling, jours, modes (see all); used in needle laces to fill the centers with fancy open stitches.
- Bandage**—A narrow strip of cotton or linen fabric, plain and loosely woven; used by surgeons.
- Bandala**—Native name for the harder and stronger outer fiber of the *Musa textilis*, in the Philippine Islands; used for cordage.
- Bandana**—1, printing producing light colored designs over a dark foundation by destroying the dyes through bleaching agents; 2, cotton fabrics having white or bright colored spots on a red or dark ground; used as handkerchiefs; 3, cloth made of the lustrous fibers of various East Indian plants, having pale yellow patterns over a dark foundation.
- Banderoles**—Bolting cloth.
- Bandhor**—Rugs made in Asia Minor of wool and cotton; the very thick pile is tied in Ghiordes knot.
- Bandura-wel**—Very pliable cord made of the stem of the pitcher plant in Ceylon.
- Bandy**—Striped cotton fabric in West Africa, made of waste cotton.
- Bangalore**—Hand woven woolen rug, made in India, with a knotted pile.
- Banig**—Mats made of the leaves of the buri palm, the pandang or a sedge, called tikug, by the natives of the Philippines.
- Bankukri**—Raw cotton grown in Rajputana, India; the staple is long and silky.
- Banner Cloth**—In England a grade of plain woven strong cotton cloth; used for flags. Sometimes bunting is known under this name.
- Bannockburn**—Originally a Scotch tweed; a soft, slightly napped, twilled woolen fabric, made of cheviot wool, having double-and-twist warp and single filling; used for coats, suits, etc.
- Banos**—Native name for fiber used for ropes and cords in the Philippines.
- Bantine**—Raw silk from Genoa.
- Bantis**—Cotton cloth in Sierra Leone.
- Banuacalao**—Native name for fiber used for ropes and cords in the Philippines.
- Baobab**—A large tree in Africa and India, yielding very strong bast fibers; used for cord and bagging in Africa and for saddles in India.
- Baquiers**—Lowest grade of cotton yarn from Smyrna.
- Bar**—1, the edging of the buttonhole with buttonhole stitches to prevent its being torn; 2, in needle laces the threads connecting the various solid parts of the lace, made of two or more strands and being either corded or covered with buttonhole stitches. Also called bride, coxcomb, pearl, leg, and tie (see all). Bars are also parts of pillow and macrame laces.
- Baracan, Bouracan, Berkan, or Perkan**—Closely woven heavy cloth used for furniture cover or drapery, made of doubled and hard twist worsted yarn warp and three or six-ply, hard twist worsted filling and finished with moire effect. It has warp ribs.
- Baracan Grosgrain**—French term for baracan (see), with a heavier weft than warp.
- Baracanee**—French term for warp ribbed, plain colored fabrics.
- Baracani**—Fabric made of mohair in Italy during the Middle Ages.
- Baras**—Coarse bagging made in Bohemia.
- Barathea**—Dress goods of silk warp and worsted filling with a diaper-like or broken warp rib effect. Also made with cotton warp and silk filling in small brocaded spots, diagonal stripes, etc. In England it is made with silk warp and worsted filling, in an eleven leaf, broken weft rib, which hides the warp entirely, for cheaper grades cotton warp is used.
- Barawazi**—Cotton cloth woven with dark blue, yellow and red checks, the border is in checks of red, black and yellow; used in East Africa.



- Barbadoes**—West Indian raw cotton.
- Barcan**—Obsolete Holland camlet made with a three-ply warp composed of one strand of silk and two strands of goat hair, and three or more ply of angora wool yarn as filling, forming cross ribs.
- Barcelona**—Raw cotton from Colombia.
- Barcelona Handkerchiefs**—Originally made in Spain, now in England. They are of fine twilled silk in plain colors, checks and fancy patterns.
- Barcelona Lace**—Stitch in old needle-point, producing checkerboard effects with buttonhole stitches.
- Barchent**—A stout, twilled cotton fabric, usually napped on the back, bleached, dyed or printed. Used in Germany, Turkey and Austria for heavy underwear, lining and also cheap dresses.
- Barclay**—A Highland tartan, composed of alternate blue and green stripes and crossed by red lines.
- Bareface**—Fabrics without any nap.
- Barege**—1, originally a light, French homespun, dyed in the yarn or printed, made of fine, hard twist worsted warp and filling, producing a crepe-like effect. Later made with silk or cotton warp. It is a sheer fabric; used for dresses, etc. 2, now a lightweight dress goods woven like gauze, with fine silk warp and worsted filling; called also woolen gauze and woolen grenadine. 3, shawl made in France of organzine warp and worsted filling.
- Barege Yarn**—Fine, hand-spun yarn; used for very fine gauze or veils.
- Barfoul**—A cotton fabric in the West African trade; used for garments.
- Bargarran Thread**—Hand-spun, bleached linen thread, made in the 18th century in Bargarran, Renfrewshire, by Lady Bargarran and her daughters.
- Barhak**—A stout East Indian fabric made of camel hair.
- Barhana**—Lowest grade of Smyrna rug; made in Ushak.
- Bariga**—An East Indian silk fabric, formerly exported to Holland; now obsolete.
- Barinas**—Native name for fiber used for ropes and cords in the Philippines.
- Barleycorn**—Name for a small, reversed weave or for a weave similar to the mat weave.
- Barmen Lace**—Braid made of odd number of yarns.
- Barnes**—A commercial variety of late-maturing American cotton of medium long staple.
- Barnett**—A commercial variety of cotton from Alabama; the medium late maturing staple measures 23-25 millimeters, forming medium size bolls, yielding 30-32 per cent lint.
- Barnsley Crash**—Narrow crash used for towels.
- Barnsley Linen**—Fine gray or bleached linen cloth; used for embroidery.
- Barntine**—Levant silk; used for trame and braids.
- Baroy**—Native name for fiber used for ropes and cords in the Philippines.
- Barpours**—Fine French dress goods and men's suiting; made of organzine warp and very fine wool filling in serge or brocaded weave; usually dyed black, and worn for mourning.
- Barracan**—Coarse, thick, strong cloth, somewhat resembling camlet; used as coating and cloaking; now made with silk and wool warp and angora or other goat hair weft, forming warp ribs. See Baracan.
- Barrage**—Figured table linen, made in France, in three qualities.
- Barragon or Moleskin**—Sort of strong cotton fustian of coarse quality, twilled and shorn; used for men's working clothes.
- Barragones**—In South America a closely woven twilled cotton trousering with narrow stripes; made in black or bleached.
- Barrangan**—Woolen cloth used in the Middle Ages.
- Barras**—Coarse, plain woven linen; used for bags.
- Barratee**—Silk cloth, being a variety of the baratheia.
- Barre**—French for fabrics having bars or stripes running westwise.
- Barred Witch Stitch**—Same as plaited stitch.
- Barrigudo**—Short, silky fiber, yielded by the pod of the *Bombax ventricosa*, in Brazil; used for stuffing.
- Barroches**—Fine, unbleached East Indian cotton cloth; sort of bafta.
- Barry**—A flaw in the fabric, showing bars in the direction of the warp or the weft.
- Barutine**—Inferior silk fabric, made in Persia.
- Basane**—French twilled woolen fabric, made with a shaggy face.
- Bashofu**—Very light and white fabric, woven from the leaf fibers of the banana tree in Japan; used for summer undershirts.
- Basic Colors**—Artificial dyestuffs obtained from the coal tar, yielding brilliant colors, quite fast to washing, but fugitive in light. They are all derived from substituted ammonia and are neutralized by acids, forming salts; they are mostly used for cotton.
- Basin**—1, a white twilled cotton cloth, similar to dimity, made with or without narrow stripes, sometimes napped on one side; used for vests; 2, a French fabric, originated in the 16th century, made of pure or cotton mixed linen, or hemp warp and cotton filling in a twill weave.
- Basin Royal**—White striped, fine ticking, made of pure linen.
- Basine**—Silk fabric, made with two sets of fine warps, floating over every two fillings and interlaced with the third.
- Basinetto**—Waste silk, obtained from the hard inner skin of the cocoon, which was left over after the reeling.

- Basket Braid**—A soutache braid, made with five threads, each thread passing alternately under and over two threads.
- Basket Cloth or Connaught**—Cotton cloth, similar to the Aida canvas (see); used as foundation for embroidery.
- Basket Lace**—Medieval English lace of unknown make.
- Basket Stitch**—In embroidery, similar to couching; produced by laying cords upon the foundation and stitching them over to imitate the construction of the basket.
- Basket Weave**—Made by crossing two or more warps and fillings each time; same as hopsack weave.
- Basmas**—Closely woven fine linen or cotton cloth, in Turkey.
- Bass Fiber**—Very strong, straight, coarse and smooth fiber, yielded by the raphia in West Africa; used for brushes.
- Basse Lisse**—French term for low or horizontal warp in tapestry work.
- Bassinias, also Pelettes and Tetelettes**—The interior skin of the cocoon left after the reeling; used for floret or waste silk.
- Bassine**—Trade name for the harsh and wry leaf fiber yielded by the Palmyra palm of India; used for brushes.
- Bassines**—French term for taffeta ribbons.
- Bast**—Long, strong fiber contained between the outer bark and the inner woody core of various plants and trees, as the jute, hemp, flax, ramie, linden, etc.
- Bastancini**—Fine, sheer and bleached linen, finished with stiffener and bluing.
- Bastard**—1, general term for substitute; 2, a woollen fabric made in England during the reign of Richard III.
- Bastard Aloe**—Strong, leaf fiber yielded by the Aloe vivipara in Northwestern India; used for ropes.
- Bastard Velvet**—Is placed between the velvet and plush as to fineness and length of pile.
- Basting Cotton**—Cotton thread, used for basting; is similar to sewing cotton except that it is weaker and is not finished as smoothly.
- Basto**—East Indian name for heavily sized, bleached cotton shirting or bleached long cloth, imported from England; used for shirts, caps, bed covers, etc.
- Basuto**—A commercial grade of South African mohair.
- Bataloni**—Of hemp warp and cotton filling, usually dyed light blue; known in the Levant trade.
- Batanores**—Linen fabric imported in Egypt; used for garments, etc.
- Batarde**—1, black wool exported through Aleppo; substitute for vicuna wool; 2, solid colored French serge made with 10 warps and five picks in a repeat.
- Batavia**—1, French term for a twill weave forming diagonals; 2, serge made at least with four harnesses.
- Batchpath**—Commercial term for immature jute fiber from India.
- Bates**—Two commercial varieties of cotton from South Carolina, the staple measuring 24-27 millimeters and yielding about 33 per cent lint.
- Bath Brussels Lace**—Name given to the Devonshire lace (see) in the 18th century.
- Bath Coating**—Light baize of great width and long nap, comes in white or colored; used for petticoats, bath robes, overcoats, etc.
- Batik**—Javanese process of resist dyeing cotton, consisting of pouring molten wax over the proposed patterns, then dye the cloth, after which the wax is removed. The waxed patterns will not take the dye. Usually blue, brown and orange colors are used.
- Batiste or Cambric**—1, the finest grade of linen, woven plain in the gray, then bleached; there are several grades as the batiste claire, which is very light and loosely woven, the batiste demiclaire is of stronger yarn and closer texture; the batiste hollandee is closely woven with a body; the batiste linen is still stronger; the Scotch batiste is a fine, printed cotton dress goods. 2, white or colored cotton muslin, finished with a heavy size; used for summer dresses, linings, etc.
- Batiste Embroidery**—Formerly made over batiste in imitation of laces.
- Batnas**—Three-colored calico, in India.
- Baton Rompu**—French, plain serge, made with eight warps and four picks in a repeat.
- Batswing**—Thick, coarse cloth, woven in gray into the shape of a seamless petticoat.
- Battenberg Braid**—Cotton or linen tape with picot edge; used for laces and curtains.
- Battenberg Lace**—Patterns formed with narrow tape, jointed together with various brides.
- Batting**—Slightly matted layers of raw cotton or wool; used for stuffing.
- Battlemented**—In embroidery, a pattern similar to the battlement of the old fortresses.
- Batuz**—1, needlework consisting of sewing upon silk as a part of the pattern to be made, very thin plates of gold or silver, these plates often being hammered into low relief, now obsolete; 2, medieval French silk fabrics, ornamented with hammered gold leaves.
- Baudekin**—See Baldachin.
- Bauge**—A stout, thick, twilled fabric, similar to droguet, made of coarse wool in southern France.
- Bauhinia**—Bast fiber of various East Indian trees; dark reddish brown, very strong; used for ropes, nets and coarse cloth.



**Baupers**—17th century English worsted fabric.

**Bave**—The natural silk fiber as it is produced by the silkworm; it contains two single filaments, called brins, encased in natural gum or sericin.

**Bavella**—Waste or floret silk.

**Bay, Bayes**—1, from the 16th to 18th centuries, a fabric in England made of worsted warp and woolen filling, often mixed with silk, made for clothes by religious societies; 2, a loosely woven, plain woolen cloth, similar to a coarse flannel, napped on one side and made usually in white, black, red or green; it is called baigue in France. See also boy.

**Bay State Shawl**—A twilled woolen shawl having plaid patterns; made in Massachusetts in the 19th century.

**Bayadere**—1, alternate bright colored stripes running weftwise in the fabric, usually silk; 2, French dress goods of silk warp and cotton filling, with weft stripes, woven plain.

**Bayes**—Plain and loosely woven wool fabric, napped on one side, made in England; obsolete. See Bay.

**Bayeta** — 1, coarse, homespun woolen, usually dyed in the piece in red, blue or green, and napped; used for ponchos, etc., by the natives of Peru and Bolivia. 2, fulled woolen fabric, usually black, navy or dark green; used for skirts in Colombia. 3, scarlet woolen blanket, woven by the Navajo Indians, of single strand wool obtained from baize by unraveling it; there is a nap on the blanket.

**Bayeta de Cien Hilos**—Wool flannel in the Latin American markets, having a very long nap and twill weave; the wide selvage used to have four blue stripes on white foundation.

**Bayeta de Faxuela**—Coarse woolen baize in Peru, dyed red, blue and green; used for ponchos, etc.

**Bayeta de Pellon**—Coarse wool flannel woven like a serge, having a very long nap; used in Latin America and China for bed covers, etc.

**Bayetones Ingleses**—Latin American name for English woolen coatings.

**Bayette** or **Baguette**—White or black, loosely woven, plain, woolen fabric, similar to a coarse flannel, napped on one side; made in France, England, etc. In France also called baigue. See also Bay.

**Bayeux Lace**—Closely resembles the Chantilly (see). In the 18th century first silk laces were made here in ecru and then in white.

**Bayeux Tapestry**—A piece of linen, 214 feet long and 20 inches wide, containing in 72 groups the representation in colored wool embroidery of the events of the Norman invasion of England. Presumably embroidered by Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror. It was discovered in Bayeux in 1728.

**Bayko**—A yarn or thread having a core impregnated with a smooth metallic coating in any color; used for weaving, knitting, embroidery, etc.

**Bayutapaux**—In the African trade, a coarse cotton cloth with blue and white or red and white stripes.

**Bays**—Coarse English worsted and woolen fabric worn by the peasants in Queen Elizabeth's time. See Bay.

**Bazac**—Evenly spun, fine, bleached cotton yarn from Palestine.

**Beach Cloth**—Very light fabric, made usually with cotton warp and mohair filling in colors and designs; used for men's wear in summer.

**Bead**—In Irish mill parlance, flaw in flax yarn, caused by hard fibers which could not be drawn out.

**Bead Yarn**—In England, yarn ornamented with small drops of gelatine or beads.

**Beading**—1, on pillow lace, a simple heading; 2, narrow, machine-made insertions, made with openwork, to draw or bead a ribbon through or for trimming.

**Bear Grass**—Coarse and very strong fiber, yielded by the *Yucca filamentosa*; used for twine and cordage.

**Bearskin**—A heavy, thick, twilled woolen overcoating with a thick, shaggy face nap.

**Beatrice**—A weft twill weave, made 4-1.

**Beau Ideal**—Narrow strips of machine-made imitation of English embroidery.

**Beaujeu**—French hemp canvas, about 27 inches wide; used for furniture cover.

**Beaujolois**—Cloth of cotton and linen, made in France.

**Beaufort**—Stout hemp sailcloth, made in France.

**Beaupers**—A woolen fabric of unknown structure, mentioned in 17th Century English writings.

**Beaver**—1, heavy woolen overcoating, woven with hard spun warp and two sets of filling. The face is napped and laid down and closely shorn, the back is napped; 2, silk plush for hats with pressed down pile; 3, heavy double faced cotton cloth, made with fine, hard twist warp and coarse slack twist filling; the cloth is napped strongly on both sides, dented lengthwise. Is often printed.

**Beaver Shawl**—Reversible twilled woolen shawl, made stout and heavy.

**Beaverteen**—A lighter grade of moleskin (see); it is dyed in the piece or printed to resemble worsted and napped on the back; used for men's wear.

**Bebe**—See baby ribbon.

**Beby**—Cotton scarfs, usually dyed blue, made in Syria.

**Bed**—Long and usually very wide medieval English worsteds, made with four harness twill.

- Bed Lace**—Sort of binding in England, made of white cotton, twilled or figured, employed for binding dimities. Used also for furniture, when it is printed.
- Bed of Worsted**—Obsolete English worsted, similar to say; used for curtains, hangings, etc.
- Bedford Cloth**—Drab colored ribbed cloth of great strength. It is a kind of russet cord (see), of all wool; used as dress goods.
- Bedford Cord**—Stout, heavy cotton or woolen fabric woven with raised cord or ridge effect running warp wise, often raised with a wadding warp. The warp is single or ply yarn while the filling is usually single yarn. The fabric is similar in appearance to pique; used for dresses, skirts, sporting costumes, etc. It is dyed in the piece.
- Bedfordshire Lace**—English bobbin lace, introduced in the 17th Century. It is similar to the Lille lace (see) made with reseau ground and wavy, geometrical patterns.
- Bedstout**—Striped or solid colored stout cotton, woven in four-leaved twill. Called also inlet.
- Beer**—An arbitrary but customary number of threads (in Leeds 38, in Bradford 40 threads), which is taken in England as unit to express the warp ends of a fabric.
- Beetling**—A finishing process for cotton and linen fabrics, consisting of hammering the fabric wound around an iron cylinder, producing a linen finish.
- Begasse**—Trade term for the short, waste fibers cut away from the sisal hemp during the scraping.
- Beggars' Lace**—Sort of braid lace, a species of coarse torchon and other bobbin laces, made at Gueuse, France; now obsolete.
- Beggars' Velvet**, also **Velours de Gueux**—A Lyons velvet of linen warp and cotton filling and pile.
- Beguain**—Coarse, stout fabric, made of natural colored wool; used for garments by religious orders.
- Behaar**—Sort of East Indian cotton muslin.
- Beibazar**—Second grade of the goat hair from Asia Minor.
- Beige**—1, natural color, as of wool; 2, French serge, woven in Poitou, France; of natural black, brown or gray wool; 3, worsted or cotton dress goods, made in twill or plain weave in a mottled gray effect which is produced either by the ply yarns being spun of black and white or gray and white strands, or by printing the yarn in the sliver.
- Beige Damas**—Natural colored thin worsted dress goods made with Jacquard figures.
- Beige Yarn**—Spun of a mixture of various natural colored wool.
- Beilik**—A coarse Turkish woolen or cotton scarf.
- Bejuco**—Tough, very dark colored and coarse fiber, obtained from the bark of a creeper in South America; used for heavy cordage.
- Beldia**—Very heavy shrinking, coarse wool of Morocco.
- Beledin**—1, sort of raw silk from the Levant; 2, inferior grade of cotton yarn from the Levant.
- Belelac or Belelais**—Sort of East Indian silk taffeta.
- Belesmes**—Coarse hemp canvas, made in France, used as ticking.
- Belgamire**—Linen with flower patterns of silk, formerly made at Rouen.
- Belgian Laces**—Include Antwerp, Brussels, Malines and Valenciennes laces, all pillow, except the modern Brussels pointgaze. At the present the grounds are machine made and the patterns or twigs on the pillow.
- Belgian Tapestry**—English jute drapery with an admixture of linen.
- Belgian Ticking**—Stout linen and cotton fabric with satin face. Used for upholstery and bedding.
- Belgrade Braid**—Open work flat braid, made of cotton yarn, sized and glazed to imitate straw braid; used for millinery.
- Belgravian Embroidery**—Patterns of leaves are traced on a broad braid, filled in with bugles sewn with floss silk, then the braid is cut around the edges of the leaves.
- Belinge**—Stout, twilled French suiting, made with linen warp and woolen filling.
- Bell-Isles**—Eighteenth century woolen fabric in England.
- Bellacosa**—Brocaded silk cloth, interwoven with gold and silver threads, made in imitation of the old Venetian brocades.
- Bellchester**—Sort of English velvet.
- Belle Creole**—A commercial variety of American cotton, having a long, strong, soft and silky staple of high percentage of yield.
- Bellings**—English dress goods of flax or hemp warp and woolen filling, or made entirely of wool.
- Belting**—1, narrow, very stout warp-face fabric, woven plain or in satin weave, made of cotton or hemp, also hair, used at the waistline in skirts, waists and other garments; it comes usually black, white or gray; 2, a narrow elastic fabric, made of cotton, wool or silk, often ornamented with woven figures, used for dress belts; 3, a very heavy and strong fabric of cotton, hemp or linen, used for power transmission.
- Beluchistan**—Heavy rugs made of wool, goat's and camel's hair, the long pile is tied in Senna knot. The design consists of geometrical figures, angular hooks, etc., in rich, dull reds, browns, blues mixed with a little white.
- Belwarp**—English worsteds with cork-screw patterns.



- Belzamore**—See Belgamire.
- Bembergizing**—A German process for developing a high lustre on wool. The worsted yarn is treated in a bath of bisulphate of soda at a high temperature under mechanical tension to prevent shrinking. The yarn is then boiled for an hour in a weak mineral acid under relaxing tension and rinsed in water. It produces a high lustre and a considerable elongation of the yarn, said to be one-third.
- Ben Smith**—A commercial variety of cotton from Louisiana; the staple, maturing in medium time, measures 23-26 millimeters, forming medium size bolls; the yield of lint is about 33 per cent.
- Benares**—Sort of East Indian silver tissue.
- Benares Work**—Embroidery in colored silk and gold and silver on velvet ground.
- Bender**—General trade name for cotton grown along the Mississippi, Arkansas and the White rivers; the staple has a good body, measuring from 1½ to 13-16 inches in length.
- Bendera**—Native East African name for plain woven or twilled cotton fabrics, dyed deep red. Used for flags.
- Bengal**—1, East Indian cotton having a strong, harsh staple of dull golden color; is very dirty; 2, thin cloth of silk and hair, originally from B., India.
- Bengal Linen**—A lustrous East Indian cloth, woven from the fibers of the bolls of a native plant.
- Bengal Stripes**—Stout cotton fabric having alternate narrow, yarn-dyed blue and white warp stripes; used for dresses, aprons, etc. Also made of cotton and wool.
- Bengaline**—Lightweight dress goods, woven with silk warp and heavier cotton or woolen filling, forming colored cross ribs heavier than in poplin. Sometimes two picks are in the same shed. Often also printed. The cheaper grades are all cotton.
- Berampaat**—Plain woven, coarse cotton cloth, made in Surat; now obsolete.
- Berbiche Cotton**—Trade name for Brazilian cotton.
- Berdelik**—Turkish name for Oriental rugs intended as wall hangings or curtains. They are generally of silk, light in weight and have delicate colors.
- Bergamo, Bergamot or Bergamee**—All-wool rugs made in Asia Minor; warp and weft are usually dyed; the medium long pile is tied in Ghiordes knots. The designs are floral or large geometrical figures; orange and reds are often used. The ends are finished with a red selvage and short fringe. The coarser grades are made with hemp or linen warp and cotton pile.
- Berlin Canvas**—Every two threads in the warp and filling are drawn together, thus forming squares and leaving open spaces for the wool yarn with which it is embroidered.
- Berlin Wool**—Yarn for knitting and embroidery on open or coarse canvas, made of fine merino wool in single and double yarn.
- Berlin Work**—Embroidery in wool over open canvas or perforated Berlin patterns with flower, bird or landscape designs. Originally cross, cushion tapestry satin and tent stitches were used.
- Berluche**—See Breluche.
- Berne Embroidery**—In white or gold beads or silver and gold wire upon black velvet in small, detached sprays of conventional flowers and leaves.
- Berupate**—See Berampaat.
- Besooty**—Sort of East Indian cotton muslin; now obsolete.
- Bessonette**—Improved system of baling cotton. The ginned fibers are pressed into a continuous sheet and wound around a core, producing a cylindrical bale of 22 inches diameter and 34 or 48 inches long. The weight of the bales is 275 and 425 pounds, according to the length. No ties are used, the bale being covered with bagging.
- Betinada**—Strong and durable bast fiber yielded by the *Melochia arborea* in the Andaman Islands; used for fishing nets.
- Bethilles**—East Indian, loosely woven cotton cloth, with white stripes or white window plaids. See Alleglas.
- Betilles**—It is similar to an open texture Swiss muslin; used for waists, etc., in the Philippines. They come plain, striped, checked or figured.
- Bezane**—In France, various bleached, striped or dyed Bengal cottons and calicoes.
- Bezetta**—See Nacarat 2.
- Bhabur**—Silky leaf fiber yielded by the cotton grass in India; used for ropes, twine and cordage.
- Bhangulpore**—East Indian raw cotton.
- Bhatial**—Strong, coarse Indian jute; used for ropes.
- Bhawalpur**—Striped or checked silks made in East India.
- Bhownuggar**—East Indian cotton having a medium long, white staple, often dirty.
- Biambonnees**—East Indian cloth, made wholly of bast fibers and dyed dark brown or dark yellow.
- Biarritz**—A light, corded, woolen dress goods, made in France; obsolete.
- Biarritz Fantasia**—A mercerized, dobby, fine cotton cheviot in Spain; exported to the Philippines.
- Bias**—White cotton goods in the Bokhara and Siberian trade.
- Biasse**—Sort of raw silk of Levant.
- Biaz**—Lightweight, white, glossy cotton cloth of Russian origin; used for summer garments. It is more or less starched, heavily pressed and beetled, often mercerized. Comes in narrow widths.

- Biaza**—Sort of camlet, made of camel's hair by the Astrakhan Tartars.
- Bibeli**—Silk pillow lace, made in Smyrna.
- Biboci**—Native Bolivian name for the fibrous bark of the couratari tree; used for blankets, clothing, etc.
- Biege**—A loosely woven dress goods, originally of worsted yarn, but now also made of cotton. It is woven in two-and-two twill and is either piece dyed or printed, or the better grades woven of mixture yarns.
- Bielefeld**—Very good quality of linen made in B., Germany.
- Big Boll**—A commercial variety of cotton from California, the staple, measuring 25-28 millimeters, forms large bolls; the yield of lint is 34-35 per cent.
- Bijar Rugs**—Heavy, all-wool Persian rugs, the thick pile being tied in Ghiordes knots. Primary reds, blues, etc., are most used in medallion, scroll and floral designs.
- Bikasab**—Fabric made of mixture of cotton and silk in Central Asia, and beetled in finishing. It has narrow stripes.
- Bilagai**—Navajo blankets woven with narrow red and white cross stripes and a blue border. Formerly used as shawls by the native women; now obsolete.
- Bilatu**—East Indian cotton having a coarse, weak and brittle staple.
- Billiard Cloth**—Thick, stout and wide fabric, made of fine merino spun on the woolen principle and felted in the finishing. It is dyed green in the piece. Woven in a three-harness twill.
- Bimlipatam Jute**—Strong fiber yielded by a species of hemp, the hibiscus cannabinus, in India; used as jute substitute; also called Bombay hemp.
- Bin Bagging**—Plain woven, coarse jute cloth, dyed yellowish brown to imitate hemp.
- Binche Lace**—Belgian bobbling lace, originally very similar to the Valenciennes (see), consisting of mesh patterns over spider and rosette ground. The modern h. lace is made of flat bobbin sprigs applied to machine net foundation.
- Bindelli**—Gold, silver or silk galloons made in Milan.
- Binder Pick**—A filling in pile fabrics, serving to hold the pile in place.
- Binders**—Fibers which connect the staple so as to form a fleece.
- Binding**—1, plain woven cotton muslin, heavily starched and embossed; used for binding books; 2, the process of tacking the two separate fabrics in the double cloth together in the loom; 3, any thread which is woven into a double or triple cloth in order to hold the various layers together; 4, solid colored tape or braid, used to bind the edges of garments.
- Bingo-i**—Fine grade of Japanese mat rush; used also for lamp wicks.
- Bionde**—Italian blond lace (see).
- Birdseye**—Small, diamond pattern with a dot in the center.
- Birdseye Diamond**—An 18th century pure worsted fabric, in England.
- Birdseye Diaper**—Called so after its small design; made in linen or cotton.
- Birdsnest Mat**—Knitted wool mat with combed-out napped surface.
- Biredshend**—Persian knotted carpet of very close texture, often made with motifs of palm leaves and shawl designs.
- Biretz**—Double-faced woolen fabric, having ribs on one side and cashmere twilled on the reverse.
- Birrus**—See Burel.
- Bisette**—1, French term for an embroidered braid; 2, narrow and coarse white linen pillow lace made by the peasants in Seine et Oise, France; originated in the 17th century.
- Bishop's Lawn**—A very light, fine, plain woven cotton dress goods, given a bluish starch finish. Originated in England, where it is made usually 32 inches wide, weighing five or six ounces a yard; used by the clergy.
- Bislint**—Very narrow ribbon made in Westphalia.
- Bisonne**—A French woolen fabric, made of natural gray wool used for lining garments.
- Bissonata**—Coarse woolen cloth, dyed black or brown, made in France for clerical garments.
- Bissuti**—See Amamee.
- Bitlis**—Oriental wool carpet made in B., Asiatic Turkey (Anatolia).
- Bitre**—Description of linen of Brabant.
- Bivouac**—Woolen dress goods, made with nub yarn in mixture effect.
- Black Fiber**—Commercial name for a dark, smooth and glossy fiber, obtained from the leaves of a species of the Caryota palm in Ceylon. It is similar to and a substitute for horsehair.
- Black Faced**—A medium long and usually kempy lustrous wool, yielded by the sheep of the same name in Scotland; used for homespun, carpets.
- Black Seed**—Commercial term for various American cottons with a smooth black seed.
- Black Superfine**—Commercial term for the finest grade of black woolen suiting formerly made in West of England; full napped, shorn and finished with a soft, lustrous face; used for dress suits.
- Black Thread**—In flax spinning yarn spoiled by oil.
- Black Watch**—A very dark tartan worn by the Forty-second Royal Highland Regiment, composed as follows: Very dark green bar, split in the middle by a group of narrow black, navy and black lines; \*black stripe, half the width of the green bar; narrow blue stripe, narrow black stripe, narrow blue stripe, narrow black stripe; \*dark blue stripe, half of the green in width; repeat group described between the two \* in reversed order.



- Blackjack Staple**—Trade term for cotton staple containing large pieces of leaves.
- Blanc**—In the French dry goods trade everything which is bleached, irrespective of material.
- Blancards**—French linen made in Rouen of half bleached flax yarn.
- Blandford Lace**—Fine English pillow lace of the 18th Century; made in B.
- Blanguin**—Plain woven, bleached cotton sheeting in Cuba.
- Blanket**—1, a thick and heavily napped, twilled woolen fabric, often with an admixture of cotton; used for bed covers; horse blankets are very heavy and felted. Blankets are used by uncivilized tribes as clothing. See Navajo; 2, name for the 2-2 twill and also an eight-harness satin weave; 3, weave room term indicating a short length of a fabric showing one or a number of ranges of patterns made in a variety of colors.
- Blanket Stitch**—A fancy buttonhole stitch used as castover on the edges of the applique patterns.
- Blaquets**—Stout heavy, milled woolen fabric; used on the cylinders of the printing machines.
- Blarney**—1, fine Irish tweed suiting; 2, Irish woolen knitting yarn, heavier and harder than the Connaught.
- Blassas**—Inferior Spanish raw wool.
- Blatta, Blatthin**—Medieval silk fabric dyed purple and interwoven with gold.
- Bleaching**—The process of destroying the natural coloring matter in textiles and rendering them white, either by exposing them to the sun, stretched on a lawn and subjected to repeated wetting, or by treating the textiles with chlorine, sulphuric acid or other chemicals.
- Bleaching Powder**—Used very extensively in weak solution for bleaching vegetable fibers (only). Strong solution will form oxycellulose on cotton and turn linen yellow. Bleaching powder will give a lustrous or crinkled finish to animal fibers after a brief treatment but will rot them if treated too long. Also called chlorine.
- Bleeding**—Running color in the fabric or yarn.
- Blending**—Process of mixing various fibers together, producing mixtures in colors or qualities. The different fibers are placed in thin layers on top of each other, taking care that no particular fiber is given prominence. The length of the fibers is a very important matter and short fibers are usually best adapted for blending.
- Bley**—Irish term for unbleached beetled linen.
- Blicourt**—Fine French serge made in narrow widths of fine wool; used for lining garments; obsolete.
- Blind Chintz**—Plain woven printed and calendered cottons, made in various colors and designs, mainly in stripes, and resembling Venetian blinds.
- Blind Cord**—Made of linen, cotton or jute; used for blinds.
- Blind Ticking**—Stout twilled material, combination of linen and cotton in all colors and stripes.
- Blind Twill**—Trade name in England for a twill showing only indistinctly.
- Bliss Tweed**—Fine English woolen, similar to whipcord; used for liveries, etc.
- Blister Cloth**—Usually a double fabric, woven to produce blister effects.
- Blister Effect**—Novelty silk dress goods with Jacquard figures on crepe foundation; the crepe shrinks in the finish, producing blisters in the figures.
- Blodbende**—Medieval English name for narrow silk ribbon, worn tied around the arm after bleeding.
- Blondes**—Bobbin or needle point laces made originally of natural yellow silk in the 18th Century, later also of black or colored silk. Originally called blondes ecrus or Nankings, whence the silk came. Blondes de fantasia had machine made silk net ground with the design darned into. Blondes en persil with small parsley leaves strewn over the ground. Blondes des applications have bobbin or needle point sprigs appliqued over machine made ground. Fausse blondes are silk tulles embellished with floss silk in various stitches.
- Blonde de Fil**—Sometimes applied to mignonette lace (see).
- Blondes en Persil**—See Blondes.
- Blond Quilling**—Resembles bobbin quilling but made of silk, is highly sized and finished; used for frills, ruffles.
- Blondines**—18th Century woolen fabric in England.
- Blood**—Denotes the fineness of the wool as compared with pure merino, which is called full blood.
- Bloom**—The glossy finish imparted to certain woolen fabrics in the calendering.
- Blue**—English and crossbred wool, taken from the best part of the average luster fleece; spins to 36s.
- Blue Bafts**—Coarse muslin made in Manchester for the African trade for wearing apparel.
- Blue East Indian Linen**—Sort of bafta (see).
- Blue Flax**—Trade term for flax from Bruges, Malines, Ypres, Lokeren, Ghent and other places in Belgium; it is steeped in still water and has a dark color.
- Blue Mottle**—Light and sheer narrow cotton fabric made in England; it has a mottled blue effect.
- Bluette**—Plain woven cotton fabric, dyed blue.
- Blumly Linen**—Swiss twill linen with printed ground, leaving out white, blue or red flowers.
- Blunk**—In England a stout cotton or linen fabric made to be printed in colors.
- Blyat, Bleaunt or Pliat**—Rich silk dress goods of the Middle Ages.

- Boardy**—Wool fabrics which have a hard, board-like feel, said to be caused by being dyed in the grease.
- Bob**—1, a commercial variety of American cotton, the early ripening staple measuring 25-28 millimeters, forming medium size bolls; the yield of lint is 30-32 per cent. Also called Ozier; 2, in pillow and needle laces the ornament connecting the bars between the patterns. Identical with the crescent crown, spine or thorn.
- Bobbin**—A cotton cord employed in dressmaking for making a ribbed edge by enclosing it in a strip of the material.
- Bobbin Fining**—Trade term for machine made laces similar to the shadow lace, usually with a heavy thread outlining the pattern.
- Bobbin Lace**—Lace made with bobbins on a pillow over which the pricked pattern is stretched. Also called bone lace and pillow lace.
- Bobbinnet**—Machine-made, hexagonal net, used for quillings, trimmings, etc.
- Bobbin Quilling**—Plain cotton net used for frills.
- Bobbin Tape**—Made in cotton and in linen, both round and flat.
- Bocasine**—A plain woven, very firm linen fabric, given a high finish; obsolete.
- Bocadillos**—In the Spanish and South American trade a thin, bleached and sized linen, used for shirts, etc.
- Bocage**—A damask table linen, made in Calvados, France.
- Bocassini**—Fine, muslin-like, bleached cotton cloth, made in the southern Balkan States.
- Bocking**—Coarse English woolen flannel resembling baize.
- Bocking Bay**—An 18th Century English worsted fabric.
- Bodiase**—Common Chinese silk.
- Body**—The solid, compact feel of textile fabrics.
- Bofu**—French silk dress goods of the Middle Ages.
- Bogotana**—White madapolam in Colombia from 28 to 35 inches wide, having a soft finish.
- Bohemian Flax**—Fine flax of long, clean and lustrous fibers.
- Bohemian Lace**—Bobbin or machine lace with flowing tape on a net ground as characteristic feature. Mostly made as applique lace (see).
- Boil Out**—Test to find out if the cloth contains other fiber than wool. The fabric is boiled in solution of potash, which will dissolve the wool fibers, while cotton and other vegetable fibers remain intact.
- Boiled Linen**—Trade term for linen cloth boiled in soda lye and thus degummed.
- Boiled Off Silk**—Which has all of its natural gum removed by warm solution of soap. The gum is from 17 to 25 per cent of the weight.
- Bokas**—Sort of blue and white cotton cloth of Surat.
- Bokeram**—Same as Buckram (see).
- Bokhara or Tekke Turkoman**—1, all-wool knotted carpet with long pile. Ground is usually of bright red or reddish brown with various ochre and other colored patterns. The weave is not close, the patterns being mostly of geometrical nature; 2, very light, transparent, natural colored silk of plain weave.
- Bokhara Khilim**—Made in Turkestan by embroidering square and octagonal designs on a dark red, woven foundation; used for portieres.
- Bola**—Strong and long fiber, not affected by water, yielded by the bark of the hibiscus tree in India; used for cordage.
- Bolbees**—1, coarse, bleached linen made in Normandy; 2, light blue colored French linen.
- Bolivar**—Light and loosely woven all-wool flannel dyed in gray.
- Bolivar County**—A commercial variety of cotton from Louisiana, the early maturing bolls yielding about 30 per cent of lint.
- Boll**—The seed pod of the cotton. It has from three to five cells, each cell containing from 6 to 11 seeds, these seeds being covered with the cotton fibers.
- Bollies**—Cotton obtained from the half open or small bolls.
- Bolo-bolo**—A West African, very strong and long fiber, yielded by the *Honckenyia ficifolia*.
- Bologna Gauze**—Finest silk gauze, craped, and dyed black; used for mourning veils; white for vells.
- Bolsa**—Cotton bagging in Argentine; usually a three harness drill.
- Bolt**—A piece of cloth rolled or folded for the retail market.
- Bolting Cloth**—Sheer, veil-like gauze, used for sifting flour, etc.; made of strong hard spun silk or cotton yarn, also of hair or wool.
- Bolton Counts**—Fine cotton yarn made of Sea Island cotton in England.
- Bolton Sheeting**—English thick, coarse, twilled and unbleached cotton; used for crewel embroidery, for dresses, aprons, hanging.
- Bombanas**—Fibers yielded by the leaves of the Panama palm; used for hat braids, etc.
- Bombasi**—1, cotton bunting in Venezuela; 2, printed cotton cloth, napped on one side; used in Paraguay.
- Sombasin**—1, obsolete silk or cotton fabric made in Italy and France; used for lining; 2, various fabrics in the present trade made usually of wool. Among them an English dress goods made of silk warp and worsted filling in serge weave and dyed in the piece, usually black; used for mourning.
- Bombasin Cotton**—Early name for Brazilian cotton.



- Bombast**—1, any soft fabric which is used for padding; hair or wool stuffing for clothing, during Elizabeth and James in England; 2, a medieval Oriental cotton fabric.
- Bombax**—1, cotton tree of the Malvacea family, the white or brownish fiber used for stuffing pillows, etc., in South America and West Indies; 2, medieval name for Bombazine (see).
- Bombay**—Medium weight, gray cotton sheeting in Canada.
- Bombay Aloe Fiber**—Strong fiber, yielded by the leaves of the bastard aloe in India; used for cordage.
- Bombay Hemp, Gambo Hemp or Bimplipatam**—Strong fiber, yielded by a variety of hemp in India; used as substitute for jute.
- Bombazet**—In France a smooth, plain woven or twilled cloth of hard spun English worsted yarn, with single warp, finished without a glaze.
- Bombazine**—1, in the 16th Century a white worsted and silk fabric in England; 2, see Bombasin.
- Bombe**—French term in embroidery, dress-making, meaning puffed or rounded.
- Bonbon**—Fine French hosiery.
- Bone**—The hard feel in some woolen fabrics which have been fulled too stiff.
- Bone Lace**—Similar to pillow or bobbin lace (see).
- Bongra**—Plain woven, coarse fabric made by the natives of East India from nettle fibers.
- Bonne Femme**—French, stout silk taffeta of very good quality, made black without any luster or finish; used for scarfs, etc.; obsolete.
- Bonnaz Embroidery**—Made by the Bonnaz machine in chainstitch design over a mesh foundation; used for curtains.
- Bontane**—Oblong pieces of cotton cloth, usually dyed blue and red; worn as loincloth in Africa.
- Bonten**—Coarse, sailor's linen, with blue and white or red and white checks.
- Book**—Silk reeled by the natives of China in home industry, is done up in "books" containing a dozen large hanks.
- Book Cloth**—Usually a calico, which is colored, heavily sized and embossed between hot rollers. The dyeing is either in the piece, as in the ordinarily colored book cloths, or simply colored on the face, called fancy colored cloths.
- Book Harness Muslin**—A light cotton muslin, upon which the figures are formed by a heavy, extra weft yarn of slack twist, the floats being cut away; used for curtains, etc.
- Book Muslin or Buke Muslin**—1, coarse, open and heavy cotton fabric, dyed in the piece and sized very heavily and given a glazed finish; used for underlining, millinery; 2, plain muslin, stiffened to imitate French lawn; 3, hard, bluish and heavily dressed cotton muslin; 4, soft muslin made in imitation of the Indian buke; used for tambour embroidery.
- Bookbinders' Cloth**—Plain woven cotton fabric, heavily starched and glazed; used for book binding.
- Bookfold**—Certain sheer linen and cotton fabrics are folded once lengthwise and twice crosswise.
- Boomazey**—Twilled Russian cotton cloth, printed on the face and napped on the back; used for shirts, dresses, etc., in the winter.
- Boombi**—Leaf fiber yielded by the *Xerotes longifolia* in Australia; used for coarse bags.
- Borandjik**—A very fine, white cotton muslin, often crinkled; used for dresses by peasant women in Servia and Roumania.
- Borato**—17th century, very light, English fabric of silk and fine wool.
- Borax**—Used in calico printing and to ferment logwood.
- Bord**—Same as Burda.
- Bordat**—Coarse cotton cloth used in lower Egypt by the poorer classes for clothes.
- Bordati**—Mixture of cotton and silk made in Genoa; made plain or with flower or stripe patterns; some grades used in the Orient as loincloth.
- Borde**—French term for edged or bound or bordered.
- Border**—Printed or woven pattern which runs along the edge of the fabric; part of pattern in lace, which forms the outer edge.
- Borrat**—Black cotton, similar to the berkan, made in Saxony; now obsolete.
- Borre**—East Indian cotton or nettle cloth.
- Borsley**—18th century, English, pure worsted fabric.
- Bosnia Rug**—Originally knitted on plain frames in widths of about 16 inches; patterns composed of straight lines.
- Bostous**—French fabric, woven stout of ply yarn of silk, wool or linen.
- Bota**—Persian name for the palm patterns in Oriental rugs.
- Botany**—1, fine merino wool grown around Botany Bay, Australia; 2, general term for all classes of fine wool. They are sorted according to counts they will spin, without any other names.
- Botany Twill**—English twilled fabric made entirely of Botany wool.
- Botany Yarn**—English coarse knitting yarn for stockings.
- Boublin**—Stout, twilled, summer cotton dress goods, changeable in blue and green; made in Bohemia for the Polish trade.
- Boucassin**—French lining canvas, dyed, sized and calendered. Also a coarse, French linen ticking, heavily dressed.
- Bouche**—Fine, French woolen cloth in plain weave, undyed; worn by the Spanish and Italian clergy as shirting.

- Boucle**—1, medium weight, soft, twilled dress goods, made of cotton or wool, having nub or loop yarn for filling. The same effect is produced with a knitted fabric; 2, sometimes used to denote terry fabrics.
- Bouillon, Bullion, or Purl**—Sort of tinsel or flattened wire; used for embroideries, plaits, etc.
- Bouilloner**—French for cockle (see).
- Bouloire**—Sort of French linen made in B.
- Boulvardee**—Half-bleached, coarse, French hemp canvas; used by the country people.
- Boura**—French fabric made of wool and silk.
- Bouracan**—Obsolete, stout, waterproof, French coating camlet, made with warp ribs; it was not fulled.
- Bourat**—Strong, French canvas made of unbleached tow.
- Bourbon**—Cotton growing in India, the West Indies, East Africa, etc., having a medium long, silky, white and soft fiber.
- Bourdaloue**—Figured, French linen, with various geometrical designs, or in damask weave, with small dobby patterns; used as tablecloth, etc.; obsolete.
- Bourdat**—See Bordat.
- Bourdonny**—Woolen dress goods, formerly made at Gera, Germany.
- Bourette**—1, silk yarn spun of the carded, short fibers of waste silk; 2, French for hard-spun nub yarn; 3, rough-faced, lightweight, plain woven or twilled dress goods, made with nub yarns; 4, Printed cloth made for table covers, etc., of nub silk waste.
- Bourme**—Sort of Persian raw silk.
- Bourras**—Obsolete, all-wool, coarse suiting; used by the lower classes in France.
- Bourre**—1, best grade of silk waste; 2, white striped cotton cloth from Asia Minor; 3, French for stuffed or wadded.
- Bourre de Soie or Filoselle**—See Spun Silk.
- Bout**—One complete round made in knitting.
- Boutane**—Sort of dimity made in Cyprus and Chios.
- Boutonne Cloth**—Cotton cloth in plain or Jacquard effects; made of nub yarn.
- Boutonniere, Point de**—Buttonhole stitch in hand-made point laces.
- Bowking**—The process of boiling the cotton fabric in a solution of lime water for hours during the bleaching process.
- Bowstring Hemp**—Elastic and very strong and durable leaf fiber yielded by several species of the *Sansevieria* in Asia, Africa and America; used for ropes, strings, etc.
- Box Cloth**—Thick, coarse melton, usually buff, but also comes in any color; used for riding apparel, coach trimmings and overcoats.
- Boy, Boi**—Coarse, loosely woven flannel lining, made of cotton warp and wool and noll filling.
- Boyau**—Dress goods with alternated stripes of satin and rep over a figured taffeta foundation.
- Boyaux**—Hard spun, ply cotton yarn, used as warp in genuine Beauvais and Gobelin tapestries.
- Boyd Prolific**—A commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple, maturing in medium time, measures 20-24 millimeters, forming small bolls and yielding 30-32 per cent lint.
- Brabancon Lace**—Name given to Brussels lace.
- Brabant**—Gray or half-bleached canvas, made of flax waste in Belgium.
- Brabant Edge**—Combination of Brussels and Venetian edge worked alternately; used in needle-point lace.
- Brabant Lace**—Same as Brussels Lace.
- Brabant Linen or Blaams Linen**—Made around Ghent, Belgium, by the peasants.
- Brabantine**—In Italy, a bleached linen of various fineness, imported from Holland.
- Bracking**—Trade term for the compulsory sorting or grading of flax in Russia.
- Bradford Stuff**—Fine worsted dress goods made at Bradford, England.
- Bradford System or English System**—In spinning worsted yarns, the wool is oiled before it is combed, the slivers are drawn by rolls, are twisted into a rope and wound on bobbins; the yarn is composed of parallel fibers and is quite smooth. See French System.
- Bragg Long Staple**—A commercial variety of American cotton; the staple is long, but not of uniform length, forming large, late maturing bolls; the yield of lint is 30 per cent.
- Braid**—Woven or plaited flat, round or tubular narrow fabric; for binding or trimming.
- Braid Wool**—Trade name for the long, lustrous wool grown in Indiana and Kentucky.
- Braided Rug**—The old fashioned rag rug; the strips of rags are first twisted into wide, flat braids, which are wound spirally around a center, forming a mat.
- Braiding**—Ornamental needlework by sewing braid over cloth or braid formed into lace or other work.
- Braize**—Narrow, sheer and light dress goods made of silk warp and wool filling, in solid colors and plaids; obsolete.
- Bramante**—White cotton cloth with stiff starch dressing and semi-glazed finish, in Colombia; from 26 to 35 inches wide; is coarser than the Bogotana.
- Bran or Kleanka**—Sort of Russian buckram.
- Branching Fiber**—The main veins of the leaves in bobbin lace sprigs.



- Brandenbourg**—French for frogs and other ornamental trimming for buttonholes.
- Brandeum**—Rich silk-and-wool fabric in medieval England; used for pails, girdles, etc.
- Brannon**—A commercial variety of cotton from Texas; the staple, measuring 18-22 millimeters, forms small bolls; the yield of lint is 32-35 per cent.
- Brasovian**—Piece-dyed diagonal or twilled woolen fabrics, dyed usually blue; used for women's dresses in the Balkan States; imported from Austria-Hungary.
- Bratos Puried**—Wool fabric made in Norwich, England, in the 17th century.
- Brattice Cloth**—A very coarse, heavy and closely woven cotton or hemp fabric; used in England in the mines.
- Braweis or Chiadder Boraals**—White and blue striped East Indian calico of loose weave; used by the African tribes for turbans, etc.
- Braying**—Term used in England to denote the scouring of woolen fabrics after taken from the loom.
- Brazier Peterkin**—See Peterkin.
- Brazilian Baize**—In England, a medium grade of baize dyed orange color.
- Brazilians**—In England regattas woven of Brazil cotton; also madapolams made of that cotton.
- Breacan**—Original (Gaelic) term for the tartan.
- Breannes**—Bleached, French linen of loose texture, similar to the Brionne (see).
- Breaune**—See Brionne.
- Breech**—In English or crossbred wool the lower part of the fleece grown on the legs.
- Breluche**—Coarse and stout French twilled suiting, made in solid colors, with linen warp and woolen filling; obsolete.
- Brenne**—Lightweight woolen cloth, often with silk stripes; formerly made in France.
- Bresilienne**—Corded French silk dress goods and vesting; also an all-wool, twilled fabric made in France in the 19th century.
- Bretagne**—Sort of bleached linen, made in B.
- Bretanas**—Variety of plain woven fabrics of pure linen, or mixed with cotton; used in Latin America, imported from England.
- Breton Embroidery**—In silver, gold and colored silk thread over cloth, silk or mesh; to be used as borders. Flowers, geometrical designs and Breton patterns are the motifs, outlined and then filled out, usually chain and satin stitches being used.
- Bretonne**—A fine net, similar to Brussels, but having larger mesh; used for lace ground.
- Bribe**—English term for a piece of cloth containing flaws and cut away from the length.
- Brick Stitch**—Used as background in antique embroideries; sort of couching (see), the effect being similar to a brick wall.
- Bridal Lace**—Drawnwork in the 16th and 17th centuries, worn at weddings. The designs represented coats of arms of the families.
- Bride**—In needle-point laces the threads connecting the various parts of the pattern.
- Bride Epingle**—A needle-made mesh ground for real lace, each side covered with buttonhole stitches. To be found on early samples of Argentan point.
- Bride Ornee**—Bride (see) covered with buttonhole stitches and ornamented with picots, etc.
- Bride Picotee**—In point laces a hexagonal buttonholed net, each side ornamented with a couple of picots or pearls (see).
- Bridgewater**—Light English broadcloth made in the 16th century.
- Brighton**—Not reversible diamond patterns; used on dress and other fabrics; the diamonds are alternately small and large. It is a honeycomb weave made in straight draft, the threads in a repeat being divisible by four.
- Brighton Embroidery**—Has geometrical patterns upon coarse canvas foundation.
- Brighton Nap**—Said to be another name for Russels (see) in the 16th century; made with nubs on the face.
- Brilliante**—Lightweight cotton dress fabric or shirtwaisting, made with fine warp and a heavier, slack twist filling which forms little, geometrical figures with floats on a plain woven ground. The fabric is often mercerized.
- Brilliantine**—Lightweight, twilled dress goods, woven with cotton warp and luster worsted or mohair filling, dyed in the yarn in the same or various colors. The filling covers the face. The patterns are usually formed by floats.
- Brin**—1, French for a single warp or filling; 2, various grades of coarse, stout linen, made in France for the American trade; 3, fine, sheer and plain woven linen fabric; used for lining fans.
- Brins**—The two single filaments of pure silk, encased in natural gum, thus forming the silk fiber as produced by the silk worm. The two brins are produced by two glands in the worm.
- Brioche**—A fancy, now obsolete, knitting; used for sofa cushions and waistcoats.
- Brionne**—Bleached, sheer, French linen of various grades; used for curtains.
- Britannias**—Stout linen cloth, bleached or in gray, made in Germany for the West Indian markets.

**Britch**—The lowest grade of wool in a fleece, taken from the thighs and spins 26s to 28s.

**British**—In the trade gray cotton hose.

**British Raised Work**—Short ends of heavy wool yarn are fastened by the middle to a coarse canvas foundation and then brushed out, resembling a pile.

**Broach**—East Indian raw cotton, having a moderately strong and fairly clean staple of golden color.

**Broad Couching**—Similar to the brick stitch, only the laid threads are slightly drawn together.

**Broad Rash**—Heavy coating, made of worsted warp and woolen filling in the 18th century in England.

**Broad Silk**—Wide silk dress goods and linings.

**Broad White**—Eighteenth century trade name for camblets.

**Broadcloth**—Fine all-woolen or worsted warp dress cloth or coating of stout texture; the fabric is fulled and napped, shorn and pressed on the face, which has a velvety feel and a little gloss. The back is twilled.

**Brocade**—1, originally a rich and heavy silk fabric, with flowers, foliage, figures, etc., woven in gold or silver core yarn. It was of Oriental origin; used for state and church vestments; 2, silk fabric having usually large flower or other pattern design woven in a color different from the foundation, each filling thread usually reaching from selvage to selvage. The patterns are usually of an embossed character; 3, collective name for a large class and variety of silk, wool and other dress fabrics, having patterns usually in a different color, often of an embossed character. Silver or gold brocade is a fabric with silver or gold tinsel figures on taffeta, satin or twill foundation.

Brocaded satin has a foundation made in satin weave, the pattern being woven in another weave or made in velvet. Brocaded velvet can be either pile over pile (see) or velvet patterns over a plain woven or other foundation. See also Lame, Swivel and Lappet.

**Brocade Embroidery**—The designs traced over the foundation are outlined or also filled in with stem stitch in various colored heavy wool or floss silk yarn.

**Brocading**—Weaving process for introducing extra silk, gold or silver threads into the cloth to form patterns.

**Brocart or Brocat**—French for brocade.

**Brocatelle**—1, originally a heavy, cross-ribbed furniture and drapery fabric, similar to the brocade, having Jacquard figures and usually made of silk warp and cotton filling, but also of all silk, all cotton, or all wool; 2, modern dress goods and vesting, similar to the furniture drapery, but made in lighter weights and often all silk; 3, silk fabric having glossy, satin figures on a less glossy taffeta ground of same color.

**Brocatelle de Passementerie**—Stout drapery fabric, made of cotton warp and wool filling.

**Brocatine**—Brocade with raised patterns.

**Broche**—1, French term for swivel and lappet figures; 2, also a large number of fabrics decorated with special threads, which are introduced, together with the regular warp or filling threads, but which do not form a necessary part of the structure itself. These threads are carried as floats at the back of the fabric, or are clipped away and form colored designs.

**Broche Carpets**—Wool carpets, made with figures formed by cut pile over a Brussels ground.

**Brodequin**—Embroidered hosiery.

**Broderie**—French name for embroidery.

**Broderie en Lacet**—Braid stitched to satin foundation, the patterns being filled in with stitches imitating lace.

**Broderie de Malines**—Early name for Malines lace (see).

**Broderie de Nancy**—Drawn work, ornamented with colored silk.

**Brodie**—A tartan, consisting of equal wide black and green stripes, both ways; these are broken up in the middle by a narrow red stripe (both ways and two still narrower stripes, one on each side of the red). Half of the green stripes is taken up in the middle by a blue stripe each way.

**Broella**—Coarse woolen fabric; used for clothing by the English country people in the Middle Ages.

**Broken Ends**—Warp threads which have broken during the weaving or finishing, showing as a defect in the cloth.

**Broken Picks**—Weft threads broken in the weaving and showing as a flaw.

**Broken Twill**—Name for a large number of modifications of the ordinary twill weave, produced by missing certain threads of the twill, the repeat taking an opposite direction. See also Herringbone.

**Brokes**—Short staple taken from the neck and the belly parts of the fleece; term used in the woolen trade. It is the same as skirting.

**Bromsia**—Sort of Levant raw silk.

**Brooks Improved**—An early maturing commercial variety of cotton from Louisiana, yielding about 31 per cent of short staple.

**Brown**—1, an early maturing commercial variety of cotton from Mississippi, yielding a short staple; 2, wool-sorting term for about 30s quality, taken from the haunches of the fleece; is lower grade than "neat."

**Brown Egyptian**—Cotton, having a long, strong, clean and easily worked staple of golden brown color.

**Brown Hemp**—Trade name for Sunn hemp.

**Brown Holland**—Originally unbleached or partly bleached plain woven linen, the latter sized and used as furniture cover or summer clothing. It comes also in dark gray and black.



- Brown Matching**—Wool taken from the flanks of the English crossbred fleece; spins 28s.
- Brown Osnaburgs**—Coarse, unbleached linen, made in Ireland and Scotland of strong hemp or linen yarn for the American trade.
- Brown Silesia**—Unbleached stout Silesia linen.
- Bruce**—Tartan with bright red ground, the plaid formed by groups of four (two wider in the middle and two narrower at the sides) stripes in dark green, which are together as wide as the red squares. In the middle of the red squares alternated narrow yellow and white stripes run each way.
- Bruges**—Obsolete Belgian and French satin, made with silk warp and hard twist cotton filling.
- Bruges Lace**—1, fine Belgian bobbin lace similar to the Valenciennes, having ornamental bold patterns and brides ornees (see); is called also point duchesse. It has a circular mesh ground, the threads being twisted three times; 2, guipure de Bruges consists of various sprigs joined with brides.
- Bruir**—Process of fixing dyes on cloths by passing damp through the texture.
- Brunswick**—Twilled fabric, similar to cassimere, made of wool and cotton.
- Brush Binding**—A braid with a stiff fringe along one edge, used to bind the bottom of skirts.
- Brush Length**—Trade term for narrow haircloth.
- Brushed**—Loosely knitted material, made of several different colored, loose twist yarns, the long nap of which are brushed after knitting, producing color mixtures. Used for caps, jackets, etc.
- Brushing**—A finishing process, consists in raising the nap with circular brushes.
- Brussa**—Loosely woven half silk veiling of varying weave, made in B. Asia.
- Brussels**—18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Brussels Carpet**—1, the body Brussels is made of worsted with warp loop pile; it is spoken of as six-frame, five-frame, etc., according to the number of threads in the thickness of the carpet. Each thread forms loops and then is carried in the body of the carpet. There are two picks to each wire. Usually all the threads in each frame are of one color, and there are as many frames as colors. The range of colors is limited; 2, tapestry Brussels is similar to body Brussels but only one warp is used which is printed in the pattern before weaving.
- Brussels Edge**—Used as finish or needle-point laces.
- Brussels Ground**—Hexagonal mesh net ground for lace, made of four threads.
- Brussels Lace**—Bobbin or point lace. 1, the bobbin lace has hexagonal ground, two sides being of four threads plaited four times and four sides of two threads twisted. The outlines of the flowers and the veins of the leaves are of raised plaited cordonnet. The ground was worked around the flowers, the brides and toile are very elaborate; 2, in needle-point lace, the hexagonal ground is made in strips of one inch width and then joined with the racococ stitch. The cordonnet is not buttonholed; 3, Modern B. lace is composed of sprigs appliqued to machine made ground.
- Brussels Quilling**—Plain cotton net with an extra twist around the mesh; used for frills, etc.
- Buaze**—Strong, fine and durable bast fiber, yielded by the twigs of a species of securidacea in Zambesi; used for fishing net by the natives.
- Buchanan**—Tartan; even sided plaid with the following stripes in a repeat both ways; red, narrow blue, yellow (split in the middle by a narrow blue), narrow blue, narrow green, narrow blue, narrow green and narrow blue. The wide red stripes are split in the center by a narrow white stripe.
- Bucioche**—Sort of common woolen cloth made in France for the Egypt trade.
- Buckinghamshire Lace**—Bobbin lace with plaited ground similar to that of Lille or Valence. It is made in one piece, usually in narrow widths, used as baby lace. Characteristic is the trolly (see).
- Buckle Stitch**—In bobbin laces the stems and fibers of the sprigs are often formed of a braid made in b. s.
- Buckram**—1, originated from Bokhara as a costly material, called also Bokeram. In the 16th century a rich English woolen fabric, used for church vestments; 2, plain woven or twilled coarse, open fabric, dyed in the piece, and heavily sized if used for hat shapes. It is made of coarse hemp or cotton yarn, hair, etc. Also used for under lining and stiffener for clothes, in this case not sized.
- Buckskin**—A thick, stout and very durable woolen fabric woven in an eight-leaf satin weave with a warp face. It is napped, fulled thoroughly and shorn, the face being finished very smooth. Used for overcoats, riding breeches, etc. Summer buckskin is made of hard spun worsted yarn often mixed with silk.
- Buckskin Weave**—An eight-leaf warp satin weave, each warp crossing over six picks and carried under two picks.
- Buffalo Cloth**—Heavy twilled woolen overcoating with a long nap.
- Buffalo Wool**—Very fine wool, growing among the coarse hair on the buffalo. Used for fine felt hats, shawls, etc. Little available.

**Buffiner**—A coarse English woolen fabric in the 16th and 17th centuries used for clothing. (See Buffyn.)

**Buffline**—Trousering of linen and cotton.

**Buffyn**—Sort of English camlet of the 17th century, also called catalowne. (See Buffiner.)

**Bugazeen**—Obsolete for calico.

**Bugis**—Fine, plain woven cotton fabric used for scarfs in East India. It has a checked or striped border only along one selvage.

**Buke Muslin**—See Book Muslin.

**Bulac**—A Philippine species of cotton; used for cordage.

**Bulbul**—Fine cotton muslin made in India.

**Bulgarian Embroidery**—Made in various bright colored silks, cottons and gold or silver thread over a coarse, undressed black or white muslin, it is alike on both sides.

**Bull Muck**—In England imperfect tops.

**Bull's Wool**—Trade term for very coarse and low grade woollens.

**Bullion**—Originally gold or silver lace, also thick gold wire braid for uniforms.

**Bullion Embroidery**—Of antique origin, used now chiefly on church vestments and for heraldry. The gold or silver thread is laid down over the pattern and sewn to it.

**Bullion Fringe**—Made of gold or silver threads, used on uniforms.

**Bullion Knot**—Round spots made by laying down the metal or silk thread in small flat colls, used for ground in embroideries.

**Bullion Lace**—Made of gold or silver thread.

**Bulobulo**—A coarse Philippine fiber; used for cordage.

**Bun Ochra**—Fine, white and strong bast fiber of the Caesar weed in India; used for twine and bags.

**Bunch**—Contains 180,000 yards of linen yarn.

**Bundle**—Linen yarn measure, equal to 60,000 yards, weighing 10 pounds.

**Bundle Handkerchief**—Of linen and also cotton, made in England with plaid patterns in dark blue color.

**Bunraj**—See Arree.

**Bunt Lace**—Obsolete Scotch bobbin lace, originated about the middle of the 18th century, usually made of coarse thread in lozenge patterns.

**Buntal Fiber**—Is obtained from the stalks of the unopened leaves of the Buri palm in the Philippines; it is a very light fiber, used for hat braids.

**Buntine**—Same as Bunting (see).

**Bunting**—1, an all-worsted English fabric of the 18th century; 2, a narrow fabric made of long staple, coarse English wool in an open and plain weave, having two-ply warp and single filling; used for flags and dresses, also made partly or entirely of cotton.

**Burail**—Plain woven light weight French dress fabric, similar to ferrandine (see) the warp being of fiolet or other silk and the filling of cotton, wool, etc.; obsolete.

**Burano Lace**—Made on the island of Burano near Venice, originally it was point lace of the finest quality with net ground; at the present the choicest specimens of Alencon, Brussels, Argentan and other laces are also made there.

**Burat or Buratee**—Light and plain woven French dress goods, dyed in the piece; made of fiolet silk and worsted yarn. It is stronger than etamine; used for mourning, also ecclesiastical vestments, judges' robes; obsolete.

**Burat a Grosgrain**—Same construction as burat, made with weft ribs.

**Buratine**—Persian raw silk.

**Buratte**—1, fabric of southern Italy, with warp of Bologna silk, filling tram silk; 2, stiff, transparent linen; used in Italy for drawnwork.

**Burberry**—1, lightweight mercerized and waterproofed cotton fabric, with fine warp ribs; used for raincoats; 2, fancy, twilled woolen cheviot suiting.

**Burda**—Arabic name for black and white warp striped fabrics; used for garments in North Africa.

**Burdaliesander**—Medieval silk fabric in various colored stripes, believed to originate from northern Africa. See Alexander.

**Burden Stitch**—Used in embroideries to reproduce flesh. The silk threads are laid down evenly and are caught in even distances.

**Bure or Bureau**—1, a heavy and coarse, plain woven or twilled French dress fabric and suiting, finished with a dense nap on the face. It is made with cotton or hemp warp and woolen filling; 2, a light very open, French woolen dress goods.

**Burel**—Coarse, brown colored English woolen fabric; used for clothing, etc., by the poorer classes in the 13th and 14th centuries.

**Burgos**—A calico, dyed blue and printed in fancy colors; made originally in East India.

**Buri Raffia**—A finer and weaker fiber than raffia, obtained from the unopened leaves of the Buri palm in the Philippines; used for coarse bagging.

**Buring Crape**—An all-worsted English fabric of the 18th century.

**Burity**—Fine and lustrous leaf fiber, obtained from the Muriti palm of Brazil; used for cordage, hats, baskets.

**Burlap**—Plain woven, heavy coarse cloth, made of jute, usually 40 inches wide in Scotland, made of single yarn in plain weave; the limit of the weight is between 6 and 14 oz. per yard.



**Burling**—Process of removing all knots, burrs, slubs, etc., from the cloth in order to improve its appearance.

**Burnet**—A fine woolen fabric of brown or black color; used for dresses in the 13th century in England.

**Burnetising**—Impregnating canvas or cordage with the solution of chloride of zinc to prevent dry rot; used in nautics.

**Burning**—Test for detecting wool, cotton or silk fibers. Wool and silk will burn slowly with an unpleasant odor, leaving black ashes behind. Cotton burns with a flame depositing white ashes.

**Burnley Printers**—Plain woven, bleached cotton cloth, made in England in pieces measuring 116 yards in length, 32 inches in width, with 64 ends and 64 picks in a square inch; used for prints. Also called B. lumps.

**Burr**—1, the seeds of weeds entangled in the wool; 2, knotty silk waste.

**Burrah**—A plain woven, heavy colored cotton fabric in East Africa, used for garments by the natives. It is either dark blue or made in narrow blue and black stripes with border stripes in other colors and a center stripe in red or yellow. There are also headings at both ends of the piece.

**Burring**—Process of removing the burrs from the fleece, by means of hooks.

**Burrom Sannah** — East Indian cotton cloth.

**Burry**—Wool, the fibers of which are entangled with burrs.

**Burry Blanket**—A plain woven and slightly napped blanket.

**Burrys**—An inferior, coarse and heavy woolen fabric in England.

**Bush**—A commercial variety of cotton from Louisiana; See Ben Smith.

**Bushireh**—Inferior coarse carpet wool from Persia. See Bussorah.

**Bussin**—Wool fabric made in Norwich, England, in the 18th century.

**Bussorah**—Inferior carpet wool from Mesopotamia, has an irregular fleece.

**Bustian**—Medieval worsted fabric, used for dresses, made with three treadles.

**Butcher's Linen**—Heavy, stout bleached linen, used as backing for shirt bosoms; a plain woven, soft but coarse muslin, used for aprons, etc.; comes in the gray or bleached.

**Buts**—In the Bible denotes fine linen.

**Butter Cloth**—Similar to cheesecloth (see).

**Butternut**—Obsolete American heavy woolen homespun trousering, dyed brown with extracts from the butternut tree.

**Button**—Lumps of fibers collected on the warp during weaving.

**Buttonhole Stitch**—A very important stitch consisting of a short and long stitch in needle-point laces; also called point none and close stitch.

**Buttonhole Twist**—Thick, loose cotton thread, made of 24 strands; used to strengthen the edges of buttonholes.

**Buz**—1, plain woven gray cotton fabric made in Central Asia; used for shirts and drawers, made 11 inches wide; 2, in the Bible means byssus (see).

**Byssine**—A fine cloth in medieval England; its construction is unknown.

**Byssus**—1, old Greek name for fine sheer linen fabric of white or yellowish color, woven in Egypt; 2, long and silky hair-like beard of some sea mussels; used for gloves and stockings in southern Italy.

**Byzance Stitch**—In canvas embroidery producing a close zig-zag pattern.

**Byzantine Carpet**—Similar to Brussels carpet with the addition of metal threads at intervals.

**Byzantine Embroidery**—Applique embroidery, heavy worsted or floss silk yarn being laid and sewn on to leather or other thick ground, often ornamented with pieces of cloth.

## C

**Caaporopy**—Fine, flax-like fiber, yielded by a species of the *Urtica* family in Paraguay; used by the natives for ropes, etc.

**Cab or Cabbage**—Tailor's clippings in England.

**Caballeros**—Spanish raw merino wool; used in large quantities in France.

**Cabeca**—A very fine grade of East Indian silk.

**Cabesa**—Raw wool from Estramadura, Spain.

**Cable**—1, the heaviest ropes, over 10 inches in circumference, made usually of hemp, the yarn, strand and hawser (usually three in number), being given alternately a right hand and left hand twist before made into cables; 2, a variety of corduroy, having broad races.

**Cable Net**—Is made of heavy cotton yarn with large mesh; used in England for draping and curtains.

**Cable Thread**—Sewing thread, composed of three ply threads, which are twisted together against the original twist.

**Cable Webbing**—Twilled webbing, woven with heavy round thread.

**Cable-Laid Rope**—Formed by three ropes of three-strand yarn, twisted into one, alternately to the right and left hand.

- Cablet**—Trade term for cables measuring less than 10 inches in circumference.
- Cabling**—Name in England for the process of doubling cotton strands and twisting them alternately to right and left hand direction in making cotton thread.
- Cabo Negro**—A dark, straight, smooth and glossy fiber, similar to horsehair, yielded by the leaves of a palm in the Philippines; used for ship cordage.
- Oabot**—General term for coarse gray or bleached, heavily sized cotton sheeting in the Balkan States and Asiatic Turkey.
- Cabuja** or **Cabulla**—Central American and West Indian name for the Mauritius hemp (see).
- Cabuya**—Hemp growing in Colombia, Peru and Central America. Yields very strong fiber for ropes, bags, etc.
- Caceres**—Spanish raw wool of medium quality.
- Cacharado**—A plain woven linen fabric from Spain.
- Cachemire**—French for cashmere.
- Cachemire Shawl**—The finest French make is made with woven colored figures on a foundation of fine cachemire wool and organzine warp and very fine and close cachemire filling. Genuine cachemire shawl is made in one color, and then embroidered.
- Cachemirette**—Originally from England; a trousering and coating, made of cotton or silk warp and woolen filling; occasionally it is fulled. It is woven in twill and given a clear face, while the back is napped.
- Cadas** } —Inferior medieval silk fabric.  
**Carda** }
- Caddis**—1, worsted lace and ribbon; 2, stout and very durable twilled woolen fabric of various colors, used by the French clergy.
- Cadene**—Coarse and durable rug made in Asia Minor. Has a long pile and is sewn together of narrow strips.
- Cadet Cloth**—Bluish gray, strong, fulled and shorn woolen fabric; used for uniforms in military schools.
- Cadicee**—An obsolete twilled woolen cloth.
- Cadilla**—Light brown colored, very long, lustrous, strong bast fiber, yielded by the Urena plant in South America; used for bags, ropes.
- Cadillon**—French twilled woolen cloth.
- Cadis**—1, all-wool, lightweight French serge, made about 22 inches wide, obsolete; 2, very fine all-wool French cloth, slightly fulled; obsolete. 3, coarse twilled worsted fabric; used by the Scotch Highlanders.
- Cadis Soubeirams**—Obsolete, fine French serge; used for lining.
- Cadiz Stitch**—In needle-point laces, consists of successive rows of buttonhole stitches.
- Caen**—A grade of French serge made of wool.
- Cafe con Leche**—In Paraguay white ponchos with brown stripes.
- Caffa**—1, a 16th century English silk fabric, the patterns of which were either woven or printed with hand blocks; 2, an East Indian fancy calico.
- Caffard**—1, satin made in various colored stripes, the warp being of silk and the filling of silk or wool; obsolete; 2, French suiting, made of all-wool or wool and linen; used by the country people.
- Cage Work**—Same as open work.
- Caiana**—Sort of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Cajantes**—Stout French camlet, made of pure worsted or worsted and silk; obsolete.
- Cajun**—Strong leaf fiber yielded by the *Furcraea cubensis* in Central America; similar to sisal.
- Caked**—Flaw in the fabric, consisting of hardened portions of size.
- Calabria**—Italian cotton, having a medium long, fairly strong but irregular staple of dull white color; contains much leaf.
- Caladaris**—East Indian calico made with black or red stripes.
- Calamacho**—Italian silk satin.
- Calamanco**—See Calimanco.
- Calamatta**—Italian raw silk in the gum.
- Calamunque**—Name in Holland for calmande (see).
- Calanca**—East Indian calico.
- Calcutta Hemp**—Trade term for jute.
- Caldera Bush**—Yields tough, white, glossy leaf fibers; used for ropes, nets, etc., in India.
- Calendering**—A finishing process, producing smooth and glossy surface by passing the fabric between heated steel rollers; used on a great variety of cotton, linen, wool and other fabrics.
- Calico**—1, plain and closely woven, thin lightweight printed, cotton cloth; used for dresses, aprons, etc. The early calicoes had linen yarn and cotton filling; 2, in England a plain woven, bleached cotton fabric heavier than muslin. 3, up to the end of the 18th century every kind of cotton goods was called calico.
- California**—Fancy English alpaca fabric in the 19th century.
- California Blanket**—Originally of San Francisco, made of fine wool, with a long soft nap.
- Calimanco** or **Calmanco** or **Callimanco**—In the 19th century a plain or striped stout worsted in England made in imitation of the camel hair cloth with single warp and finished with a high luster; used for petticoats and chair seats. See also Calmande.
- Callamancoe**—1, stout twilled cotton fabric from Yorkshire; 2, See Calimanco.



- Calloose Hemp**—A very strong stem fiber, yielded by the *Urtica* plant in Sumatra; used for cordage.
- Calmande**—Of French and Dutch origin, made from 20 to 44 inches wide; used for men's clothes, skirts, dresses, etc. It was usually made of all-wool, the warp occasionally mixed with silk or goat's hair, especially for the figured C. The C. was made mostly in satin weave, but also in ribbed effect with a high gloss on the face; many were made of natural colored wool, but also dyed or striped. It was made single or double faced. See also Callmanco.
- Calmuc or Kalmuk**—1, wool yielded by the Calmuc sheep in Central Asia; 2, loose woven, twilled woolen made of loose twist yarn, fulled and finished with a long nap, used as winter dress goods.
- Calquier**—East Indian silk taffeta made with double-and-twist or printed yarn.
- Calum Kouree**—An East Indian chintz.
- Camayeux**—1, effect produced by the pattern, and the ground of a design being different shades of the same color; 2, silk cloth of colored warp and black filling, the latter alternately shot in single and double.
- Cambayes**—Strong East Indian cotton fabric of coarse structure, finished to resemble linen.
- Camblet**—18th and 19th century English and French, plain woven or twilled fabric, made with single or double warp of wool mixed with silk or goat's hair. It was woven in the gray and dyed in the piece; used for cloaks. Originally came from the Orient, where it was made of Angora hair. Compare with Camlet.
- Camblettee**—A 19th century pure worsted fabric in England.
- Camboulas**—Southern French fabric, made of ply cotton warp and woolen filling.
- Cambrai**—1, see Cambric; 2, a machine-made lace.
- Cambre**—Very light, sheer, veiling-like linen in Italy.
- Cambresine**—French term for plain woven very fine cottons and sheer linens, similar to the cambric; originally imported from various parts of Asia.
- Cambric**—1, same as batiste (see); 2, a light, plain woven, sized and well glazed fabric of inferior grade, made of cotton or linen yarns in white, or dyed in the piece and used for lining.
- Cambric Muslin**—Fine cotton fabric, bleached and glazed, used for underwear.
- Camel Hair**—1, used for dress goods, shawls, carpets, hosiery, tweeds, etc. Gray is the cheapest, white and black the most expensive and red of medium price; 2, a fine, soft and warm dress goods, with a high glossy finish, woven of long staple wool and having loose hair on the face.
- Cameleon**—French for changeable in three colors.
- Cameline**—1, a coarse medieval fabric, made of camel hair in twill weave, similar to the cashmere; 2, woolen dress goods in fine basket weave and finished with a soft nap.
- Camelot**—Coarse fustian used for working clothes in England.
- Camelot Baracane**—French term for baracan (see) made with the warp heavier than the weft.
- Camelotee**—18th century French fabrics of smooth finish made with pebbled or granulated effect, produced by the colored filling.
- Camelotine**—Now obsolete name of various camlets made of hard twist worsted yarn.
- Camera**—Coarse, loosely woven French linen, unbleached or dyed yellow.
- Camera Work**—Photographs attached to a linen ground and surrounded with embroidered flowers and scrolls.
- Camerick**—16th century name in England for cambric.
- Cameron of Erracht**—Highland tartan, made as follows: Wide dark green bar, split with a group of four narrow red stripes in the center (the outer stripes being wider than the inner ones), a black stripe (about one-third of the green), a very narrow red stripe, a dark blue bar, as wide as the green, split by a pair of the wider red stripes with a yellow stripe between (the three not touching), a very narrow red stripe, a wide black stripe.
- Cameron of Lochiel**—A Highland tartan with a red ground, the stripes arranged as follows: Narrow white, edged with narrower blue on both sides, the large, even sided red square is traversed both warp and weft wise by two wide stripes, narrow white stripes, edged with narrower blue on each side. The next large red square is uneven sided, traversed by the two blue stripes continued from the even sided square and these are crossed by two narrower green stripes.
- Camientries**—Wool fabric made in Norwich, England, in the 17th century.
- Camlet**—1, heavyweight, waterproof camel's hair cloth, originated in Asia; later made mixed with Angora wool; 2, imitations of hard twist woolen or worsted yarn with the admixture of silk or goat's hair. Compare with Camblet.

- Camletee** or **Camletto**—A 19th century English worsted, made narrower and thinner than the Camblet or Camlet. See Camletee.
- Camleteen**—Imitation camlet, made of all-worsted.
- Cammaka** or **Camoca** or **Camak**—Fine medieval fabric, believed to be of camel's hair and silk; used for church vestments and bed hanging.
- Camocato**—Chinese damask satin.
- Camogi**—Long and fairly strong vegetable fiber from Southeast Africa; used as substitute for hemp.
- Camona**—Peruvian palm, yields leaf fibers; used by the native Indians.
- Camoyard**—Twilled French fabric, made of goats' hair.
- Campane** or **Campaigne**—1, narrow French bobbin lace of the 18th century, made of flax or silk with scalloped edge; 2, gold, silver or silk fringe with bell-shaped small tassels; used as dress trimming.
- Campatillas**—Woolen dress goods in the Spanish trade.
- Campbell of Argyll**—A Highland tartan, made with wide green bars and twice as wide blue bars. The green bars are alternately split with a yellow and white stripe. The blue bars are outlined on both sides with a wide and two very narrow stripes (on the inside) of black.
- Campbell of Breadalbane**—A Highland tartan, arranged as follows: Large checks are formed by two wide black stripes and a twice as wide blue bar between (the latter split in the center by a narrow black stripe). Between these groups are two solid green bars (as wide as the blue) with a narrower black stripe between. The wide green bars are split with a narrow yellow line in the center.
- Campbell of Cawdor**—An even sided Highland tartan, made as follows: A wide black stripe, wide dark blue stripe, narrow red stripe (edged with black lines), wide blue stripe, wide black stripe, wide green stripe, narrow pale blue stripe with black lines on each edge, wide green stripes.
- Campbell of Loudon**—Even sided Highland tartan composed as follows: Very wide dark blue bar with a black stripe on each side and two narrow black lines in the middle, wide green bar, the same width as the pure blue bar, the green bars are alternately split with a narrow white or yellow stripe, edged with a black line.
- Campbell of Strachur**—A Highland tartan, composed of wide green and narrower black stripes, and crossed by yellow lines.
- Campbell Twill**—An irregular, eight-thread twill. See Mayo.
- Campes**—A French twilled woolen fabric.
- Campos**—A grade of Spanish clothing wool.
- Canabassette**—Obsolete French fabric, made with silk stripes or without any silk.
- Canadaris**—Chinese and East Indian pure silk or cotton mixed satin, made with fancy stripes or window plaids.
- Canadas**—French woolen blankets.
- Canadian Embroidery**—Made by the natives of C. by using finely split and dyed porcupine quills as embroidery material or cutting leather or skins into very small pieces and sewing them together into shapes of trees, animals, etc., with hair.
- Canadian Patchwork**—Made of various colored ribbons into a succession of squares, something like a "log cabin."
- Canapina**—Strong and silky fiber of Argentine, yielded by the abutilon plant; used for cordage.
- Canapone**—Weak and poor fiber, yielded by the female seeding hemp in Italy.
- Cancanias**—East Indian, warp striped silk satins.
- Candagang**—East Indian fiber, yielded by the *Hibiscus eriocarpus*.
- Candied**—Flaw in weighted cloth caused by the crystallization of the filling chemical on the face of the fabric.
- Canebrake**—Cotton grown on the southern central prairie of Alabama, the staple is strong, measuring about 11-16 inches.
- Cangan**—Narrow and inferior cotton fabric, made in China and used for clothing by the poorer classes.
- Cangette**—Coarse all-wool, lightweight French serge; used for clothing, dresses, etc.; formerly made at Caen, now obsolete.
- Cannamazos**—Spanish term for various grades of unbleached linens.
- Cannele**—1, silk fabric, made with two sets of warps, one single and the other ply yarn. The single warp forms the foundation, the ply yarn floating over eight fillings, forming ribs. It is also made double faced by dividing the heavy warps and letting them float alternately both over the face and the back; 2, fabrics woven with several picks in the same shed, forming short ribs which appear alternately on the face and the back, imitating the joints of the bamboo.
- Cannequin**—East Indian bleached cotton cloth.
- Cannette**—1, French make single chappe yarn; 2, a fine wide cotton fabric, made with warp cords; used in the Philippines for dresses.
- Cannetille**—1, lace or military braid made of gold or silver thread. See Bullion; 2, French dress goods and furniture drapery, having warp ribs, made with two sets of warps and eight leaves and eight fillings in a repeat.
- Canons**—Wide lace ruffles worn in the 18th century around the legs of boots.
- Canon's Cloth**—Medieval English worsted, a piece made five yards long and 63 inches wide.



**Canotier**—French term for dress goods; used for yachting and boating costumes.

**Canourge**—French woolen serge.

**Canques**—Cotton shirting in China.

**Cant**—In nautics, the strand of the rope.

**Cantai**—Inferior East Indian cotton muslin.

**Cantaloon**—See Cantiloon.

**Canterbury**—English fancy dress goods of silk warp and cotton filling.

**Cantille**—See Bullion.

**Cantiloon or Cantaloon**—An 18th century pure worsted, made in England; used for women's wear.

**Canton Crepe**—A crepe made with fine silk or cotton warp and heavier filling, forming light cross ribs, is highly finished; it is made of Canton silk and is heavier than crepe de chine.

**Canton Finish**—A firm feel and dull finish without any boardiness, given in England to cotton fabric by means of mangling.

**Canton Flannel**—Twilled, medium or heavy weight soft cotton fabric, with a long nap raised on one or both sides, after which the fabric is dyed. It is made of low grade stock and slack twist yarn; used for underwear, house dresses, and overcoat pockets.

**Canton Silk**—Raw silk reeled in 14-16 deniers in Southern China from very small cocoons, the fiber is very light and weak but regular. Graded in two classes, both for tram.

**Cantoon**—A very stout, compact cotton fabric having fine diagonal wales on the face and napped in the back. It is woven in a 3-and-3 diagonal twill, having great many picks in an inch; used for riding breeches, etc.

**Canvas**—A plain woven cotton or linen fabric, made in various grades; used for sails, tents, garments, etc. The finest grade is called mosal, irrespective of the material.

In England the Royal Navy canvas, which is used for sails, has eight different grades; it is one-third stronger than the next grade, the Merchant Navy canvas. The yarns for the Royal Navy canvas are made without chlorine, are twice boiled with ashes. It is made without stripes. There are from 776 to 1,300 warp ends and from 15½ to 27 picks (per inch).

The Merchant Navy canvas in England is used for awnings by the Admiralty. It is 24 inches wide, has single stripes and comes in seven grades from 1,364 to 1,420 warp ends and from 14½ to 24 picks (in an inch).

The United States Government Navy canvas is made of pure flax, 20 inches wide and 40 yards long. Nos. 1 to 5 are made in various weights with double warp and two-ply twisted filling. Nos. 7 and 8, the lightest are made of single yarns. They all have a blue stripe near to the selvage.

**Canvas Cloth**—In England a plain woven cotton, made of hard spun yarn.

**Capah Damask**—A rich, purple colored silk damask mentioned in the times of Henry VIII.

**Capanaki**—Coarse cotton pillow lace, made in Smyrna.

**Cape Wools**—From South Africa; the staple is fine, silky but short and dirty; used for woollens.

**Capiton**—A coarse grade of waste silk in France.

**Capmeal**—Coarse woolen fabric of the 18th century, made in England.

**Capot**—French men's wear for sailors clothes, waterproof coats, etc.; made very strong with napped and full face. Similar cloth made of shoddy in England.

**Cappadine**—Silk waste yielded by the inner side of the cocoon.

**Caragach**—Fine cotton yarn, made in Asia Minor.

**Caraguata**—Very long, soft, silky leaf fiber of good strength, yielded by the Bromelia plant in South America; used for ropes.

**Caraua**—Fine glossy fiber, yielded by a species of the Bromelia in Brazil; used for ropes.

**Caravonica**—Tree-cotton, produced by the crossing of a long staple Mexican cotton with a coarse long staple Peruvian growing in India, Mexico, etc. Will grow in hot climate with not too much rain. There are two varieties: 1, wool caravonica, adapted for mixing with wool and 2, silk caravonica, which has long, lustrous strong fiber.

**Carbonization**—Chemical process for recovering wool from mixed rags by treating them with diluted sulphuric acid which destroys all vegetable fibers and leaves the wool behind.

**Carcami**—Silk waste in Italy.

**Carcanes**—An East Indian cotton cloth.

**Carcassones**—Light woolen dress goods, made in C., France.

**Carda**—Inferior silk fabric of the 13th century, believed to have been used for lining.

**Cardigan**—In knitted fabric a stitch which is used to shape underwear or is employed in knitting jackets.

**Cardillat**—Sort of French melton.

**Cardinal Cloth**—Red woolen cloth; used by high church functionaries.

**Carding**—Preliminary process in the spinning of wool or cotton yarn; the fibers are disentangled and thoroughly mixed.

**Carding Wool or Clothing Wool**—Has short staple measuring up to four inches, therefore shorter than combing or worsted wools but has a greater felting property. They are used for woollens (see) although they can be also combed into French yarn.

**Cardis**—Twilled woolen cloth, full and calendered; now obsolete.

**Cardouzille**—Obsolete; light weight, all-wool twilled French dress goods.

- Carells**—Obsolete black trousering, made of camels' hair.
- Cargaison**—A medium weight French linen.
- Carisol**—Thin, open canvas, made for embroidery foundation in France. Also called Creseau.
- Carlett**—Wool fabric made in Norwich, England, in the 18th century.
- Carlowne**—17th century English worsted.
- Carmeline**—Medium grade of the vicuna wool; used in France.
- Carmelite**—French all-wool, light, plain woven dress goods, made of natural wool and fulled; similar to bunting; used for clothing by the Carmelite monks.
- Carnauba**—Leaf fiber yielded by the carnauba palm in Brazil; used for ropes, cordage, hats, baskets.
- Carnet**—A French bleached linen.
- Carnestolendas**—Silky seed hair yielded by a tree in Venezuela.
- Carnival Lace**—A 16th century reticella, similar to the bridal lace in make and worn at festive occasions.
- Caroa**—A fiber growing wild in the interior of Brazil and said to be much stronger than Manila hemp. It is little known as yet.
- Carocolillo**—Cotton yarn dyed red with the carocol shell in the West Indies.
- Carole**—Obsolete, twilled woolen trousering, made in fancy colors with twoply, hard twist warp and single filling.
- Carolina Pride**—A commercial variety of early maturing cotton from South Carolina, the staple measuring 23-26 millimeters and forming clustered bolls; the yield is about 31 per cent. Also called Early Carolina.
- Carolinas**—Cheap gingham in Colombia.
- Caroline**—1, plain French serge dress goods, made with eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat; 2, bleached linen of medium grade, made in Silesia.
- Caroline Plaid**—An early 19th century English dress goods, three-quarters wide, made with cotton warp and worsted filling in plaid design.
- Caroset**—General term for various French flannels twilled on both sides and thoroughly fulled. Also sort of melton, made in the Vendee.
- Carpet**—Thick and strong floor covering, reversible or otherwise woven, knitted or felted, made of wool, cotton, hemp, etc. It is made in widths which are sewed together to cover the entire floor.
- Carpet Binding**—A tape to bind the edges of floor coverings; comes in wool or cotton.
- Carpet Thread**—Heavy three-ply sewing thread; used for joining carpets.
- Carpettes**—Coarse French twilled bagging for raw wool, made of tow, unbleached and striped.
- Carpmeals**—A stout and coarse English woolen fabric; used for clothing in the northern parts of England.
- Carradars**—East Indian gingham with multi-colored narrow stripes.
- Carranclanes**—Narrow gingham in the Philippines, coming mostly in checks and plaids.
- Carreau**—French for check.
- Carrelet**—Inferior, lightweight, French woolen; obsolete.
- Carretine**—Changeable silk dress goods with small check pattern; now obsolete.
- Carrickmacross Lace**—Irish lace. 1, the sprigs consist of fine lawn with buttonholed edges, connected with each other by brides picotees (see) making a guipure. 2, the sprigs are bobbin made and applique over a machine-made ground.
- Carsey**—Old English for Kersey.
- Carthagena**—West Indian cotton, grown from American seed; has a fairly strong staple.
- Cartisane**—Parchment; used for padding the cordonnet or the foundation of the point laces and also to pad raised embroidery patterns.
- Cartouche**—French gros de Tours, the warp is made in repeated ombre, divided by stripes at equal distance. It was often given a moire finish; obsolete.
- Casa**—East Indian cotton cloth.
- Casban**—Stout twilled cotton lining with a gloss finish.
- Cascara**—Native Peruvian and Bolivian name for a cloth-like bast of the couratari tree; used for blankets, clothing, ropes, etc.
- Casement Cloth**—Plain or printed sheer fabric in white or cream color, made of cotton, mohair or wool; used in England for the household and summer dresses.
- Cashghar**—Woolen fabric, made in Kashmir.
- Cashmere**—1, very fine and soft wool yielded by the cashmere goat. The undergrowth is one of the very finest animal fibers known, called pashmina, while the longer hair is somewhat coarser. It is used for the best grades of Indian shawls, rugs and also dress goods; 2, a closely woven, soft, fine and light dress fabric, made with single cotton or wool warp and fine Botany filling in a 2-1 weft face twill. The color effect is usually mixture; 3, soft, loosely woven twilled cotton dress fabric, printed to imitate the mixed woolen. 4, knit goods, made of slack twist Saxony or other fine worsted yarn.
- Cashmere Atlas**—All-wool, highly finished weft satin dress goods, the filling is finer and of slacker twist than the warp.



- Cashmere Shawl**—One of the finest textiles known, made by the natives of Kashmir and Thibet on hand looms of pashmina wool (see). Some of them are embroidered, showing the pattern alike on both sides, others are only dyed in one or more colors. The French cashmere shawl is woven on jacquard loom in multi-colored designs, which show only on one side. The shawls made at the present in Kashmir are inferior in color and design. The warp is two-ply while the filling is single yarn. The latter is wound around small sticks used as a shuttle.
- Cashmere Twill**—A closely woven 2-1 weft twill weave.
- Cashmere Wool**—See Cashmere 1.
- Cashmerette**—1, a twilled, soft and lustrous cotton fabric, often lightly napped, made to imitate cashmere; 2, fancy woolen for waistcoats; obsolete. 3, twilled dress goods of spun silk warp and woolen filling.
- Casimir**—An all-wool, twilled summer dress goods, made in narrow, diagonal twill without any fulling, usually of worsted warp and woolen filling. Also an obsolete stout twilled French cotton cloth.
- Casinetes**—Cheap cotton trouserings in Bolivia, Peru, etc.
- Casket Cloth**—Light, black fabric, made of wool and cotton; used for covering caskets.
- Cassas or Cossaes**—East Indian fine and soft cotton muslin made of very slack twist yarn.
- Cassimere**—1, variety of plain woven or twilled woolen or worsted fabrics, in checks, stripes, etc., soft finished but not napped; used for men's wear; 2, twilled woolen or cotton dress goods, made with two sets of warps in various colors and given a soft finish.
- Cassimere Twill**—An even sided, four harness twill weave, each thread passing alternately over and under two threads.
- Cassimerette**—Cheaper grade of cassimere.
- Cassinett**—Fancy English alpaca fabric in the 19th century.
- Cassinett**—English twilled stout trousering and waistcoating in various colors, made of fine cotton warp and woolen yarn dyed in the wool. It is slightly fulled and calendered. The double cassinet is made with alternate woolen and cotton yarn filling. Three-quarters of the wool filling is thrown on the face and three-quarters of the cotton filling is on the back of the cloth.
- Cast**—A rough, coarse, bad-bred fleece of wool.
- Castagnettes**—Obsolete; double faced French serge, made of wool, silk and linen yarns.
- Castalogue**—Fine woolen blanket made in France and Spain.
- Castel Branco**—A good Portuguese carpet wool.
- Castellamare**—Sort of raw cotton from Italy.
- Castilla**—Coarse homespun or imported woolen, having a long nap; used for shawls and cloaks by the natives of Peru.
- Castinette**—Obsolete; French etamine dress goods, made with a warp composed of one strand of hard twist worsted, usually of dark brown color and several silk strands of a lighter shade. The filling was a two-strand silk yarn of dark color, usually brown.
- Castor**—Heavy, stout, fulled and calendered broadcloth overcoating.
- Castorine**—Obsolete; term for astrakhan cloth with a short pile; used for winter coating.
- Castravane**—Raw silk from Asia Minor; used for braids.
- Castuli**—Philippine fiber; used for cordage.
- Catablaction**—Purple colored silk fabric of the Middle Ages.
- Catacaos**—A variety of the tree cotton from Peru.
- Catalapha**—A silk fabric mentioned in a 17th century English manuscript.
- Catalowne**—Same as Buffyn (see), made with double and twist yarn and a different colored filling.
- Catasfittulum**—A medieval fabric of unknown structure.
- Catawba**—A late maturing commercial variety of cotton from South Carolina, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters, the yield being 35-36 per cent.
- Cate Caatjes**—East Indian cotton cloth.
- Catechu, Cutch**—A dyestuff derived from the leaves and wood of various acacia trees in India and marketed as a dark colored paste. Gives a fast, rich brown color.
- Catena**—White bast fiber, yielded by a species of the heliocarpus tree in Mexico.
- Caterpillar Point**—Rich Italian needlepoint lace of the 17th century, the caterpillar-like patterns are outlined with raised cordonnet and connected with brides picotees.
- Catgut**—An open, plain woven linen fabric, made of hardspun yarn and sized; used for embroidery.
- Cathay**—East Indian striped satin.
- Catherine Wheel**—An ornament in embroidery to fill up round holes.
- Catifah**—Obsolete; name for Arabian velvets.
- Cattivella**—Italian silk dress goods, made of fine flocet silk.
- Cattle Hair Cloth**—Commercial name for a stout twilled fabric, containing wool waste and some calf hair, heavy nap is raised by gigging; used for carriage robes.
- Caul**—Gold net; used in the Middle Ages as part of the headdress.
- Caul Work**—Obsolete; term for netting.

- Caungeantries**—English changeable fabric, made of worsted and silk in the 16th century.
- Caustic Soda**—Used for bleaching and in indigo printing and especially mercerizing cotton. Its solution completely disintegrates wool when at boiling temperature but concentrated caustic soda is used to give scroop and luster to wool.
- Cavalleys**—Fine dyed cotton fabric, imported to England from Central America in the 18th century.
- Cayenne**—1, sort of raw silk from Guyana; 2, lightweight, loosely woven, unbleached French linen.
- Ceara**—Mexican and Brazilian raw cotton, having a fairly clean, medium strong, good, cohesive staple of dull white color.
- Ceba**—Fine and silky cotton, grown in Mexico on the ceba tree.
- Cebu Hemp**—Trade term for a certain grade of Manila hemp (see).
- Cefiros**—1, light cotton cambric in Colombia, often made with white or blue warp and white filling; 2, cotton zephyr in Venezuela.
- Ceiba**—Yellowish, silky seed hair, grown on the Bombax tree in South America; used for stuffing.
- Celestine**—A woolen fabric, made in England under Edward VI., said to have been of light blue color, and made with wide selvage.
- Cellular Cloth**—Term for various open fabrics irrespective of weave or material. In England an open cotton leno; used for underwear.
- Celtic**—A term used in Scotland to denote the hopsack weave, with a satin base.
- Cendal or Sandal**—Obsolete; silk cloth of Chinese origin, made thin in plain weave; used for lining, flags, etc. Also a rich silk fabric of the Middle Ages.
- Cendati**—A medieval silk fabric made in Italy.
- Center Fiber**—In bobbin laces the main vein of the leaves.
- Cere Cloth**—A cloth treated with wax; used for wrapping dead bodies in England; obsolete. Also called cement.
- Ceylon**—A fulled shirting, made of cotton warp and wool and cotton mixture yarn filling, containing little cotton.
- Cha**—Very light and thin Chinese silk cloth, made in plain weave but usually printed with very closely placed floral patterns; used for summer garments by the natives.
- Chabnam**—Obsolete; very thin East Indian cotton muslin.
- Chacart**—East Indian calico, printed with bright; multi-colored checks.
- Chadar or Chadder**—1, plain woven cotton fabric; used for garments in Arabia. It has a very wide blue or black warp stripe on one side with two narrow white weft stripes appearing four times at intervals at the ends. The width is about 40 inches and the length 100 inches; 2, East Indian shawl, made of wool or goat's hair, having woven figures on a solid ground; 3, trade name in East Africa for half bleached cotton fabrics, imported from India; used for loin cloth.
- Chadder Ulaya**—Native name in East Africa for half bleached, bordered cotton fabrics imported from England; used for loin cloth.
- Chafe Marks**—In silk goods displacement of the fibers caused when the cloth is wet.
- Chafed**—A flaw in the cloth, caused by chafing the yarns.
- Chafferconne**—Fine East Indian linen fabric, printed in colors (often with hand blocks); used for scarfs, mufflers and handkerchiefs.
- Chagrin**—1, English book cloth, made of cotton; 2, silk dress goods with pebbled surface resembling leather. 3, narrow rich braid, made of silk or gold thread.
- Chaguar**—Strong leaf fiber, yielded by a species of the wild pineapple in Argentina; used by the natives for cordage, hammocks, bags and also for weaving a sort of cuirass.
- Chain**—See Warp.
- Chain Boulee**—Part of the macrame, made by knitting two threads into a cord.
- Chain Cotton**—Trade name for Brazilian cotton.
- Chain Stitch**—In embroidery and crocheting, similar to a chain.
- Chain Twill**—A weave producing a twill similar to a chain.
- Chain Twist**—Yarn first made two-ply to which a third ply is added with a reverse twist.
- Chain Weave**—Piece dyed worsted fabric, finished without any nap, woven in double corkscrew.
- Chainette**—1, French serge suiting, made with eight leaves and three or four picks in a repeat. 2, obsolete; stout twilled French silk vesting, made with small patterns. It was usually black.
- Chakhi**—A warp faced fabric, made of silk warp and cotton filling; used in Egypt.
- Chakmak**—A Turkish fabric, made of silk, often with cotton filling, and interwoven with gold thread.
- Chalinet**—See Challis.
- Chalk**—Used in dyeing with sumach and Turkey red.
- Chalk Stripes**—General term for narrow white stripes over a dark ground.



- Challi or Challis**—A very light and soft, plain woven dress goods in the 19th century in England, made of silk warp and worsted filling or of all wool, finished without any gloss. The figures were either woven or usually printed over a white or pale colored ground.
- Chalon**—All-wool, twilled light English suiting and dress fabric, calendered on the face, and usually made in black, about one yard wide.
- Chalys**—See Challis.
- Chambers**—A commercial variety of cotton from South Carolina, the late maturing staple measuring 22-25 millimeters, the yield of lint being 32 per cent.
- Chambery**—Very light French dress goods, made with silk warp and goat hair filling.
- Chamblette**—Seventeenth century English pure or silk mixed worsteds, watered or plain.
- Chambord**—French mourning dress goods, made of all-wool. The warp sometimes contains silk or is made of cotton. It is woven with ribbed effect, often with alternating heavy and light ribs.
- Chambray**—Plain woven light dress goods, made of cotton or silk with a dark blue, brown, black, etc., warp and white filling.
- Chambray Gingham**—Fine cotton gingham, given a glossy finish; comes mostly in solid colors.
- Champ**—Same as fond (see).
- Champion Cluster**—A commercial variety of late maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 25-28 millimeters, the yield of lint being 30-31 per cent.
- Chandar**—Unbleached, bleached, dyed or printed cotton cloth, exported to India.
- Chandul**—East Indian fiber, yielded by the *Lepuranda succidora*; used for bagging.
- Changeable Effect**—A color effect extensively applied in silk fabrics, produced usually by weaving the cloth of different colored, yarn dyed warp, and weft.
- Changeant**—1, all-wool, French camlot; obsolete; 2, see changeable.
- Chantilly Lace**—Originally white linen, later black silk bobbin lace of fine net ground, untwisted flat cordonnet and delicate flowers. The ground is the so-called double ground.
- Chappe or Schappe Silk**—Waste silk which has only a part of its material gum removed by means of soaking it in water or by fermentation.
- Charara**—Long staple cotton grown in Egypt.
- Chardonnet Silk**—An artificial silk named after its inventor, made by dissolving nitrated cellulose in ether.
- Charkhana**—Checked muslin of cotton and silk or pure cotton in India, four-ply colored threads, forming the checks.
- Charmeuse**—A very light silk satin crepe with a pebbled effect on the back; the face is finished with a high lustre.
- Charmoy**—Indian ribbed silk fabric.
- Chasselas**—Cotton cloth in the West African coast trade.
- Chassum**—Silk waste, produced in reeling in India.
- Chatoyant**—French for shot colors.
- Chats**—Fulled French woollen, made with white warp and blue or black filling; obsolete.
- Chattan**—A Highland tartan, worn by the chiefs of the clan Ch.; it is composed as follows:—\*narrow black and white line; wide dark green stripe; white line; yellow, red (split with black line) and yellow stripes of equal width, these three together being as wide as the green; white line; gray stripe, somewhat narrower than green; black stripe, being half the width of the gray; red stripe, same as black \*; yellow stripe, same as gray, split with a white line; repeat, in reversed order, group described between two \*; red bar, one-third in width of entire group.
- Chaussettes**—White thread hosiery made in Vitre, France, by the peasants.
- Chavonnis**—Sheer East Indian cotton muslin.
- Chayong**—A corded silk velvet from China.
- Cheanyes**—Seventeenth century English worsted, made in Norwich; believed to have been watered.
- Chebka**—Hand-made lace from Tunis, made with Moorish designs; used for dresses and furniture.
- Check**—A pattern in weave, produced by two or more yarns of warp and filling of the same color.
- Checks**—1, medieval English worsted fabrics; 2, blue and white or red and white checked fabrics, made as linen checks, cotton checks and mixed checks.
- Check Canvas**—Open embroidery canvas containing double and single threads, both in the warp and filling, which produce a plaid-like effect.
- Check Mohair**—Made of mohair with small checks in white ground; used for children's dresses in England.
- Checked Muslin**—White muslins with colored cord stripes or checks and plaids; used for dresses, curtains, etc.
- Checlatoun**—Rich medieval silk fabric; see Ciclatoun.
- Cheese Cloth**—A cheap, plain woven, very loose, soft open faced, white or colored, light cotton fabric, made of single yarns and used for wrapping cheese, for underlining, curtains, flags, etc.
- Chekeratus**—A 13th century checked fabric; used by the clergy.
- Chelais**—Plain woven cotton fabric; used for loin cloths and scarfs in East India; it is made with a checked or striped border and a wide heading.

- Chelem**—A variety of sisal from Yucatan.
- Chelos**—East Indian calico shirting, printed with fancy colored checks or plaids.
- Chemical Fiber**—One which is not made by nature, as the vegetable and animal fibers are, but which are produced artificially through chemical process, like the artificial silk.
- Chenille**—A cotton, wool or silk yarn, having a pile protruding all around at right angles; similar to a caterpillar; used as weft for fancy goods, curtains, and carpets; also for embroidery and fringes. It is woven in gauze weave with cotton or linen warp and silk, wool or cotton filling; the warp threads are taped in groups and the filling beaten in very closely. After weaving the fabric is cut between the bunches of warps, and the latter twisted, forming the chenille.
- Chenille Axminster**—A cut pile carpet, made by binding printed chenille thread from side to side, to the foundation.
- Chenille Carpet**—Original name for the patent Axminster (see).
- Chenille Cloth**—Made with cotton wool or silk yarn warp and chenille filling; used for millinery.
- Chenille Lace**—French needlepoint lace of the 18th century; it has a hexagonal silk net ground with patterns outlined with white chenille.
- Chenille Shawl**—Made originally in England with chenille weft.
- Chequer Stitch**—Used in bobbin lace sprigs as filling for berries and flowers.
- Chequermolles**—Obsolete East Indian cotton cloth.
- Cherolee**—East Indian striped cottons.
- Cherconnee**—Indian silk and cotton tafeta; made with stripes and checks.
- Cherquemolle**—Indian fabric made of bast fibers mixed with silk.
- Cherry**—Commercial variety of early maturing cotton from South Carolina, the small bolls yielding 30-32 per cent lint, the staple measuring 18-22 millimeters.
- Cheshire**—Plain woven bleached cotton fabrics, made in England, 36 inches wide, with 76 ends and 88 picks per square inch; used for calicoes.
- Chessboard Canvas**—Stout white embroidery canvas with alternate checks, woven plain, and in honeycomb.
- Cheverett**—Seventeenth century English worsted.
- Chevillier**—Process to impart luster to the silk filament after dyeing by twisting and winding the filaments around themselves under pressure.
- Cheviot**—1, Scotch wool, has a soft, fine staple; used for cheviotics; 2, originally an all-wool, twilled and closely napped fabric, made of cheviot yarn coarser than 56s. Now usually adulterated with cotton and weighted with flocks.
- Cheviot Britch**—Britch wool from the cheviot fleece.
- Cheviot Shirting**—Stout, twilled cotton shirting made of coarse yarn; the pattern consists of small dobby designs or fancy warp stripes, formed by single warps and ribs by double warps. It comes usually in blue or brown, while the filling is white.
- Chevrette**—Hair obtained from the skin of the Angora kid by a liming process.
- Chevron**—1, same as Herringbone (see); 2, French serge dress goods, made with eight leaves and four picks in a repeat.
- Chichi Rugs**—All-wool rugs made in Caucasasia; the pile is of medium length, tied in Ghiordes knot. The colors are dark, blue is often used. The pattern consists of irregular and varied figures in the field, of crosses, conventionalized flowers and geometrical designs. There is a wide border of several stripes. Both ends are finished with a narrow knotted fringe.
- Chiffon**—1, general term for bleached cotton shirtings in Roumania; 2, a very light, transparent fabric, made of silk in plain weave; it is very soft and pliable; 3, used in connection with other textile terms, as velvet, etc., to denote pliancy; 4, in Germany and Austria a stout and fine, plain woven linen fabric, given a smooth finish; used for shirts and underwear.
- Chiffon Net**—In England a very fine grade of black silk net; used for laces.
- Chiffonized**—In England and France wool and silk velvets having a lustrous pile, finished dull on the face.
- Chijimi**—A narrow Japanese silk fabric of solid color; used for drapery.
- Chikan**—Hand embroidered fine cotton muslin in India.
- Chikti**—Soft, strong, glossy fiber, similar to jute, yielded by the *Triumfetta rhomboidea* in India.
- Chikun**—Fibrous bast of the Indian nettle tree, used for clothing by the native tribes.
- Chilima**—Very strong bast fiber, yielded by the *Bombax* tree in Peru.
- Chilkaht**—Blanket woven by the Ch. Indians in Alaska of the hair of the mountain goat. The colors are yellow, black, white, blue and red, usually with a black border around. The blanket has a deep fringe at the bottom and narrow at the sides. The designs usually consist of eyes and faces.
- Chilli**—A coarse calico in the African trade, made in England.
- Chimayo**—Woolen blankets woven in New Mexico and Mexico by the Indians. The design consists of straight cross stripes in blue, black, red and white; formerly woven in two pieces which were sewn together, now made in one piece of two-ply yarn.
- Chin**—Brocaded silk fabric made in China.
- China Crepe**—See Crepe de Chine.



- China Finish**—In England a very bright finish given to cotton fabrics (mostly made for export) by using a heavy sizing of china clay and calendering.
- China Grass**—See Ramie.
- China Jute**—Bast fiber of the Indian mallow.
- China Mull**—Very soft, light, plain woven fabric, made of cotton and silk.
- China Ribbon**—A now obsolete very narrow ribbon in solid or fancy colors; used for book markers or to embroider with.
- China Steam Filature**—Very brilliant, strong and white and regular raw silk, reeled in 13/15 deniers in northern China on modern machinery. Graded in 3 classes; Nos. 1 and 2 for orgazine; No. 3 for tram.
- Chinchilla**—A heavy but spongy woolen overcoating or cloaking, made with one or two sets of warp and from one to four sets of filling. It is made with plain or fancy back. The face is woven with long floats, formed by fine, slack twist thread, which is teased into a long nap and rubbed into curly nubs in the finishing by special machinery.
- Chine**—General term for various designs or colors printed in faint and indefinite outlines on the warp before the weaving of certain fabrics, as taffeta, gros de Tours, serges and satins. In warp pile velvet the design printed on the warp is about six times the length of the pattern seen in the finished fabric, owing to the "take-in" during the weaving.
- Chinese Burr**—*Triumfetta pilosa* of Queensland, Australia; yields a clean, strong, lustrous, soft and fairly resilient fiber, similar to jute.
- Chinese Jute**—White, lustrous, fairly strong fiber, yielded by the Indian mallow.
- Ching Ma**—Silky and strong fiber in China, yielded by the abutilon plant; used for cordage.
- Chintz**—1, general term in Russia for all-cotton cloths, printed in simple designs, stripes, checks, flowers, etc.; 2, cotton cloth of plain, sometimes damask or drape weave, made with hard spun, fine warp, often taped and a much coarser, slack twist filling, printed with flowers, birds, and other patterns, in bright colors on white or colored ground, and glazed by calendering; used for furniture cover and drapery. Originally from India. The full chintz has a ground in two shades of madder red, while the half chintz is only printed on white or cream ground.
- Chintz Braid**—Cotton braid, printed and finished like chintz, used for dress trimming.
- Chintzing**—A process in weaving, by which the colors in the extra weft yarns are replaced with other ones in horizontal sections of the pattern.
- Chioggia Lace**—Coarse, Italian bobbin lace, similar to the early Flanders laces.
- Chique**—Inferior French raw silk; used for threads.
- Chiquechique**—Very strong, durable and light fiber, yielded by the leaves of a palm in Venezuela; used for brooms, ropes, and cordage.
- Chirimen**—Japanese lusterless silk crepe, the warp and filling consisting of equally thick yarns; the filling yarns are twisted to the right and to the left; the fabric is dyed in the piece.
- Chisholm**—Even sided Highland tartan, made as follows: Wide bright red and narrower dark green bars alternating. The red bars are split with a pair of white lines in the middle. The green bars are edged with three blue stripes (wider on the outside, narrower inside), and are split with a red line in the middle.
- Chitrak**—Turkish fabric, made with cotton warp and silk filling.
- Chitrag**—Bast fiber, yielded by the *Sterculia Wightii* in China; used for cordage.
- Chits**—Plain and close woven fine calico from East India.
- Chiverett**—Eighteenth century woolen fabric in England; see Cheverett.
- Chlidema Square**—Carpet made 27 inches wide, with an unmitered border.
- Chloralum**—A 25 per cent solution of aluminum chloride; used in carbonizing wool.
- Chloride of Chrome**—Used as mordant for allzarine on silk and cotton.
- Chlorinated Wool**—Which was treated with solution of hydrochloric acid; such wool is very harsh, does not felt, has a high gloss and a greater affinity for dyes.
- Chlorination**—A process consisting of treating all-wool or union fabrics with an acid solution of bleaching powder, which increases the strength of the wool, gives it a luster and harsh feel; makes it unshrinkable and unfelting and increases its affinity for dyes.
- Chlorine**—See Bleaching Powder.
- Choel**—Strong fiber, obtained from the young roots of the Butea gum tree in India; used for cordage.
- Choice**—1, merino clothing wool taken from the best part of the neck of a fine fleece; 2, in the woolen trade the third quality of wool, taken from the middle of the sides.
- Cholet**—1, unbleached light French linen, finished without any dressing; 2, fancy colored handkerchiefs; 3, light-weight linen with narrow blue and yellow or blue and red stripes.
- Chom**—Native name in Yucatan for the strong, silky leaf fiber of the wild pineapple.
- Chongkwen**—Light silk taffeta, made in China, about 27 inches wide; used for umbrellas.

- Choquettes**—French term for cocoons of diseased silkworms.
- Chop**—Brands of Chinese and Japanese raw or reeled silks.
- Choppat**—East Indian lightweight silk taffeta.
- Chosheb**—In the Bible textiles having patterns woven with gold on a variegated ground.
- Chouca**—Strong leaf fiber, yielded by species of the aloe in South America; used for cordage.
- Chowtar**—East Indian cotton muslin.
- Chrome Fluoride**—Used in mordanting wool.
- Chrysoclavus**—Rich Byzantine fabric, made of white or purple silk, embroidered with large gold nail heads; worn by state dignitaries.
- Chucumci**—Hard, rough sisal fiber from Yucatan.
- Chuddah**—Solid colored wool shawl, made in India of pashmina in very fine twill on hand looms.
- Chudder**—See Chadar.
- Chumese**—East Indian trade name for sunn hemp (see).
- Chuna**—South American sheep, descendant of the Spanish merino, yields long wool.
- Chuncu**—Bast fiber, yielded by the Caladium tree in Peru.
- Chunri**—Piece dyed cotton fabric in India, dyed as the bandanna handkerchiefs are.
- Chuquelas**—Striped Indian taffetas, made of silk and cotton.
- Church Laces**—Needle point laces of the 17th century; used for ecclesiastical purposes, originally with designs of Biblical character.
- Chusan**—Dress goods of cotton warp and worsted filling, with Jacquard patterns; obsolete.
- Ciciclia**—Silk or half-silk damask dress goods figured with flowers over satin foundation; made in Asia Minor.
- Ciclatoun, Siglaton, or Cyclas**—Medieval golden fabrics in Europe; originated from Persia.
- Cinq Trous**—French lace made with a five sided mesh ground.
- Cintas**—General term for ribbon in Latin-America.
- Ciprovica**—Bulgarian tufted rug, made of native wool on hand looms.
- Circassian**—English worsted fabric of the 19th century.
- Circassian Rugs**—All-wool rugs, made in Asia Minor; the short and loose pile is tied in Ghiordes knot, both ends are finished with a narrow, knotted fringe; usually elementary colors are being used, white extensively.
- Circassienne**—French twilled summer dress goods, similar to cashmere, made of pure wool or cotton warp and woolen filling, dyed in the wool. It was made in solid or mixed colors; now obsolete.
- Citamci**—An inferior grade of sisal fiber from Yucatan.
- Civil**—Coarse but strong bast fiber, yielded by a species of the Malvaceae in Mexico.
- Ciaires**—Fine, open batiste, made in France.
- Claith**—Scotch mill parlance for cloth.
- Clandian**—Fine, lightweight woolen summer dress goods, consisting of alternating stripes of a dark color interchanged with a number of lighter colored threads and stripes of mixture or mottled colors.
- Clarines**—See Claires.
- Classical**—The second best grade of raw silk.
- Classing**—Process of dividing the fleeces into groups, according to their qualities.
- Classiques**—French, stout, all-cotton sheetings.
- Clauthse**—Very soft, obsolete French woolen trousering and coating, made with a comparatively very heavy warp; fulled in the finish; obsolete.
- Clays**—Originally English worsted serge for men's wear, made of slack twist warp and filling, woven with six-harness twill, forming very flat diagonals and finished with a soft but clear handle.
- Clear Finish**—Fabrics having the nap removed from the face, showing the weave.
- Clergy Tartan**—A tartan formerly used by the Scotch Highland clergy for every day wear. It consisted of wide dark blue and black bars of even width. The black bars were split in the middle with a fine green stripe. The blue bars were alternately split by a pair of fine green stripes or five fine green stripes. The latter arranged in pairs at the edge and one in the middle. All green stripes were edged with a fine black line.
- Clew**—Ball of thread or yarn.
- Clinchamps**—Coarse French canvas of hemp.
- Clinquant**—Flat gold braid for military uniforms.
- Clip**—One season's yield of wool.
- Clippings**—Irregular small pieces of cloth, the waste of the cutting room; used for patch work, quilts, or are reworked into shoddy.
- Clisson**—Obsolete, medium fine, bleached, French linen shirting, made 28 and 42 inches wide.
- Cloaking**—Large variety of woolen, worsted or silk fabrics used for cloaks or coats; usually of heavier weight, as chinchillas, zibeline, etc.
- Clochepied**—Three-thread organzine for gauze; made by twisting first two threads together, then adding the third thread.



- Clock**—Embroidery at the ankles of the hoselery, consisting of two lines meeting at an angle, one line going up the leg, the other toward the toe. In French is called coin.
- Close Leaf**—In bobbin-made sprigs leaves entirely filled out with cloth stitches.
- Close Stitch**—In needle-point laces all buttonhole stitches made without any loops.
- Cloth**—1, general term for fulled woolen fabrics; 2, general term for any textile fabric having some body; 3, medieval English worsted made six yards long and two yards wide.
- Cloth of Areste**—Medieval rich fabric woven with gold figures; used for church vestments.
- Cloth Blanket**—Made in plain weave and slightly napped.
- Cloth of Bruges**—Gold brocaded silk fabric; used for church vestments in England during the Middle Ages.
- Cloth of Cologne**—Medieval fabric made at Cologne, Germany, with gold patterns over blue or other colored silk foundation.
- Cloth Embroidery**—In Asiatic countries work made of joining together various shaped and colored small pieces of cloth with the aid of fancy stitches.
- Cloth of Gold**—Fabrics mentioned in old manuscripts, made entirely of gold wire, narrow flat strips of gold, or mixed with other fibers, as silk.
- Cloth Ingrain**—Medieval English worsted, worn by the rich.
- Cloth of Pall**—Rich medieval silk fabric dyed in crimson; used for church vestments.
- Cloth of Raynes**—Fine medieval linen, originally from Brittany; used for shirts and bed linen.
- Cloth Serge**—An 18th century English serge, made of worsted warp and woolen filling.
- Cloth Stitch**—In bobbin laces interlacing the threads like the weaving of a cloth.
- Cloth of Tars**—A costly medieval fabric, believed to be of silk and cashmere wool; usually dyed purple.
- Clothing Wool**—Of short fiber unfit to comb and used in the manufacture of woolens. It possesses the property of felting readily. Also called carding wool.
- Clouding**—Process of producing large spots on silk fabrics in the dyeing.
- Cloudy**—1, defect in the cotton sliver caused by thick uncarded rough places; 2, defect in yarn, showing thin and thick places; 3, defect in the piece dyed fabrics, showing unevenness in color.
- Cloudy Yarn**—1, fancy ply yarn, having flakes held by the strands; 2, ply yarn with irregular twist, made by alternately twisting the different colored strands around each other.
- Clout**—Pieces and remnants of cloth, quite valueless.
- Clouties**—English linen cloth.
- Clove**—English measure of wool, equal to 7.7 pounds.
- Club Check**—Small checks in quiet two-colored effects.
- Cluny**—1, originally a sort of darned netting with raised stitches; 2, at the present a bobbin guipure lace with geometric patterns.
- Cluny Guipure**—Hand-made lace, the patterns being worked over square netting ground, similar to the darned net laces.
- Cluny Tapestry**—Stout, thick fabric made in England with woolen warp and silk filling, forming warp cords; used for hangings.
- Coarse Bobs**—In England same as cable net.
- Coarse Tow**—The entire fiber of flax, after the shives have been removed.
- Coat**—Piece of stout canvas tarred or painted and nailed around the mast or pumps of the ship where they enter the deck.
- Coating**—Heavy woolen, worsted, also silk fabrics of a great variety of weaves and patterns; used for outer-garments.
- Cobbler**—In England piece goods which have been returned because of unsatisfactory make or dye.
- Cobourg or Coburg**—An English fabric introduced after the marriage of Queen Victoria; made of closely placed silk or cotton warp and worsted filling, woven in a 2/1 cashmere twill weave; used for coat lining and dress goods. They come dyed in the piece or printed.
- Cobweb**—1, name applied to very sheer hosiery; 2, a commercial variety of late maturing cotton from Mississippi, the very fine and silky staple measuring 35-40 millimeters; the yield is 28-29 per cent.
- Cochineal**—Crimson dye derived from the dried bodies of the coccus cacti, small insects in Central America, and marketed as fine grain. It is ground up in hot water and is still used for mordant dyeing wool and silk.
- Cochran**—A commercial variety of cotton from Georgia, the staple measuring 35-40 millimeters; the yield is 32-33 per cent.
- Cockle**—1, flaw in the fabric, showing as puffs, blisters or crimpiness; caused in the finishing or by unequal tension of the yarn in the weaving; 2, flaw in the cotton yarn, consisting of knots, caused by the mixing of short and long staple.
- Cocuiza**—A strong, smooth fiber, yielded by the leaves of the *Furcraea gigantea* in Venezuela; used for ropes, bags, etc.
- Cocoanada**—East Indian cotton, having a short staple of dull brown color.

- Cocoon**—An oval shell, consisting of raw silk, spun by the silkworm around itself. The outer and inner layers can be used only for floss or spun silk, while about 10 per cent of the weight can be reeled off in a single filament, averaging about 300 yards in length. About 12 pounds of cocoons will yield one pound of raw silk. If the chrysalis is permitted to pierce the cocoon and escape, the silk can be used only for spun silk.
- Cocos Fiber**—Same as coir (see).
- Codilla**—The scutching tow, a coarse by-product or waste of the flax and hemp.
- Codrington**—Fancy English alpaca fabric in the 19th century.
- Coeur Fleuri**—French ticking and linen, woven with small geometrical figures and bleached.
- Coffin Cloth**—Made with cotton warp and woolen filling in plain weave, dyed black; used for lining coffins and for shrouds.
- Cogware**—A coarse English woolen fabric of the 15th century, made like a frieze.
- Cohras Prints**—East Indian colored cottons; the design is printed with wax, which throws off the coloring matter which the ground is dyed with. The wax is later removed.
- Coin**—French for clock (see).
- Coir**—Reddish brown, strong, stiff and elastic fiber, yielded by the outer shell of the unripe coconut; used for mats, cordage, etc.
- Colbertan Lace**—Coarse French lace named after Colbert, with ground of square meshes.
- Colchonetas**—Cotton quilts filled with batting in Cuba.
- Colias**—Coarse Philippine fiber; used for cordage.
- Collar Twine**—Trade term in Scotland and England for a coarser and cheaper grade of cable thread.
- Collar Velvet**—Fine silk velvet of very short pile; used for collars.
- Collette**—Unbleached canvas of medium grade.
- Colombiana**—In the Philippine Islands worsted piece dyed lastings.
- Colombo Yarn**—Second grade of coir yarn; made in Ceylon; used for ropes and coarse fabrics.
- Colonial Silk**—English trade term for artificial silk.
- Colorado River Hemp**—See Wild Hemp.
- Colored Goods**—Trade term denoting all sorts of printed and dyed fabrics as against white goods.
- Colored Grays**—Gray mixture woolen fabrics, having other colored yarns interwoven.
- Colored Twill**—Solid colored, twilled cotton fabric; used for drapery.
- Colquhoun**—A Highland tartan, consisting of the following: Black bar, dark blue bar, twice as wide, split by a pair of black lines in the center, black bar, narrow white stripe, two dark green bars, each as wide as the black, separated by a red line; a narrow white stripe.
- Colthorp Pride**—A commercial variety of late maturing cotton from Louisiana; the staple measures 28-32 millimeters; the yield is 28-30 per cent.
- Comaca**—Silky, yellowish seed hair of the Bombax tree in British Guiana.
- Comashes**—A fabric mentioned in 17th century English manuscripts, as imported from Turkey; structure and composition unknown.
- Combed Yarn**—1, cotton yarn made of combed, long staple cotton, hard or slack twist, and used for hostery, underwear, sewing thread, laces, and fine cotton fabrics; 2, worsted yarn, made of top and used for worsted fabrics.
- Combing**—Process by which the short fibers (noll) are separated from the long fibers and the latter are straightened out and laid parallel to each other. Combing wool is at least 1½ inches long, of good strength and used for worsteds.
- Combours Ordinaire**—Coarse French linen.
- Comeback Wool**—Yielded by the sheep which is the crossing of a half-bred ewe with a merino ram; this is an English trade term.
- Comforter**—See Quilt.
- Commercial Twins**—Made of cotton; used in stores to tie packages.
- Commodore**—Stout English navy drill.
- Common Twill**—An even sided four-harness twill weave, each thread passing over and under two threads alternately.
- Company's Nankeen**—Very fine, natural buff colored, broad, Chinese cotton cloth.
- Composition Cloth**—Waterproofed cotton or linen duck; used for bags, covers, etc.
- Comptah**—East Indian cotton, having a weak staple of dull brown color, usually containing large quantity of broken leaves.
- Condeaux**—Stout, half bleached hemp canvas.
- Conditioning**—Process to ascertain the percentage of moisture present in the textile fibers or fabrics.
- Cone**—Large bobbins on which cotton and woolen yarn is wound from the spindles for the use of knitting machines. It is cone shaped at one end.
- Congo Red**—The first artificial dyestuff made which would dye cotton directly.
- Congress Canvas**—Strong, open face cotton or woolen canvas made of hard spun thread; used for embroidery.



- Conkane Hemp**—Trade name for sunn hemp.
- Connaught**—Open cotton canvas for embroidery; see Basket Cloth.
- Connaught Yarn**—Soft, fine, loose woolen yarn for knitting; made in Ireland.
- Constitution**—A variety of corduroy, having broad races.
- Contailles**—Inferior French silk, made of floret silk.
- Convent**—Plain woven woolen dress goods with two or three-ply warp and single filling, made in solid colors and in stripes, mixtures, etc.
- Convent Cloth**—A very light dress goods, made with wool warp and silk filling, having a pebbled face.
- Convict Stripes**—Cotton fabrics made in England for the export trade; have one inch wide filling stripes in black over white ground.
- Cook**—A commercial variety of late maturing cotton from Mississippi; the staple measures 35-40 millimeters; the yield is 26-28 per cent.
- Coothay**—East Indian satin made with colored stripes.
- Cop**—A conical shape into which cotton or worsted weft yarn is wound over a paper tube or a bare spindle, which is withdrawn after the winding. The yarn is crossing itself at sharp angles.
- Copees**—East Indian gingham with fancy check patterns.
- Copou**—Very light Chinese muslin, made of vegetable fibers; used for wearing apparel.
- Copper Sulphate**—Used in after treating direct dyes; used also in catechu and aniline black dyeing.
- Coptic Cloths**—Various linen, woolen and mixed fabrics, formerly used as mummy wrappings and recovered from old Egyptian tombs. The weave is plain or twilled, the latter often showing striped and geometric designs.
- Coquita**—Strong bark fiber, yielded by the Jubaea spectabilis, a palm tree in Chile; used for ropes.
- Coquille**—In French hand made laces with shell like or fan shaped edges.
- Corah**—East Indian light, washable silk dress goods of natural cream or white color.
- Coral Stitch**—In embroidery a stitch having a stem from which short and parallel branches start out at an angle.
- Coralline Point**—Italian needle-point lace, similar to the Venice point, having coral like trailing patterns.
- Coram**—Bleached German linen, made very stout of heavy warp and finer filling.
- Cord**—1, in needle-point laces the raised or padded part of the pattern, also called Cordonnet. 2, corded dress goods, like Ottoman, rep, faille, Bedford, etc. 3, or twine, made of cotton, jute, but mostly hemp of various sizes measured by inches in diameter.
- Cord Braid**—A soutache with a cord in the middle.
- Cord de Chine**—A lightweight fabric of botany warp and silk filling; two warp ends are in each reed, forming cords.
- Cord Stitch**—In embroidery and needle laces, a thread twisted around by another thread.
- Cordaline**—Strong linen or silk thread at the selvedge of many silk fabrics.
- Cordat**—1, strong French canvas, made of tow; 2, heavy, all-wool coarse French serge, thoroughly fulled.
- Corde**—Closely woven heavy silk dress goods, made in France, with narrow warp ribs. The color was usually black; now obsolete.
- Corded**—Fabrics having ribs running lengthwise (produced by the warp) crosswise (produced by the weft) or diagonally (produced by a twill weave).
- Corded Dimity**—English dimity, made of goat's hair.
- Cordelat**—1, stout twilled woolen cloth, made around Aure, France. 2, coarse, long napped woolen dress goods from Languedoc, France. 3, light loosely woven woolen, finished like a flannel, from Beauvais, France.
- Cordelat Molleton**—Heavy grades of cordelats.
- Cordelat Refins**—Cordelats, made of fine yarn.
- Cordeliere**—Obsolete; smoothly finished French serge, made in part of Spanish merino wool.
- Cordella**—Lace, having patterns outlined with a heavy thread over a net foundation.
- Corderette**—18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Cordettes**—French cloth made of hemp for headdress.
- Cordetum**—A coarse fabric; used in medieval England.
- Cordillat**—Heavy French woolen dress goods, not felted; obsolete. See also Cordelat.
- Cordington**—A heavy boucle.
- Cordon**—French term for cord, made of various materials; used for trimming.
- Cordoncillos**—Coarse, plain woven, bleached or unbleached cotton fabric; used for garments by the poorer classes in Mexico.
- Cordonnet**—1, raised outer edge of the point lace in Alencon, made of horse-hair and completely covered with stitches; 2, crochet, knitting or embroidery silk yarn, made of three threads twisted together to the right, each thread composed from four to eight filaments twisted loosely to the left.
- Cordonnet en Laine**—Cord, made of wool or camel's hair; used for upholstery, etc.
- Cordonnet Silk**—See Cordonnet 2.

- Cordonnet Yarn**—Heavy and usually two-ply cotton yarn, each strand numbering below 10. It is made of combed stock, given a comparatively slack twist and gassed once or twice.
- Cordons**—Gold or silver braid.
- Cordova**—Raw wool from Argentine.
- Cordovan Embroidery**—Applique work by cutting out the patterns of oilcloth, pasting it over coarse canvas of which the patterns are shaped out and the two are sewed to a foundation of serge.
- Cordurette**—Plain woven woolen fabric, made with weft ribs.
- Corduroy**—Cotton pile fabric, dyed in the piece, the pile being formed of an extra set of slack twist filling, forming warp wise ribs; used for trousers, dresses, etc. 2, stockings knitted with two ribs alternating on the face and back.
- Core Yarn**—Made with a central thread, around which is wound a covering of usually more expensive fibers, the core being concealed. The Urgoite core yarn consists of a core of paper wrapped around with jute, flax, hemp, etc., also wool. The Leclercq-Dupire process is for the making of core yarn with cotton core which measures as much as 70 per cent of the total and a worsted covering.
- Cork Carpet**—Has a layer of ground cork pressed over a coarse and strong cotton or jute foundation.
- Corkscrew**—1, a weave composed of the regular twills of 40 degrees, the minimum number of harnesses being five and the maximum 13; 2, a warp faced fabric, woven in fancied resemblance to a corkscrew; the best grades have French yarn worsted warp, while the filling can be of cotton or wool; used for men's wear and shoe tops; 3, flax in doubled yarns, consisting of one yarn being loosely coiled around the other.
- Corojo**—Long and strong leaf fiber, yielded by the corojo palm in Central and South America; used for ropes.
- Coromandel**—Coarse English cotton fabric for the African trade.
- Coronation Cloth**—Fulled mixture suiting in black, blue and red colors, brought out at the coronation of Edward VII. and George II.
- Corotte**—Coarse East Indian calico.
- Corsery**—East Indian cotton cloth.
- Corset Jean**—Very strong, stout jean, made of pure cotton or linen, in twill or broken twill weave, in white, and for corsets, etc.
- Corset Lace**—A narrow cotton braid; used to lace corsets with.
- Corsicaine**—French silk dress goods, made with printed warp. It has small squares placed on the bias over black or colored ground.
- Cortega**—A white, tough bast fiber in Panama; used for cordage.
- Corteza del Damajuhato**—A fibrous bast, yielded by the Couratari tree in Brazil; used for clothing.
- Cosmos**—Fibers recovered from flax or jute rags by tearing them up.
- Cossa**—East Indian unprinted cotton fabric.
- Cossack Cord**—English stout, bleached woolen, twilled and finely striped; obsolete.
- Cossar**—Coarse East Indian calico.
- Cot**—Matted or felted part of the fleece.
- Cote**—French term for ribbed.
- Cote Anglaise Faconnee**—Solid colored French serge, made with eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Cote de Cheval**—Cotton, wool or silk fabric, made with warp ribs, similar to the Bedford cord.
- Cote Menue**—French serge dress goods, made with 10 leaves and five picks in a repeat.
- Cote Pali**—The warp is of fine linen, the filling of hard twist silk, made very light and sheer in fancy colored patterns finished with size; also made of silk warp and wool filling or cotton warp and grege filling; obsolete.
- Cote Piquee**—Solid colored French serge having eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Cote Satinee**—French serge of solid colors, made with eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Cote Syrienne**—Solid colored French serge, having eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Cotelaine**—Bleached, corded muslin in France.
- Cotele**—French for wide, flat ribs.
- Coteline**—Warp ribbed dress goods, the heavy cotton ribs alternating with four or six fine warp threads. The filling is often in two colors; used for summer dresses. It is often printed in colors on white foundation; also made in silk.
- Coti Americano**—Bed ticking in Chile, usually stiffened.
- Cotillion**—Black and white striped woolen dress fabric.
- Coton Azul**—Stiffened denim, made with blue warp and white filling in Chile.
- Coton-Pierre**—Trade name for Brazilian cotton.
- Cotonine**—Stout and very strong cloth, made of cotton warp and hemp filling; used for household purposes, sails, etc.
- Cotonis**—Fabric from India, made in fancy patterns of silk warp and fine cotton filling.



**Cotton**—1, fiber yielded by the seed pod of the *Gossypium* shrub, grown in sub-tropical countries, showing about 130 different varieties. The fiber is either white or yellowish, in many cases turning into reddish brown, the average length varying between 0.89 and 1.61 inches, the coarsest and shortest commercial varieties coming from India, the finest and longest from Sea Island and along the shores of Georgia and Carolina. Under microscope the cotton fiber is similar to a twisted ribbon and consists chiefly of cellulose. The main commercial varieties are the Sea Island, American (upland), Egyptian, Peruvian, Brazilian, West Indian, East Indian, Turkish and Chinese. The commercial full grades of the American cottons are: Fair, middling fair, good middling, middling, low middling, good ordinary and ordinary; the half grades are: Strict middling fair, strict good middling, strict middling, strict low middling, strict good ordinary and strict ordinary; the quarter grades are: Barely fair, fully middling fair, barely middling fair, fully good middling, barely good middling, fully middling, barely middling, fully low middling, barely low middling, fully good ordinary, barely good ordinary. The grades of the Indian cotton are: Fair, good fair, good and fine, the Egyptian cotton has three: Fair, good fair and good; the South American cottons have three: Middling fair, fair and good fair. The grades for Sea Island cotton are: Ordinary, common medium, good medium, medium, medium fine, fine, extra fine.

The standard American bale measures 54x27x27 inches and weighs 500 pounds. The bessonetete bale is a cylinder shape of 22 inches diameter, and 34 or 48 inches long, weighing 275 or 425 pounds. The average weights of the other cotton bales are: Indian 390 pounds, Egyptian 700 pounds, Brazilian about 200 pounds, Levant (great divergence) about 300 pounds.

Cotton burns freely. It is decomposed by concentrated nitric acid, but concentrated sulphuric acid renders it more elastic, resembling horsehair. Cotton is not or very little affected by solution of sulphuric acid. Cold alkalis or their solutions have no effect on cotton but hot solutions destroy the fiber. Concentrated solution of caustic soda causes mercerization (see).

2, in Austria and Germany a cheap, plain woven cotton fabric made of fine yarn, comes usually printed and used for shirts, etc.

**Cotton Back**—Silk fabrics, mostly satins, made with cotton back.

**Cotton Bagging**—Very coarse and heavy jute bagging; used for balling cotton.

**Cotton Blanket Cloth**—Very soft, napped, all-cotton cloth, made with two sets of warp and one filling, the face and the back of the cloth being reverse of each other; used for bathrobes, blankets, etc.

**Cotton Checks**—In England blue and white checked or striped, all-cotton cloth.

**Cotton Ferrets**—Cheap bindings or un-sized tapes in England in gray or black.

**Cotton Thread**—See Sewing Cotton.

**Cotton Velvet**—See Velvetene.

**Cotton Warp**—Trade term for fabrics having a cotton warp and wool filling.

**Cotton Weave**—Same as plain weave.

**Cotton Worsted**—Smooth finished twilled cloth, made of hard twist cotton yarn woven and finished to imitate worsted cloth; used for cheap clothing, overcoats.

**Cottonade**—Originally plain, also serge or twill woven all-cotton fabrics made with single yarns and heavy filling, made in solid colors, checks, stripes, plaids, etc., always dyed in the yarn; used for dress goods, table cloths, etc., and the stronger grades for trousers.

**Cottonette**—1, knitted cotton fabric, cut and made up into bathing suits. 2, cotton fabric, containing one-third wool.

**Cottonee**—Cotton back silk satin, made in Turkey.

**Cottonize**—See Fibrillize.

**Cottonwood**—Yields soft, fibrous bark; used by the Western Indian tribes for ropes, garments, etc.

**Cotts**—Brittle and matted parts in the wool, caused by poor feed.

**Couche**—See Velours Couche.

**Couching**—1, in embroidery heavy threads are laid on the foundation and fastened to it by another finer thread. It is used especially in church embroidery. It is flat or raised; 2, a very thick, two-strand thread made of mercerized cotton, wool or silk; used for embroidery and fancy work.

**Count**—A number indicating the size or fineness of a yarn. 1, for cotton yarn it is the number of hanks (each measuring 840 yards) necessary to weigh one pound; 2, for linen yarns one lea (300 yards) per pound is the unit; 3, for woolen and worsted yarns 560 yards per pound is the unit; there are five different French systems for the numbering of worsted yarns: The metric system, measuring 496 yards per pound; the new Roubaix, 354 yards per pound; the old Roubaix, 708 yards per pound; the Reims, 347 yards per pound and the Fourmies, 352 yards per pound; 4, for silk 840 yards. The count of a cloth is expressed by the number of warp and weft threads contained in a square inch or other standard unit.

- Coupling process**—In dyeing the application of an organic compound to a fabric which is dyed already, thus forming an insoluble color.
- Couratari**—In South America a fibrous bast of the same tree; used for blankets, clothing, clothes, etc.
- Courimari**—In Venezuela the fibrous bast of the Couratari tree; used for blankets, clothes, etc.
- Couronne**—Little loops on the outer edge of the cordonnet (see).
- Courtaille**—Coarse French hemp canvas.
- Courte Pointe**—Bed quilts, made in France of pique or calico and stuffed with cotton batting.
- Courtrai**—French bobbin face similar to the Val, the threads of the mesh ground being twisted three and a half times.
- Coutance**—Strong, French ticking, made of plain hemp.
- Couteline**—1, coarse stout cotton ticking of East Indies, striped blue and white; 2, French ticking made of flax yarn with bright colored stripes.
- Coutil**—1, French and German stout drills, made of linen, hemp or cotton; 2, French and English fabrics, made of pure cotton; used for bed covers, drapery, trousers, etc., often printed; 3, a fine worsted trousering in France; 4, very strong, stout cotton or linen fabric, woven in herringbone twill; used for corsets.
- Coutils de Brin**—Coarse French ticking.
- Coutil Facon de Bruxelles**—French coutil (see), made with narrow stripes.
- Coutil Jaspe**—Obsolete; French coutil (see), made with two-ply linen warp, composed of two different colored strands, and single linen yarn filling. It was made 30 inches wide and used for sporting and working clothes.
- Coutille**—French jean of zigzag pattern for corsets. See Coutil 4.
- Coventry**—Bright blue worsted yarn made in England and used for embroidery; obsolete.
- Coventry Cloths**—17th century English worsteds.
- Cover**—Appearance of fullness and density in the cloth, given by the nap.
- Covert Cloth**—Twilled, closely woven mixture effect wool coating or dress fabric, having a warp face; the warp is a double and twist yarn of a dark and light colored strand, while the filling is two-ply or single in the same dark shade. Woven mostly in five-leaf warp satin weave and finished like cassimeres.
- Covert Coat**—See Covert Cloth.
- Cow Hair**—Is used for cheap carpets, etc., mixed with wool.
- Cow Tail**—In worsted sorting means coarse staple taken from the tail end of the low luster fleece; spins 26s to 28s.
- Cox Royal Arch**—Commercial variety of early maturing cotton from Georgia, the staple measuring 25-28 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Coxcomb**—See Bar.
- Crabbing**—A finishing process, consisting of stretching the fabric by passing it over a steaming roller. The object is to set the fabric at a certain width.
- Crack**—A flaw in the fabric, consisting of an open space across the fabric. It is caused by the action of the beater when a pick is missed.
- Craiganputtach**—A Scotch tweed.
- Crammed**—Certain parts of a fabric are said to be crammed when they contain more thread per unit space than in another part of the cloth; usually made with several warps through one dent.
- Cranky**—Bed ticking, made of linen and cotton with irregular patterns.
- Cranston**—A highland tartan, composed of dark blue and light blue stripes and red and blue lines.
- Crapaud**—French for mispick.
- Crapaudaille**—Fine silk crepon in France.
- Crape**—In the 18th century a woolen fabric in England, made either crimped for deep mourning or smooth; 2, the extremely fine knitting on some of the Shetland shawls. 3, see Crepe.
- Crape Cloth**—Crinkled black woolen cloth, dyed black; used for mourning.
- Craping**—Process of rendering a fabric crimp or crapy. The most important processes are: 1, the filling is composed of right hand twist and left hand twist yarns, interchanged at every two or four picks; 2, certain warp threads are wound on a separate beam and held much slacker than the rest of the ends, forming stripes of crepe; 3, cotton is treated with caustic soda, wool or silk with concentrated sulphuric acid for a short time at certain places, producing crepe effect; 4, warp and filling made of different fibers with different shrinkage; 5, combinations of these processes; 6, produced by causing the fabric to adhere at certain parts to stretched rubber bands which, when released, will cause the crinkle. 7, produced by using yarns of various degree of twist.
- Craquele Net**—Machine-made net with irregular polygonal meshes, imitating the cracked effect of glazed ware.
- Crash**—1, plain or twilled gray, bleached or checked cotton and jute cloth, sized and calendered to resemble linen; used for towels, suits, etc.; 2, light, plain woven, coarse linen fabric, made of uneven, slack twist yarn; used for summer suits, towels. 3, coarse plain woven light woolen fabric, made of rough hard spun yarn. Dyed in the piece or made in mixture effect.
- Cravenette**—A waterproofing process for fabrics, made of cotton, wool or silk.
- Crawford**—1, a commercial variety of early ripening cotton from South Carolina, the staple measuring 23-27 millimeters; the yield is 32-33 per cent; 2, a highland tartan, composed of green stripes over a crimson red ground and narrow white lines.



**Crazy Quilt**—Made by joining irregular pieces of cloth together with various fancy stitches, without arranging the pieces into any pattern.

**Crea**—A more or less stiffened bleached cotton cloth in Chile.

**Crea Para Sabanas**—Bleached cotton sheeting in South America.

**Cream Damask**—Linen damask, made of partly bleached yarn.

**Creamed Linen**—Linen yarn partly bleached.

**Creas**—Stout, bleached linen canvas, made of hard spun yarn; the pieces made 30 metres long in Germany and Austria.

**Creeks**—General trade name for various cottons of light body, measuring from 11-6 to 1½ inches in length.

**Crefeld Velvet**—Light German velvet made of silk and cotton; used for dresses, millinery, etc.

**Crehuela**—Light osnaburg in Venezuela.

**Crenele**—The edge of the dress or material, made like a battlement.

**Creoulo**—Raw cotton, grown on trees in Brazil.

**Crepaline**—Light weight silk or cotton fabric, made with a crepe border, produced either by slack warp threads or chemical treatment; used for summer dresses; name obsolete.

**Crepe**—1, cotton, wool or silk fabric, of various weight, having a crinkly surface, formed by using alternately right hand and left hand twist yarns, in the filling. See also Crapling. 2, name for weaves producing small grain effects but without any twill design.

**Crepe de Chine**—A very light and fine fabric, made with silk warp and silk or hard spun worsted filling, the latter being alternately two picks of right and two picks of left twist; in the finishing process the worsted, in trying to regain its original position causes the fine crepe surface of the fabric; used for dresses, etc. When only one kind of yarn is shot in several times in succession wavy crepe is produced.

**Crepe Crepe**—The warp has a larger number of twists than in ordinary crepe, producing a very deep crepe effect.

**Crepe de Dante**—Crepe, made of silk and wool warp and silk, lisle and wool weft.

**Crepe d'Espagne**—Very light fabric, made with silk warp and fine wool filling woven like gauze.

**Crepe de Lahor**—A cotton crepe wash dress goods in France; obsolete.

**Crepe de Laine**—French thin woolen dress goods, made in plain weave and slightly creped.

**Crepe Lisse**—Very light highly finished crepe, made in gauze weave, slightly stiffened, comes in pale colors; the warp has fewer twists than in the crepe crepe; used for dresses and trimmings.

**Crepe Meteor**—A highly finished silk crepe.

**Crepe Morette**—Light weight crinkled fabric, made of fine hard spun worsted warp, widely set and a heavier slack twist filling.

**Crepe Rachel**—Fancy colored French dress goods of cotton warp and worsted filling; obsolete.

**Crepe de Sante**—Porous and close woven crepe with a coarse face, made of undyed wool and silk; used for underwear. Also made of cotton or linen.

**Crepele**—French for craped.

**Crepeline**—See Crepon.

**Crepine**—1, black or colored French silk dress goods with very small dotted patterns; 2, a fringe.

**Crepoline**—Light sheer fabrics of silk or cotton, woven to produce a rib-like crepe effect warp wise.

**Crepon**—Dress fabric similar to crepe but stouter, made of cotton, wool, silk or mixtures, the blistered effect is produced either by different degree of twist in the yarn, or by using right and left hand twist yarns in the same fabric, or by having some of the warp threads slacker than the others. Often made with large Jacquard designs in black.

**Crepon d'Alencon**—Obsolete; light weight French dress goods. The warp contained one strand of hard twist worsted and one or more strands of silk yarn of a color different from the worsted. The filling was of slack twist worsted in the same color as the worsted strand of the warp.

**Crepon d'Angleterre**—See Castinette.

**Crepon Givre**—A twilled crepon (see) with frosted effect.

**Crescent**—In needle-point lace the usually crescent shaped part of the flower pattern surrounded by raised cordonnet.

**Crescentin**—Cloth made of waste silk in France.

**Creseau**—1, see Carisol; 2, twilled French woolen, napped on both sides, similar to the kersey.

**Crespine**—Silk net in the 16th century; used as covering for the hair.

**Crespinette**—Silk hair net in France.

**Crespolina**—Cotton goods in South American countries.

**Crete**—A fancy braid, composed of two groups of straight threads holding a heavy, trailing cord, forming picot edges.

**Crete Lace**—Bobbin lace made of various colored slack twist silk or flax in geometrical designs which are outlined with colored thread. Similar to Torchon.

**Cretona**—Cotton oxford in Venezuela.

- Cretonne**—1, good quality, stout, bleached French linen, named after its originator; used for shirts; 2, a printed cotton fabric or stout texture. The weave is either plain, or the warp threads are taped in pairs, often the weave is in damask or diaper. It is printed in bright floral or other designs visible mostly on the face but sometimes on both sides. It is not glazed, this fact being the distinguishing mark from chintz; used for drapery and upholstery.
- Creva**—Coarse drawn work, made in Brazil.
- Crevelle**—Pile fabric, made with two sets of weft, one of cotton for the web the other of silk, for the pile.
- Crewel**—Loosely twisted, fine two-ply worsted yarn for embroidery.
- Crewel Lace**—Narrow edging, made of crewel yarn.
- Crewel Stitch**—Same as stem stitch.
- Cricketing**—Fine twilled flannel dress goods; used in England for sporting costumes.
- Crimean Shirting**—A cotton shirting used in India.
- Crimp**—1, the curliness of the wool fiber; 2, same as Crapy.
- Crimping Fringe**—Craped silk fringe.
- Crimps**—Plain woven cotton cloth, made in England for the export trade. Certain warp threads, wound on a separate beam, are held slack, forming crinkled warp stripes.
- Crin**—1, French term for horse hair; 2, silk, heavier than cocoon silk, obtained by killing the silk worm and emptying its glands containing the silk substance.
- Crin Vegetal**—French name for "vegetable horsehair," a stiff, strong and durable leaf fiber yielded by the scrub palmetto; used as substitute for animal hair, stuffing, etc. See also Artificial Horsehair.
- Crinkle**—Effect obtained 1, on wool by treating it with caustic soda; 2, on silk by treating it with acids; 3, on cotton by treating it with acids. See also Craping.
- Crinkle Fabrics**—Light or medium weight wash fabrics, made of cotton or mixed with silk, having crinkled warp stripes, formed by warp threads which are stretched less than the ground warp.
- Crinkling**—See Craping.
- Crinolin**—Sheer fabric, made of cotton warp and horsehair filling, heavily sized; used for hat forms, etc.
- Crinoline**—Smooth, stiff and strong fabric, made with cotton warp and horsehair filling in plain twill or satin weave; used for interlining or hat shapes; in imitation made also entirely of hemp and finished with glue or varnish, made mostly in black, also in natural gray.
- Criolla**—Native South American sheep yielding coarse wool.
- Crisp**—1, fine English linen; 2, original name for crepes in England.
- Cristal**—Dress goods, made with fine silk warp and wool filling which form alternate fine and heavy (often irregular) ribs.
- Cristaline**—Loosely woven silk dress goods.
- Crochet**—Work consisting of various small stitches worked with a hooked needle into laces and other articles, made of wool, silk, cotton, or gold and silver and chenille yarn.
- Crochet Cotton**—Loose cotton thread of various count, made by doubling first several strands the opposite direction they were spun and then doubling them again the same direction they were spun.
- Crochet Quilt**—Twilled, or Jacquard figured, bleached cotton quilt, woven with one set of warp and one set of filling.
- Crocodile Cloth**—An English woolen or worsted cloth, made like Bedford cord; used for dresses.
- Crofting**—Scotch term for bleaching linen on the grass.
- Croise**—1, French term for twilled goods; 2, commercial name for lightweight twilled worsted men's coating, made with cotton warp and worsted filling; also used for dresses.
- Crompton Axminster**—Rug or carpet, having a tufted pile, made on power loom.
- Cross Band**—Yarn with a left hand or warp twist.
- Cross Dyeing**—Some of the yarn is dyed and afterward treated in tannic acid and woven into the cloth with other undyed yarn. When the fabric is dyed in the piece, the parts previously treated with tannic acid will resist the new dye.
- Cross Over Fabric**—In England fabrics with weft stripes.
- Cross Stitch**—Double stitch in embroidery taking in two or more threads of the foundation both in height and width, the two yarns crossing each other, forming the diagonals of a perfect square.
- Cross Stripes**—Running weft wise.
- Cross Weaving**—Where warp threads are crossed with each other, as in the gauze or leno.
- Crossbred**—Middle grade wool, taken from sheep crossed with merino. The fiber is usually of good length, coarser than merino.
- Crossing Warp**—Term for those warp ends which are deflected in the gauze weave and are wound around the straight warps.
- Crossland**—Another name for Peterkin (see).
- Crow Weave**—An uneven sided, four harness twill weave, the warp crossing over three filling threads and depressed under one.



- Crow Foot**—1, flaw in the fabric, caused by defective yarns. 2, the 3-1 twill weave. See *Crow Weave*.
- Crown Lace**—English needlework of Queen Elizabeth's reign, having royal crowns in the design.
- Crown Lining**—Sized tarlatan or lighter weight of crinoline; used for lining women's hats.
- Croydon**—Plain woven stout and bleached cotton sheeting in England, given a stiff and glossy finish with the aid of size.
- Crudillo Corona**—Unbleached linen cloth, made in Spain and exported to the Philippines.
- Crudillo Gallo**—Linen cloth made in Spain.
- Cruel**—Another name in the 17th century for *Caddis* (see).
- Crumb Cloth**—Coarse and heavy damask in gray, made to be embroidered in colored yarns around the patterns.
- Crusade**—18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Crutchings**—Wool which was removed some time before the shearing, in order to improve the growth of the fleece.
- Crystal**—A very fine highly finished woolen of white color formerly made in England for the export trade; used for nun's clothes; now obsolete.
- Cuban Bast**—A fine, soft but strong cloth-like bast of the *Hibiscus elatus* in Cuba; used for millinery braids, etc.
- Cuban Hemp**—Strong smooth fiber, yielded by the leaves of the *Furcraea cubensis* of Central and South America.
- Cubi**—Hopi Indian, name for the aromatic sumac; used for baskets, which can hold water.
- Cubica**—Fine, thin English worsted serge, usually red; used for linings, suiting, etc. See also *Plainback*.
- Cudbear**—A violet dyestuff, obtained from a stone moss; used on animal fibers.
- Cuero de Diable**—Stout cotton denim in Colombia.
- Cuir Laine**—French, wool winter dress goods, similar to the *ratine*, woven in a twill.
- Cuirtain**—Fine twilled fabric, made of white wool and used for clothing in medieval Scotland.
- Cultivated**—In East Indian and other Asiatic countries silks, made of "cultivated" silk worm as compared with the "wild" silk.
- Cumming**—A Highland tartan, composed of the following on a red ground: A narrow dark green stripe, two wide green bars and another narrow green stripe, separated from each other by red stripes half the width of the narrow green stripes. The wide green bars are about four times as wide as the green stripes and are split in the center by a single white line. Each group of green stripes and bars is alternated with a wide red surface, split with a narrow black stripe.
- Cunningham**—A Highland tartan, composed of wide black stripes and narrow red, black and white lines over a red ground.
- Curl Pile**—Long wool or silk pile having a curl, usually found in artificial fur.
- Curl Yarn**—Usually a three-strand yarn; first a thin strand (well stretched) having curls and nubs, made by winding slackly a thick thread around a thinner one, which is well stretched, after which a third strand, also thin, is wound around the whole, holding the thick yarn, which forms the curls; made in cotton, wool or silk; used for *ratine*, etc. See also *Loop Yarn*.
- Curragh Lace**—See *Irish Point*.
- Curratow**—Strong leaf fiber, obtained from a species of the wild pineapple in Brazil.
- Currelles**—English fabric, made of worsted and silk in the 16th century.
- Curtain Serge**—Stout woolen serge; used for drapery.
- Curtrike**—Fine medieval worsted from Flanders.
- Cushion**—A padded pillow of barrel or some other shape; used as foundation in bobbin lace making to which the pricked pattern is pinned.
- Cushion Stitch**—Similar to cross stitch in Berlin work.
- Cusir**—Sewing silk in France.
- Cussidah**—East Indian muslin.
- Cut**—1, same as *lea* (see); 2, 300 yards length of single woolen yarn; 3, standard length of the warp; for worsteds is 70 yards; 4, jute yarn measure, equal to 300 yards.
- Cut Cashmere**—Twilled woolen dress goods, having fine runs warp wise, often of a different color.
- Cut Chinchilla**—Showing colored warp stripes in the ground, formed by hard spun yarn.
- Cut Goods**—Flat or knitted fabric, made in piece length and cut up for underwear.
- Cut Pile**—Which is cut open after the loops were formed in the process of weaving.
- Cut Work**—Consists of partly filling with loops and stitches the various spaces cut into linen. It is of ancient origin, evidently coming from Greece. Called also *Greek lace* and *reticella*.
- Cuts**—Trade term for short length of fabrics, less than a bolt.
- Cuttance**—Fine heavy and stout silk satin of East India, with bright colored woven stripes and cotton back; used for upholstery.
- Cutting**—Stout cotton cloth with flower or trailing patterns.
- Cutting Thread**—Which forms the furrows dividing the ribs of corded fabrics. It is interlaced in plain weave with all the other threads and is stretched if it runs warp ways. Often it is of a different color than the ribs.
- Cuttle**—Any desired length into which the finished cloth is folded.

- Cuttling**—The folding of the fabric after finishing.
- Cymatilis**—A camlet made formerly in Asiatic Turkey.
- Cypress Cloth**—Fine black colored, plain woven cotton lawn, finished with little size; used for mourning; obsolete.
- Cyprian Cloth**—Silk and gold brocade, made in Cyprus in the Middle Ages.
- Cyprian Thread**—Made of a silk or linen core twisted around with gilded catgut; used for embroideries; obsolete.
- Cyprus**—Fine silk gauze, originally from Cyprus; usually dyed black and used as mourning veil. See Cypress Cloth.
- Cyprus Crepe**—Light, sheer black crepe used for mourning during the Tudors.
- Cyprus Gold**—A thread in the Middle ages, having a flat gold strip wound around a silk core.
- Cyprus Lace**—Originally a gold and silver lace extensively copied by Italian cities. There is also a sort of cut work called C. lace and a more recent coarse bobbin lace.

## D

- Dab Grass**—Yields very durable and fairly strong fiber; used for ropes in India.
- Daba**—Coarse, plain woven, unbleached cotton fabric, made in Kashgar, Central Asia.
- Dabbakhis**—Striped East Indian cotton muslin.
- Dabouis**—Narrow, bleached East Indian cotton cloth; used for calico.
- Dacca Muslin**—1, the finest among the Indian cotton muslins; woven on hand looms; 2, a striped or finely checked English cotton muslin.
- Dacca Silk**—Embroidery silk.
- Dacca Twist**—Fine English plain or twilled calico; used for sheets, underwear, etc.
- Dacey**—Coarse wild silk, produced by an East Indian silk worm from six to eight times a year.
- Dado**—A usually two-colored, printed cotton; used for wall hangings in Italy; usually has a cream ground.
- Daghestan Rugs**—Made in Caucasia, the web and the short and close pile being of wool, tied in Ghiordes knot; the design is almost always geometrical, mosaic patterns with many angular hooks being used in blue, red, yellow and ivory colors, without any shading. Both ends are finished with a narrow selvage and knotted fringe; the sides are finished with a very narrow colored selvage.
- Daglock**—Inferior and unclean wool lock.
- Dags**—Parts of the fleece, consisting of matted fibers and dirt.
- Daka**—Unbleached cotton muslin, made in Turkestan; the finer grades are used for turbans, the coarser for lining.
- Dalecarlian Lace**—Very strong Swedish bobbin lace, made and worn by the peasant as starched ruffles. It is of buff color.
- Dalmatian Lace**—Coarse, narrow bobbin lace, made in Dalmatia, Austria, by the peasant women.
- Dalzell**—A Highland tartan, composed of green stripes over red ground, split with white narrow lines.
- Damajagua or Majagua**—A fine, strong cloth-like bast, yielded by a species of the mellow in South America; used for baskets, clothing and ropes.
- Damajuhato**—See Corteza del d.
- Damaras**—East Indian taffeta with small flower patterns. See also Armoisin.
- Damas**—French for damask.
- Damas Caffard**—Tapestry damask, made of wool, silk waste, cotton, etc., and given a high finish on the face.
- Damas Chine**—French silk damask dress goods, made with printed warp.
- Damas en Dorure**—French silk damask with gold flower designs.
- Damas Francais**—French silk damask, made reversible or not, the patterns being formed by satin weave on a gros de Tours foundation, each in two colors; obsolete.
- Damas Lisere**—Silk damask, the Jacquard design being outlined in gold.
- Damascene Lace**—Made of sprigs and lace braid joined with corded bars without any fillings. It is a modern adaptation of the Honiton pillow lace.
- Damask**—1, originally a rich silk fabric ornamented with colored figures often in gold or silver; 2, an all-worsted twilled fabric made in England in the 18th century; 3, the true or double or reversible damask is woven both the ground and the large floral Jacquard patterns in eight-leaf satin and the single damask in five-leaf satin weave. Single damask is also made with figures, not in satin but plain or twill weave. Usually made of cotton or linen and used on the table.
- Damask Satin**—Double satin, the ground and the figures formed by warp and weft satin.
- Damask Stitch**—In embroidery, a variety of satin stitch (see), it takes in four horizontal threads of foundation or two stitches in a slanting direction and over two upright threads. The remaining second lines of the damask stitch are taken over the two lower threads of the upper line and two new threads instead of all the threads being new.



**Damasquette**—An 18th century silk brocade of Venice, showing floral designs in gold thread which was rolled out flat under heavy pressure, after taken from the loom, forming a continuous gold surface.

**Damassade**—Very soft, obsolete French dress goods, made in single color or warp and filling of different colors. It has no reverse side.

**Damasse**—1, French shawl, made with combed wool warp and filling with large flower designs; 2, French for fabrics having both the ground and the large patterns woven in satin weave but of various colored or lustered yarn; 3, in French general term for fabrics woven on a Jacquard loom. See also *Ouvre*.

**Damassee de Chasse**—Obsolete French coutil (see), made very stout, about 30 inches wide, having linen warp and cotton filling; used for sporting clothes.

**Damassin**—A gold and silver brocade, originally from Venice in the 17th century, later made in France. The gold or silver threads have been flattened out (after the weaving) under heavy pressure, forming the design in a continuous surface.

**Dame Joan Ground**—In needlepoint laces a hexagonal filling, each side composed of two parallel threads.

**Damier**—French for large square checks in solid colors.

**Danish Cloth**—Plain woven, stout cotton dress goods, made in solid colors and slightly sized.

**Danish Embroidery**—The lace-like white embroidery on the edges of handkerchiefs.

**Darale**—East Indian unbleached cotton fabric having a red stripe parallel with the selvage; used for garments by the native women.

**Dardanelles Canvas**—Coarse Turkish canvas; used for sails and farmers' suits.

**Dari**—Thick, coarse, very durable and washable woven cotton carpet of small dimension; made in India.

**Dariabanis**—East Indian bleached cotton cloth.

**Darida**—East Indian cloth, made in various colors of vegetable fibers.

**Darin**—French canvas of coarse hemp yarn.

**Daris**—East Indian cotton cloth.

**Darnamas**—Fine, bleached cotton fabric from Smyrna.

**Darnec**—See *Dorneck*.

**Darned Lace or Darned Netting**—Plain square or other net; used for ground reseau and is decorated with stitches; also called open lace Siena point and point conte, in the latter the stitches being counted.

**Darnet**—A French wool and silk fabric of the 15th century, brocaded with gold.

**Darnick**—Sixteenth century English worsted.

**Darning**—The filling up of holes, rents, etc., in textiles by means of forming a new texture with the thread and needle.

**Darning Cotton**—Soft spun cotton thread; used for mending holes.

**Darya**—A rough faced, stout, natural colored fabric, made of wild silk in East India.

**Date Palm**—The leaf fibers are used for ropes, bags, hats, etc., in Asia Minor.

**Datil**—Leaf fibers yielded by a species of the cocoanut palm in Brazil; used for baskets, hats, etc.

**Dauglin**—Coarse Philippine fiber; used for cordage.

**Dauphine**—Stout French silk dress goods of wool and silk, often made with flower powdering in many colors. It is similar to the *droguets*; obsolete.

**Davidson**—A Highland tartan composed as follows over a dark green ground, the stripes running both warp and weftwise; a group of black stripes with two narrow stripes at the edges and a wide bar between, the latter split by a narrow stripe of red in the center; a bar of dark green, about the width of the black group, split in the middle with a black stripe (of the same width as the edge stripes in the black group); a group of navy stripes, of the same dimensions as the black, the center bar likewise split by a red stripe; followed by a green bar as above and repeat.

**Dead Cotton**—Undeveloped or unripe cotton fiber; it is difficult to dye or spin.

**Dead Wool**—Removed from the skin of dead sheep by sweating.

**Dean**—A commercial variety of upland cotton from South Carolina.

**Dearing**—A late maturing commercial variety of cotton, yielding very large percentage of lint; the staple measures 20-25 millimeters.

**Debage**—French dress fabric, made with luster wool warp of natural color and dyed woolen filling.

**Debuani**—Native East African trade name for cotton fabrics, woven with red, yellow, black, or blue stripes, borders or checks; used for turbans.

**Decan Hemp**—Soft, silky and strong fiber, yielded by the hibiscus plant in India and Sudan; used as substitute for hemp for ropes.

**Decating**—Treating wool and silk fabrics and yarn with steam or hot water, to take the curl out.

**Dechets**—French for silk waste.

**Decoricate**—Process of separating the woody substance from certain stem fibers, like ramie.

**Decrease**—In bobbin lace, knitting, crocheting means diminishing the patterns by using less stitches or loops.

**Deerfield**—Rag rugs, counterpanes, quilts, etc., made at D., Mass., in arts and crafts style.

**De Fundato**—Medieval silk, dyed purple and having a gold net pattern.

- Degumming**—Process for removing the natural gum, sericin, from the silk.
- Dehbid**—Persian all-wool knotted rugs, similar to Kermanshaw, but of inferior quality.
- Delaine**—1, French term, meaning "of wool"; 2, trade term for combing merino wool of medium fine quality; 3, wool raised in Ohio, said to have the strongest staple of all wools; 4, originally a lightweight, plain woven French fabric, made of all-wool and dyed in the piece; at the present it is made in England of a mixture of cotton and wool and often printed.
- Delhi Embroidery**—Rich East Indian embroidery, made in chain stitch, in gold, silver and silk over satin or other silk ground.
- Delinere**—French bleached linen of medium quality for the household.
- Delver**—Gray cotton fabric in the African markets.
- Demerara**—Raw cotton from Guiana.
- Demeshak**—In the Bible means silk.
- Demi**—In England worsted yarn of No. 30.
- Demi Drap**—Fine French woolen cloth of lightweight, fulled lightly, shorn and calendered.
- Demi Hollande**—Obsolete, bleached fine French canvas, made of linen yarn.
- Demi Londres**—Loosely woven and lightly fulled French woolen, usually left unfinished.
- Demi Lustre**—1, wool of fairly fine staple, not as long and lustrous as lustre wool; included are Cotswold, Devon, Roscommon, Romney, Wensleydale; used for yarns of 36s to 46s count; 2, yarns of 36s to 46s count, made of such wool; 3, see Lustre Orleans.
- Demi Mousseline**—Very light French cambric of cotton or linen yarn, made plain or striped.
- Demi Ostade**—Medieval Dutch woolen fabric, finished with a napped face without fulling.
- Demi Satin**—Obsolete satin; used for drapery, etc.
- Demi Torles**—Thin French lining; obsolete.
- Demirdji Rugs**—All-wool rugs, made in Asia Minor; the loose and medium long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The designs and colors show great variety.
- Demittons**—Stout English cotton cloths for the Oriental trade.
- Demyostage**—Obsolete Scotch woolen cloth, lightly dressed. See Demi Ostade.
- Denes Blanket**—Woven by British Columbia Indians (Denes), both warp and filling made of twisted strips of rabbit skin.
- Denier**—Unit of measurement of the fineness of silk yarn; the denier is the weight of a certain length of yarn, varying from 450 to 500 meters in different localities.
- Denim**—Washable, strong, stout twilled cotton cloth, made of single yarn, and either dyed in the piece or woven with dark brown or dark blue warp and white filling; used for overalls, skirts, etc.
- Denmark Satin**—Stout English worsted satin, dyed black and finished with a high luster; used for slippers.
- Densa**—A heavy, fulled woolen fabric; used for winter toga by the old Romans.
- Dental Floss**—Slack spun strong silk yarn; used to clean the teeth with.
- Dentele**—French for scalloped or festoon edge.
- Dentelle**—French term for lace since the 17th century.
- Dentelle de Fil**—French term for laces, made of one-ply thread.
- Dentelle a la Vierge**—French bobbin lace, with double ground, similar to the Ave Maria lace (see).
- Dents**—French for scallops or points, as in edges of laces.
- Deora**—Indian jute, having a very dark, strong and coarse fiber; used for ropes.
- Derbent Rugs**—Medium and large sized rugs, made in Caucasia. They are all-wool, the warp occasionally of goat hair, with long soft pile tied in Ghiordes knot and having a fine luster. The weave is loose. The designs are geometrical, star patterns often occurring. The chief colors are red, yellow and blue. The ends are finished with a long, knotted fringe.
- Derby**—Hosiery knitted with six ribs on the face and three on back alternating.
- Deriband**—East Indian bleached cotton fabric.
- Derries**—Cotton dress goods, made in brown and blue colors, in India.
- Desi**—Indian jute, the fiber is long and very soft, but has a dark color; used for gunny bags and burlap.
- Design**—A complete plan of the character of a textile fabric, giving both its construction and the decorative pattern.
- Desooksoy**—East Indian cotton cloth.
- Deswal**—Indian jute of second best grade; it is strong, fine, has a light lustrous color and is soft; also called siradj-ganj.
- Developing**—See Diazotizing.
- Developing Agents**—Various organic chemicals, which mixed with dye-stuffs or other chemicals, bring forth insoluble colors which are not lakes.
- Devil's Cotton**—A strong and silky white bast fiber, yielded by the abroma in India; used for cordage.
- Devil's Nettle**—Fine, white and strong fiber, yielded by a species of nettle in Assam; used for cordage and coarse fabrics.



- Devon**—1, obsolete, well fulled thick woolen overcoating, similar to kersey; worn in England; 2, name for a six-pick huckaback weave; used for cheaper towels.
- Devonia Ground**—A filling in Duchesse lace, consisting of irregularly spreading plaited bars, ornamented with picots.
- Devonia Lace**—Species of the Honiton lace (see), the flower petals or butterfly wings being made in raised relief effect.
- Devonshire Kersey**—White English kersey, originated in the early part of the 16th century. Also called washers and wash whites.
- Devonshire Lace**—Bobbin lace of old origin, influenced in the 17th century by Flanders. Some time ago Greek torchon laces with geometric designs, black laces, similar to the Honiton (see) and, also trolly laces were made at D.
- Dewdrops**—Netting, ornamented with little drops formed of gelatine or glass.
- Dextrine**—Is roasted starch; used for finishing cotton goods and in printing.
- Dha**—Native hemp from Senegal; used for "artificial" wool, by treating it with nitric acid and solution of sodium superoxide, which render the fiber transparent and crinkled.
- Dharwar**—East Indian raw cotton, having a moderately strong, fairly clean staple of golden color.
- Dhollerah**—East Indian raw cotton, having a fairly strong, cohesive fiber of dull whitish color; it is usually very dirty.
- Dhooties**—Originally a reversible hand woven cotton fabric, having a plain body and bright colored borders and heads, woven with colored filling where the colored border stripes are; used for garments, scarfs and turbans in India and Africa. Now often made with the filling for the white or gray body, interlacing with the colored borders. It is a soft, light cloth, the body woven in plain weave.
- Dhunchee**—Long, coarse and harsh bast fiber, yielded by the *Sesbania aculeata* in India; used for ropes, cords, etc.
- Dhurrie**—East Indian thick cotton drape, made with warp ribs and broad weft stripes in blue or red.
- Diabiki**—Medieval Arabic silk fabric with brocaded flowers.
- Diable Fuerte**—Bedford cords and corduroys in South American countries.
- Diablement Fort**—Made in France of linen warp and cotton filling.
- Diagonal**—1, large twills, producing heavy diagonal lines; 2, name for a number of wool and worsted dress fabrics, the twill showing in wide, diagonal or serpentine wales. There are a larger number of picks than ends in a square inch; 3, see Canton.
- Diagonal Stitch**—In embroidery a couched gold or silk thread fastened down with diagonal stitches.
- Diagonales**—Gray cotton drill in Colombia.
- Diamantee**—French silk vesting made with two-ply warp, 20 leaves and eight fillings in a repeat.
- Diamantine**—English twilled worsted dress goods with a high finish; obsolete; 2, 18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Diamond**—1, a twill produced by reversing the direction of the twill to form squares; 2, matchings from the sides of down fleeces of 48/50 quality; 3, worsted warp yarn, made by twisting a 4s with a 2/36s with eight turns per inch and then reverse twisting this with a 2/36s strand with four turns per inch; 4, commercial variety of short staple, upland cotton in America.
- Diamond Braid**—A soutache braid made with five threads, each thread passing alternately under and over two threads.
- Diamond Draught Diaper**—In Ireland an eight-leaf, twilled, linen diaper cloth, with diamond patterns.
- Diamond Linen**—See Diaper.
- Diamond Net**—Made with lozenge shaped mesh.
- Diamond Stitch**—In embroidery rows of silk thread couched down by silk and gold thread running diagonally at opposite directions and forming small diamonds.
- Diamond Yarn**—See Diamond, 3.
- Diaper**—1, rich silk fabric of the Middle Ages, made with single colored patterns; used for church vestments, dresses, etc.; originated from the Orient; 2, a twill raising three warps in succession, followed by a pick after which the weave is reversed; also a pattern formed by twilled checks, originally with a five-leaf satin weave; 3, white linen or cotton fabric, made with small diamond or bird's eye pattern, in the above described twill weave; used for towels, children's dresses, etc.; 4, a grade of damask linen, made in Ireland; 5, stout, twilled cotton drill, made with colored checks.
- Diaphane**—A transparent white or printed, French cotton gauze; obsolete.
- Diapistus**—A rich medieval fabric of unknown structure.
- Diazotizing**—A process by which fast colors are produced by semi-fast or fugitive dyes by treating the fabrics, after the dyeing, in a solution of sodium nitrate and sulphuric acid and then with some developer (naphtylamines, ammonias, carbolic acid and other organic compounds).
- Dibah or Dibadj**—Durable medieval silk brocade dress goods of Persian origin.
- Dice**—Same as lozenge or diamond pattern.

- Dickson**—Commercial variety of early maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 23-26 millimeters and forming large clustered bolls; the yield is 31-32 per cent; also called Simpson.
- Dieppe Lace**—French bobbin lace of various fineness, originally made both in black and white, now of white flax thread with a ground of three threads. It is similar to the Valenciennes.
- Dima**—Narrow cotton cloth, made by the natives of Syria.
- Dimakso**—Arabian term for raw silk.
- Dimantino**—Twilled woolen cloth; used as dress goods and drapery; obsolete.
- Dimity**—1, a narrow washable white or printed cotton fabric, made with fine warp cords; it is quite thin and sheer; 2, also a stout cotton fabric made with warp cords and dyed in the piece or printed; used for drapery; 3, originally it was a wool and silk fabric.
- Dimity Binding**—Has smooth edges and raised patterns.
- Dingy**—Class of wool, lacking in brightness and deficient of color, but not otherwise faulty.
- Direct Dyes**—Various dyestuffs which can be used without previously mordanting the fabric. Such dyes are mostly synthetic.
- Direct Printing**—A method of printing all kinds of fabrics; the dyestuff is produced directly on the fabric during the process of printing. The color is often set by steam.
- Dirodina**—A medieval silk fabric of dark pink color.
- Discharge Printing**—Consists of printing patterns on a solid colored, piece dyed ground by removing the color with various acids or other chemicals; used in cotton and silk printing.
- Diseased Wool**—Which was taken from the skin of sheep died of disease.
- Ditosi**—Navajo blanket with a long shaggy pile on one side. This pile is not part of the yarn, but is twisted around the warp in rows and held in place by several picks.
- Dittis**—Obsolete, strong English fabric; used for bags.
- Diventum**—A medieval fabric of unknown structure.
- Diyogi**—Plain woven Navajo blanket, made of thick and loose yarn.
- Djidjim**—Oriental portieres, composed of wide strips of different colored cotton and wool fabrics sewed together and crudely embroidered at the seams and the edges.
- Djule**—Knitted Persian wool rugs with long haired back.
- Dobby**—1, name for an English worsted fabric, originated in the 19th century, woven with bird's eye patterns; 2, small Jacquard patterns.
- Doctored**—Same as manipulated.
- Documa**—Very wide coarse gingham, often with large check design, having a medium soft finish; used in Turkey for bed and table covers, curtains, skirts, etc.
- Doeskin**—Fine, soft, warp faced and fullered woolen fabric, made of fine Botany wool in five-leaf satin weave and given a dress finish with very soft short napped face; used for riding suits, etc.
- Doesootjes**—Fine East Indian bleached cotton fabric.
- Dogskin**—Heavy weft plush fabric, the pile being formed by mohair yarn.
- Doily**—Obsolete English woolen fabric.
- Dolichos**—Fine, silky stem fiber, yielded by the *Dolichos trilobus* in China and India; used for cloth.
- Dolly Varden**—Light cotton or silk dress goods, printed with highly colored flowers.
- Domestico Liso**—Gray cotton sheeting in Colombia.
- Domestico Crudo**—Gray cotton sheeting in Venezuela.
- Domestics**—Cotton goods, shirtings and sheetings made in America.
- Domet**—A lightweight cloth, similar to flannel, made of cotton warp and cotton or cotton and wool weft. It is woven in warp stripes with plain weave and finished with a nap on both sides; used for pajamas, shirts, etc.
- Donau Linen**—Austrian damask table linen, made with borders or border stripes in colors, mostly blue or red.
- Donchery**—Stout French woolen serge.
- Donegal**—Originally a very thick and warm, all-wool homespun or tweed, woven by Irish peasants on hand-looms.
- Donna Maria**—1, French silk fabric, used for dresses, neckwear, etc.; there are eight leaves and twelve fillings in a repeat; 2, very light, sheer silk fabric, used for veils by religious orders.
- Donskoi**—Trade name for wools from southern Russia; the staple is coarse, straight and loose, without kemps; used for carpets, etc.
- Donsu**—Silk damask in Japan.
- Doorea**—Fine Dacca muslin.
- Dopata**—Fine East Indian cotton muslin; used for veils and shawls.
- Dori**—Cotton rope, made by the natives of India; used for tents.
- Doriah**—1, gray, bleached or dyed (blue or black), plain woven cotton goods, finished soft or hard; used for outer garments by the natives in Egypt; 2, a plain woven bleached cotton cloth in Arabia with prominent raised stripes produced by placing the warp ends closer.



- Dornock or Dornek**—1, coarse English linen diaper with check patterns; used for the table and for drapery; 2, inferior damask of the 15th century, made of wool, silk and gold.
- Dorset**—A fairly long and fine English wool.
- Dorsetshire Lace**—Obsolete English bobbin lace of great beauty.
- Dorsetteen**—Has worsted warp and silk filling, made in England.
- Doru**—Persian khilim (see), woven with solid cross stripes.
- Dorure**—French term for gold braids, tresses, etc.
- Dosia**—Chinese unfashioned woolen hosiery.
- Dosuti**—Strong cotton cloth made in India of two-ply warp and filling in plain weave.
- Dot Stitch**—See Point de Pois.
- Dotis**—East Indian calico.
- Dotted Swiss**—A thin and open weave, soft cotton muslin, made with dot patterns with heavy cotton yarn, using the swivel motion; used for curtains, summer dresses, etc.
- Double**—Hosiery, knit with single thread, has the toe or heel usually reinforced by the addition of another thread.
- To Double**—A process of twisting two or more single yarns together, as a rule in an opposite direction to the twist given the single yarns.
- Double Cassinet**—Satin, made of cotton warp and alternate cotton and woolen filling.
- Double Cloth**—A fabric woven with two sets of warp and two sets of filling. Both sides may be alike or different and often can be worn on the outside.
- Double Cote**—French serge made with 10 leaves and 10 picks in a repeat.
- Double Cross Stitch**—In embroidery two threads, with knots over them, are stretched in herringbone fashion, another single thread, also in herringbone effect, crossing the first one.
- Double Damask**—Has both the ground and the patterns woven in eight-leaf satin.
- Double Dyed**—Unions dyed twice.
- Double Faced**—Double cloths or backed cloths which can be worn either side on the outside.
- Double Jean**—Obsolete name for serge.
- Double Leviathan Stitch**—In embroidery consists of a large cross stitch (see) with long cross stitches to fill in the holes on each side, and lastly an upright cross stitch over the whole.
- Double Pick**—Two picks of filling shot into the same shed; used in cross ribbed fabrics and heavy goods.
- Double Pile**—Fabrics woven with pile on each side.
- Double Plain**—A double cloth, having both layers woven plain, often in different colors, interchanged at intervals to produce designs.
- Double Plush**—1, knitted fabric, made with two face yarns and a backing yarn, which is napped; 2, fabric having plush pile on both sides.
- Double Plush Weaving**—Process to weave, face to face, two separate cut warp pile fabrics without the use of wires. Two separate ground cloths are woven, the pile warps passing from one cloth to the other and are cut in the middle.
- Double Ribbon**—Trade name in England for reversible figured ribbons.
- Double Satin**—Double faced overcoating, both sides woven with a five-leaf satin.
- Double-spun Yarn**—Perfectly smooth yarn.
- Double Stitch or Star Stitch**—In embroidery, variety of the tent stitch (see) composed of a tent stitch with two smaller parallel tent stitches on each side.
- Double Warp**—Trade term for various better grades of fabrics in England, made with two-ply warp.
- Double and Twist**—Two-ply yarn, the two strands being of different colors.
- Double Width**—Same as broad goods, 54 inches, or wider.
- Double Worsted**—Stout, medieval English worsted, about 45 inches wide.
- Doublerie**—French term for a printed canvas.
- Doubles**—In England black silk shoe strings of various widths.
- Doubling**—1, the process of twisting together two or more plies or strands of yarn; 2, a process in silk throwing, consists of uniting several single threads on the same bobbin without any twist.
- Doublings**—English lining of cotton.
- Doublure**—1, French term for lining; 2, coarse bleached woolen military suiting in France.
- Douglas**—A Highland tartan, the stripes running warp and weftwise as follows: Wide navy blue bar, split in the center by a narrow white line; a dark green bar, half of the width of the navy; a black stripe, half the width of the green, with pale blue lines next to it on both sides; another green bar, as above.
- Douillon**—French term for the lowest grade of wool.
- Doup Edge**—Split goods or ribbons which are woven several widths together, to be split later, are made with doup edge in gauze weave, to prevent unraveling.
- Doupions**—Two cocoons more or less closely interwoven with each other, preventing the reeling of the silk.
- Doupion Silk**—Reeled from double cocoons or doupions; is slightly inferior to ordinary raw silk. It is raised in Japan, adapted to strong cheap fabrics; is of exceptional tensile strength and elasticity.

- Dowlah**—Wide bleached cotton sheeting in Servia.
- Dowlas**—Stout, coarse, half-bleached linen, made in Ireland and England; used for shirts, towels, etc. There is also a cotton cloth, made in imitation of D.
- Downright**—Wool-sorting term in the woolen trade, meaning the wool taken from the lower parts of the sides of a fleece. It is next to the finest sort.
- Downs**—English short and medium wools, which are fuzzy; used for hosiery, woolens, etc.; included are Dorset, Oxford, Shropshire, Wiltshire, South-down, Hampshire.
- Dowrah**—See Deora.
- Doyley**—See Dolly.
- Dozens**—English kersey, worn under Henry VIII.
- Drab Cloth**—Thick, strong woolen over-coating of gray color in England.
- Drabbet**—Coarse, twilled linen duck, white or colored, made in England.
- Draft**—Fine, all-wool, warp ribbed cloth; used in churches.
- Drake Cluster**—A commercial variety of early maturing American upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 31-32 per cent.
- Dram**—In England and the United States the weight in drams of 1,000 yards of silk yarn is the unit of measurement. See Denier.
- Drap**—French for woolen.
- Drap d'Alep**—French dress goods and men's suiting, made of silk warp and woolen filling and fulled; obsolete.
- Drap d'Alma**—Closely woven twilled, wool or silk mixed ribbed fabric, finished on the face only.
- Drap d'Arest**—Rich silk cloth of the Middle Ages; used for church vestments.
- Draps de Baye**—Stout French mourning dress goods, made with long napped shaggy surface.
- Drap de Beaucamp**—A stout and coarse French twilled suiting, made of linen warp and woolen filling in solid colors.
- Drap Bresilienne**—French serge dress goods, made of pure silk or mixed with wool.
- Drap de Chasse**—A plain woven women's suiting, made with fine silk warp and heavy cotton filling, forming prominent cross ribs.
- Draps Chats**—French woolen dress goods, made of white wool warp and colored wool filling, dyed black in the piece.
- Draps Croises**—French for twilled cloths.
- Drap de Dame**—Very light, soft, all-wool French dress goods, similar to the flannel or Spanish stripes, slightly fulled.
- Drap Edredon**—Light, soft and warm winter coating, made of the finest wool, completely fulled.
- Drap d'Ete**—Lightweight twilled worsted dress goods, with warp ribs; used for summer garments, etc.
- Drap Geraldine**—Heavy woolen dress goods, made in dark mixtures.
- Draps de Gobelin**—Fine French woolen dress goods, dyed scarlet red.
- Draps de Gros Bureau**—Coarse French woolen suitings, dyed black, gray, or white; used by the peasants.
- Drap Imperial**—Fine French dress goods, woven plain of wool and cotton.
- Drap de Milord**—Various kinds of French serge dress goods, made with 12 leaves and from 6 to 12 picks in a repeat.
- Drap Natte**—Fulled woolen cloth of English origin, made in solid or several colors and having a raised nap on the back.
- Drap de Pauvre**—Coarse serge, made of natural reddish brown, undyed and unscoured wool. Formerly extensively used in France for clothes by the poorer classes.
- Drap Phenix**—Very light and durable French men's suiting and dress goods; obsolete.
- Drap Pique**—Quilted silk fabric, made with fancy figures; used for men's vests.
- Drap de Prince**—Silk or wool serge suiting made with eight leaves and three picks in a repeat.
- Drap Royal**—1, lightweight twilled French woolen dress goods, made of organzine warp and very fine worsted filling in small cross ribs; 2, obsolete, lightweight, fulled and printed French woolen cloth; used for vests, etc.
- Drap Sanglier**—Rough faced French mourning dress goods, made of all wool in loose weave.
- Drap Satin**—Woolen dress goods, made with a highly finished satin face.
- Drap de Silesie**—Lightweight, all-wool French dress goods, fulled.
- Drap de Soie**—1, French term for heavy silk dress goods; 2, various, closely woven serge dress goods and men's suitings, originally made black.
- Drap Soleil**—French dress fabric of high lustre, made of wool with wide weft ribs.
- Drap Zephir**—Fine French woolen dress goods, similar to cachemire.
- Drapade**—See Sommiere.
- Drapery**—1, In England term for dry goods; 2, textiles, used for upholstery, curtains, hangings, etc.
- Drawboy**—English lasting, made of double worsted warp and wool filling; used for women's shoes, made in the 19th century in England; obsolete.
- Drawn Work**—Made by pulling out certain threads of loosely woven linen and fastening the remaining threads together with various fancy stitches into patterns.
- Dreadnought**—Variety of bearskin cloth (see).
- Dresden**—1, 18th century woolen fabric in England. 2, small flower design in pastel shades, usually in warp prints.



- Dresden Point**—Drawn work ornamented with colored silk thread embroidery in Germany.
- Dresden Ribbon**—Silk or cotton ribbon, in various widths, the warp is printed in delicate colored flower patterns before weaving.
- Dress Faced**—Woolen fabrics having a full and slightly napped face.
- Dress Goods**—Large variety of woolen, worsted, silk or cotton fabrics; used for women's and children's dresses.
- Dressed Flax**—See Hackled.
- Dressed Line**—Trade term for thoroughly hackled flax.
- Dressing**—1, size made of gum, starch, china clay, etc., to stiffen cotton, linen and silk cloths; 2, a finishing process, consisting in sizing the fabric with gums, rice water, oil, etc., in order to give luster, weight or stiffness to the fabric.
- Dril**—1, plain or twilled cotton goods in Spain, always colored, either dyed in the piece or in the yarn; used for men's suits; 2, in Jamaica plain woven cottonades, plaids, etc.; used for trousers.
- Dril Negro Firme**—Piece dyed cotton coating in Colombia.
- Drill**—Stout, strong twilled cotton goods of medium weight, dyed in the piece or woven with black or brown warp and white filling; used for trousers, etc.
- Drilled Embroidery**—(Bohrware), is made on hand or shuttle machine by cutting holes in the cambric and embroidering the cut edges.
- Drillette**—In England a variety of weft faced, light weight drill, woven in a three, four or five shaft twill.
- Droguet**—1, collective term for various cotton wool and silk cloths, made in France and England. It is made plain, woven or twilled and patterned, usually slightly full. 2, obsolete term for various ribbed French worsted dress goods.
- Drop Lea**—The strong web which hand made rugs are started with.
- Drosin**—Suiting made of silk waste and worsted yarn. Made in Holland.
- Drought Proof**—Same as Texas storm proof.
- Drugget**—1, plain, twilled or corded English fabric of the 18th century, made with worsted warp and woolen filling; 2, printed and felted woolen fabric; used for floor covering.
- Druid**—Cotton duck in England and Australia.
- Drummond**—1, originally a twilled English worsted in Oxford gray, woven with dove and twist yarn; 2, a Highland tartan with red as predominating color, the stripes running as follows, each way: A wide field of red, split with two pairs of narrow dark blue lines, the center stripe between the two pairs being about one third the width of the wide side stripes. \* The next group of stripes is as wide as both pairs of blue stripes, the center red stripes, and one side red stripe, and consists of the following: Narrow pale blue line, narrow red line, dark blue stripe, narrow red line, narrow green line, narrow red line, wide green bar (being of the same width as the wide red bars mentioned above in the red group), narrow red line and narrow dark blue line. \* This is followed by a wide red stripe, after which the entire group described between the two \* is repeated in a reversed order.
- Dry Goods**—General term in United States for all textiles.
- Dsedim or Jedim**—Oriental rug, made of several strips of colored knitted wool sewed together.
- Dsujnabe or Jujnabe**—Central Asiatic knotted wool rugs.
- Dubahr**—A calico in Persia; used for clothing.
- Ducape**—A plain woven medium fine, soft ribbed silk fabric; used in the 17th century in England.
- Duchesse**—A rich stout silk satin in solid color, with a broad twilled back.
- Duchester**—Sort of English velvet.
- Duck**—Very closely woven, stiff and durable cotton fabric, made with hard twist two-ply yarn in plain weave in ecru white or stripes, usually two warps are run through each dent; used for awnings, tents, sails, etc. The lightest weights are for summer clothing.
- Duffels or Duffields**—Thick woolen overcoating of Belgian origin having a heavy, chinchilla like nap; obsolete. In the 17th century, made in England and exported to America for winter wear. See also Bath Coating.
- Dul**—Very strong and fine fiber, yielded by the stem of a climber in Ceylon.
- Dumb Singles**—The finest of the reeled silk yarns; it has no twist.
- Dumb-Waiter Rope**—Trade name for untarred cables or cordage of hemp.
- Dumican**—Embroidery work made by the old Araucanians in Chile.
- Dumobin**—A fine grade of Scotch plaid.
- Dunbar**—A Highland tartan, made with green stripes and black lines on a red ground.
- Duncan**—Commercial variety of late maturing long staple cotton from Georgia, growing in large bolls.
- Dunchee**—Strong and very elastic bast fiber, yielded by the *Sesbania Aculeata* in India; used for ropes and as a substitute for hemp.

- Dundas**—A Highland tartan, the stripes running both ways as follows: Black stripe; navy blue stripe, twice as wide as the black and split in the center by a narrow black line; black stripe, as wide as the first one; a wide field of dark green (made a little narrower than the above mentioned black, blue and black stripes combined) and split in the center by a group of red, green, dark blue, green and red lines.
- Dundee**—1, soft, smooth, twilled woolen, having very little nap; 2, coarse bur-laps, crashes, baggins, etc., made of jute, flax and hemp in D., Scotland.
- Dungaree**—1, coarse blue denim; used in the American navy; 2, a navy blue jean, used in England for sailors' clothes; made also for the export trade, chiefly India. The filling is dyed in the yarn, while the warp is white; 3, blue drill in South Africa.
- Dunging**—A process in the mordanting of cotton fabric resulting in fixing the mordant to the fabric. Various sodiums, carbonate of ammonium, etc., are used.
- Dunkirk Lace**—Pillow lace of the 17th century; similar to Malines (see).
- Dunrobin**—Fine woolen with a Scotch plaid design.
- Dunster**—Coarse broadcloth-like kersey, made first in England in the 14th century; obsolete.
- Duraforte**—16th century Italian worsted, made very strong and stout.
- Durance or Durant**—English woolen and worsteds, made in various colors and very strong texture; used in the 16th and 17th centuries.
- Duree Quilt**—Made with large patterns formed by coarse thread on a plain woven ground; made bleached or in colors.
- Duretty**—Same as Durance.
- Duria**—Striped cotton muslin from India, made with a two-ply warp.
- Durois**—Stout French coating of worsted yarn, made with a smooth finish.
- Duroy**—All-worsted smooth, open--face fabric, made in England during the 18th century; used for men's wear.
- Durris**—Cotton carpets woven by the natives in Patna, India.
- Duster**—Thin cotton or linen fabric, made dust-proof; used for coats.
- Dutch Camlet**—Holland dress goods, warp and filling made of combed wool and rabbits' hair; the warp is two-ply and finer than the filling, which forms crossribs.
- Dutch Carpet**—Made with worsted warp which runs over and under a single filling; otherwise similar to the Venetian carpet.
- Dutch Tape**—Trade term in England for linen tapes, the width graded from 11 to 151, according to the number of threads supposed to be in it.

- Duvelyn**—A very soft French fabric, made of worsted warp and two-ply silk (tussah) filling in four harness twill weave, the filling covering the face. A fine downy nap is raised with an emery cylinder; used for coats, dresses. The cheaper grades are similar to the pocket velvet.
- Dyed in the Grease**—Large number of low grade worsteds are dyed as they come from the loom, without being scoured first. Dyeing in the grease is used only for black and blue colors.
- Dyed in the Wool**—Fabrics, the wool in which was dyed before spun.
- Dyed in the Yarn**—Fabrics in which the yarn was dyed before woven. See piece dye.
- Dynamiting**—See Weighting.
- Dzoul**—A khilim (see) made in Anatolia of various shades of natural colored goat's hair and wool, without any design.

## E

- Early Carolina**—See Carolina Pride.
- Earth Flax**—Same as Asbestos.
- East Improved**—A commercial variety of late maturing cotton from Georgia, yielding 31-32 per cent of long staple.
- Eboutage**—French term meaning restoration of torn needle-point laces.
- Ecaille**—1, French silk dress goods, made with ply warps, six leaves and 32 fillings in a repeat. 2, fish scale like work, made of flat quills over silk or velvet.
- Ecailles**—In Brussels lace, a ground resembling scales.
- Ecaille de Poisson**—A reseau ground in lace, resembling fish scales.
- Echantillon**—Clipping; sample of a textile fabric.
- Echizen**—Trade term for the best grades of Japanese silk fabrics.
- Ecossais**—French and English dress goods, made of all worsted, also with cotton warp, with bright colored plaid designs.
- Ecreu**—Natural color of cotton, wool, silk or fabrics thereof; unbleached.
- Ecreu Lace**—The geometrical designs are composed of ecreu colored plain and crinkled tape, connected with brides.
- Ecreu Silk**—Has only the most soluble part of the natural gum removed together with the coloring pigments.
- Edging**—A narrow lace; used on the border or edge of garments.
- Edisto**—The best grade of Sea Island cotton, has a very long, fine uniform and silky staple.
- Edelweiss Lace**—Another name for Aetz-stickerel (see).



- Edredon**—Fine soft woolen woven in three-leaf twill, made with a filling thicker than the warp.
- Edredon Vegetale**—French term for a tree cotton of Martinique.
- Effect Yarn**—Warp or weft yarn, introduced into the cloth for the only purpose to produce certain effects, as in color, knots, loops, etc.
- Effigeeen**—Obsolete lining.
- Effile**—French for fringed.
- Effilure**—French term for unravelling of edges of the cloth.
- Egipto**—A Peruvian cotton derived from the American upland seed, having a staple of about 1 3/4 inches; good for coarse yarns.
- Egyptian Cloth**—Cotton cloth for wool embroidery.
- Egyptian Flax**—Very long and coarse fiber of reddish hue.
- Egyptienne**—1, French silk dress goods, solid colored or in various colors; obsolete. 2, dress goods, made of wool, camel's hair and waste silk. 3, obsolete; dress goods with narrow satin stripes over ribbed ground.
- Eiderdown**—1, a soft, elastic knitted fabric, made of thick, soft spun yarn; it is heavily napped on one side; 2, a loose thick woolen fabric, with a deep nap on one side.
- Eider Yarn**—Very soft knitting yarn, made of fine wool.
- Eis Wool or Ice Wool**—Fine, two-ply worsted knitting yarn.
- Ejoo**—Very strong, dark colored fiber, found at the base of the leaves of the sago palm in Malacca; it does not rot in water; used for cordage, cables, etc.
- Eksuti**—Cotton cloth made in India of single warp and filling.
- Elastics**—Narrow fabrics with some of the warp thread made of rubber; used for belts, suspenders, shoes, etc.
- Elastic Canvas**—Plain woven cotton fabric, dyed in solid colors; used as stiffener in garments.
- Elastic Cord**—Has a rubber core with fine silk thread wound around; used for men's hats.
- Elastic Flannel**—English knitted goods with raised nap on the face; used for women's garments.
- Elastic Gore**—An elastic tape made with rubber threads; used for the sides of shoes; usually in black and tan.
- Elastic Webbing**—A stout, strong narrow fabric, made with rubber threads as part of the warp; used for suspenders, garters, belts, etc.
- Elastik**—In Austria a light weight sheer, unbleached linen fabric, given a strong finish; used for underlining.
- Elastique**—Fine men's overcoating, made of merino wool toward the middle of the 19th century.
- Elatche**—East Indian cotton and silk cloth with check patterns.
- Elberfeld Silk**—Trade name for Glanzstoff (see).
- Electoral Cloth**—Fine, reversible woolen dress goods, the face woven in 2-1 weft twill and the back with fine ribs.
- Electra**—Dress goods, made of cotton and silk.
- Electric Velvet**—English cotton or silk velvet, made with light colored dots powdered over a dark colored foundation.
- Elephant Toweling**—Rough faced, coarse and strong cotton or linen cloth; used for towels, embroideries, and drawn-work in England.
- Elken**—Heavy cotton duck or sall cloth in Roumania and Bulgaria.
- Ellementes**—17th century English worsted.
- Elliot**—A Highland tartan with a navy ground. Far apart from each other are pairs of nut brown stripes with a wide blue stripe between the half of each pair. This blue stripe is split in the center by a narrow red stripe.
- Ellsworth**—Commercial variety of late maturing cotton from North Carolina, the staple measuring 21-24 millimeters; the yield is 30-33 per cent.
- Elongated Twill**—Has an angle more than 40 degrees.
- Elysee**—Applique work, the floral patterns being cut out of two sateens of different colors and then embroidered.
- Elysian**—A heavily napped, thick woolen overcoating of French origin; the nap is finished in undulating lines.
- Emajagua**—See Damajagua.
- Embauba**—Very tough bast fiber yielded by the trumpet tree in Brazil; used for bags.
- Embira**—Several kinds of bast fibers in Brazil; used for nets by the natives.
- Emboss**—Pattern in relief in embroidery, velvet.
- Emboss'dells**—English woolen cloth; obsolete.
- Embroideries**—Various plain woven cotton fabrics in England, made of fine yarn and used for embroidery foundation.
- Embroidery**—Originally a needlework of antique origin, consisting in executing designs with thread, yarn or other flexible material on a textile or leather ground. It differs from lace that while embroidery always requires a ground to work on, which is essential part of the needlework, lace has no such ground or if it is built up on any ground (like the needle lace on a pricked pattern) it is not part of the fabric. The largest part of the embroidery now in use is produced by machinery.
- Embroidery Cloth**—English cambric; used for embroidery.
- Embroidery Cotton**—Slack twist two-strand cotton thread; used for embroidery.
- Embroidery Linen**—Linen fabric woven of even, round thread; used for embroidery.

- Embroidery Quilt**—Has large patterns formed by coarse thread on a fine, plain woven foundation.
- Embroidery Silk**—Loosely twisted silk yarn composed of a number of untwisted threads.
- Emerizing**—Finishing process by which filling weaves of cotton, silk or woolen goods are given a pile effect by scratching them with rapidly revolving rollers covered with emery.
- Emerties**—See Amertis.
- Emery Cloth**—Strong cotton or linen fabric, coated with powdered emery; used for polishing.
- Empress Cloth**—Double faced woolen dress goods, made with 2-1 weft twill face and finely ribbed back.
- Empress Gauze**—Fine, flower figured fabric, made of all silk or silk and linen.
- En Couchure**—Same as Couching.
- Enameled Cloth**—Plain woven, coarse cotton fabric coated with varnish; used for upholstery. See American Cloth.
- End**—Another term for warp; used in expressing the ends in a given space.
- Engineer's Cloth**—A blue cotton fabric in England, similar to dungaree; used for overalls.
- English Chintz**—18th century name for printed fabrics, made of all linen or linen warp and cotton filling in England.
- English Drawing**—See Bradford system.
- English Embroidery or Eyelet Embroidery**—The pattern is formed of a number of eyelets, which are embroidered in buttonhole stitches all around the edges. Comes mostly in white but also in colors.
- English Foot**—Hosiery with a seam at each side of the sole.
- English Leather**—In Austria and Germany a stout cotton or union linen fabric, woven in five-leaf satin weave; used for boys' suits.
- English Net**—Made with hexagonal mesh.
- English Point**—18th century needle-point lace similar to the Spanish point.
- English Yarns**—Worsted yarns spun in oil, according to the Bradford system.
- Engrelure**—French term for footing, or the part of the lace edging which is sewn to the cloth.
- Ensign Cloth**—In England a plain woven cotton or linen fabric; used for flags.
- Entoilage**—The mesh ground in laces.
- Entredeux**—Lace or embroidery; used as insertion, being edged on both sides with some other material.
- Entre Large**—Medium width linen in the French trade.
- Entretela**—Cotton lining in Venezuela.
- Enveloppe**—Packing canvas in France.
- Envers**—French for the back of the cloth.
- Inversin**—Coarse all-wool, not fulled, French serge; obsolete.
- Eolienne**—Light glossy dress fabric, made with fine silk warp and a heavier worsted or cotton filling, forming cross ribs, and dyed in the piece. Originally a very light dress goods, made with organzine warp and fine, lustrous worsted filling in different colors. It was made in twill weave with the warp forming little brocaded patterns.
- Epingle**—French for fine lustrous corded effect, either warp or weftwise, in silk dress goods, often alternated with heavier ribs; also a silk dress goods made with such rib effect.
- Epingline**—A warp ribbed dress goods, made with silk warp and worsted filling with a pebbled face.
- Eponge**—Woven of loop yarn warp and plain filling in plain weave; used for dresses, etc. Is made of cotton, wool or silk.
- Epsom Salt**—Used to give soft feel and body to textile fabrics.
- Ercia**—In Cuba, fine linen shirting.
- Ercildun**—A very fine, lustrous, soft and elastic wool of pure white color, yielded by the e. sheep in Tasmania; used for the finest grades of dress fabrics.
- Eri or Eria**—Strong and white wild silk from East India and Assam, yielded by the *Attacus ricini*; the cocoons cannot be reeled.
- Erizo**—Coarse, strong bast fiber, yielded by a species of the apeiba tree in Venezuela.
- Ermine**—Brown woolen dress fabric from England.
- Erskine**—A Highland tartan, consisting of the following colors in a repeat: Wide red bar, split in the center with a pair of narrow and closely placed green lines; a dark green bar, of the same width as the red, split as the latter with a pair of red lines.
- Eruc**—A strong fiber, yielded by the *Corypha urens* in the Philippines; used for cordage.
- Escalier**—1, ladder tape; 2, lace, made in ladder effect.
- Escamis**—Stout cotton barchent from the Levant.
- Escarimant**—A much esteemed fabric of the Middle Ages; weave and texture unknown.
- Escoba**—Fine, strong bast fiber, yielded by the sida plant in Venezuela; used for ropes.
- Escobadura**—Fine and white bast fiber, yielded by the *Pavonia spinifex* in Argentina.
- Escot**—1, a comparatively coarse French dress goods, made of hard twist worsted yarn in serge weave and dyed in the piece; 2, obsolete; fine French serges, made about 18 inches wide; used for lining.
- Escurial**—Spanish needle-point lace, similar to the Venise; 2, rich design in trailing and winding pattern; used for laces and embroideries.



- Eskimo**—1, overcoating woven with a five-leaf satin weave on the face and the back or with a twill, showing three-quarters of the warp on the face; 2, very thick single cloth of fine wool, made light, soft and fluffy.
- Espagnolette**—French fabric, originally made of Spanish merino wool, later of other carded wool in plain or twilled weave, finished smooth or with nap raised on either or both sides and made similar to melton. It was dyed in the piece and used for trousers, etc.
- Esparto**—Commercial name for a fine, transparent and clear leaf fiber, yielded by the esparto grass in Algiers, Spain, etc.; used for cords, sandals, baskets, also for carpets, etc.
- Esperon**—Obsolete; fine French serge lining, made 28 inches wide.
- Espouline**—Indian shawls, made in four colors only; obsolete.
- Essequibo Cotton**—Trade name for Brazilian cotton.
- Estaim**—Obsolete; French term for hard twist worsted yarns; used as warps in rugs or carpets, also for knit goods.
- Estamene**—1, French all-wool dress serge, finished with a rough face; 2, an English fabric, made in basket weave of crossbred yarn. The face raised a little and is given a coarse finish.
- Estamet**—Obsolete; light weight French woolen, made about 42 inches wide.
- Estampados**—Ordinary cotton prints in Latin American countries.
- Esterett**—18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Estopa**—Tow in Brazil.
- Estopilla**—In South America, batiste-like cloth, made of fine linen yarn.
- Estrella**—A crepe-like, plain woven fabric, made with silk warp and very hard spun Botany filling, consisting alternately of two right hand and two left hand yarns.
- Estremadura**—Six-cord knitting yarn.
- Etaise**—Table linen made in Holland.
- Etamine**—Plain woven glossy, thin, light and open worsted dress goods, similar to bunting; also made of hard spun cotton yarn; it is dyed in the piece. Heavier cotton etamine is used for drapery.
- Etamine a Bluteau**—Obsolete; all-worsted French gauze; used for sifting flour.
- Etamine Glacee**—Made of organzine warp and worsted filling; also known as Challis.
- Etamine du Mans**—All-wool French etamine; obsolete.
- Etamine Viree**—Obsolete; French etamine, having a warp of mixed wool and silk in a different color from the filling.
- Etamine a Voile**—Plain woven worsted mousseline in France, mostly black and white; used for church vestments.
- Etching Embroidery**—Made with black silk and water colors on a fine silk ground, mostly in outline, in imitation of etchings.
- Etching Silk**—Hard spun silk thread; used for embroidering outlines.
- Etendelle**—Horsehair cloth; used in France and Belgium in the pressing of oil.
- Eternelle**—French term for the very durable torchon laces, made in Saxony.
- Ethridge**—Commercial variety of late maturing cotton from Louisiana, the fine and glossy staple measuring 28-30 millimeters.
- Etoffe**—French for cloth.
- Etoffe du Pays**—Coarse homespun of natural gray wool.
- Etoupiers Cordat**—French packing canvas, made of tow.
- Etramee**—A French hemp cloth.
- Etshige**—Very thin Japanese silk.
- Etun**—In the Bible denotes linen.
- Eureka**—A commercial variety of medium maturing American cotton, the strong fine and glossy staple measuring up to 40 millimeters, forming large bolls; the yield is 28-30 per cent.
- Euxinet**—English dress goods of silk and wool; obsolete.
- Even Running**—Cotton containing fibers of even length.
- Everlasting**—An all-wool or cotton filling fabric with fine and very close, almost waterproof surface, woven in satin weave; used for shoe tops, gaiters, etc., formerly for suits. It is very durable. Obsolete term for warp ribbed wool cloth; used for women's shoes.
- Ewes' Wool**—Shorn from female sheep.
- Examit**—Said to be the original Byzantine name for Samit (see), a fine silk fabric with a six-ply warp. According to another interpretation a fine silk velvet.
- Exarentasma**—A medieval fabric of unknown structure.
- Excelsior**—A commercial variety of American cotton, the staple measuring 26-30 millimeters; the yield is 33-35 per cent.
- Exhaust Noil**—Short and hemp, recombined silk noil in England.
- Extra Classical**—Trade name for the very best silk yarn, made of the choicest cocoons of the year.
- Extra Super**—A standard grade of Ingrain carpet, having 1,000 warp ends in a yard and 13½ pairs of filling in an inch.
- Extract Style**—Method of printing textiles, so named after the use of natural color extracts used formerly in this process. The dyestuffs when applied are composed of the coloring matter mixed with a mordant. The color is usually set by steam.
- Extract Wool**—Which was regained from mixed rags by treating them with diluted sulphuric acid which destroys all vegetable fibers and leaves only the wool fibers.

**Extracting**—See Carbonizing.

**Eyelet Embroidery**—See English Embroidery.

## F

**Fabric**—Manufactured textiles, irrespective of the material made of or the process or weave used.

**Face**—That side of the fabric which is intended to be shown while wearing.

**Face Goods**—Usually all-wool fabrics; a full dense nap is raised on the face after a thorough fulling and is brushed down, resulting in a smooth face. Doeskin is such a fabric.

**Faced Cloth**—Fabrics which have a separate set of warp or weft on the wrong side.

**Facon**—General, now obsolete, term for all grades of household and table linen made in Caen, France.

**Faconne**—French term for figured fabrics.

**Factory Cloth**—Now obsolete term given to the first factory made gray cotton muslins in America.

**Factory Yarn**—Term for low count, unscoured woolen yarn, used in many localities for heavy knitted goods for winter wear.

**Fag End**—1, untwisted end of a rope; 2, unfinished end of the piece of cloth.

**Fagara**—Wild silk, produced by the attacus atlas in India.

**Fagoting**—Fancy way of joining the seams of sheer, light fabrics, producing an openwork, the connecting thread running either in zigzag line or in ladder effect (French F.); in embroidery consists in drawing out some of the threads and tying the cross threads.

**Failine**—French woolen serge.

**Faille**—Soft ribbed silk fabric, made in plain weave with wider ribs than the grosgrain; used for dresses.

**Faille de Chine**—A very rich, soft, all-silk faille.

**Fair**—The best of the American cotton full grades.

**Fake**—1, a ply; 2, a single coil of rope in nautics.

**Falaise**—French serge.

**Falding**—Coarse English woolen, similar to the frieze; used for clothing and furniture cover in the 14th century.

**Falie Grijn**—Cross ribbed, solid colored, wool camlet; used by the Dutch peasant women.

**Falkland Islands**—Somewhat coarse chevot wool; used for dress goods, knit goods.

**Fall Weight**—Trade term for medium weight coatings, dress goods, and suitings.

**Fallen Wool**—Wool taken from sheep which died.

**Fallin**—Obsolete English woolen cloth; see Faiding.

**Falseh**—Strong, harsh, wiry fiber, yielded by a species of Grewia in Persia; used for ropes, etc.

**Famis**—Silk cloth with gold threads interwoven, made for the Levant in France.

**Fancies**—Fabrics outside of the staples.

**Fancy Back**—Coatings made with a colored pattern, different from the face.

**Fancy checks**—Similar to Scotch plaid patterns.

**Fancy Cloth**—Generally any cloth where through the warp or filling either in one or more colors patterns are produced.

**Fancy Line**—Braided cord; used for sash windows on ships.

**Fangchow**—Very light silk foulard, made in China; is about 22 inches wide.

**Fanpak**—Closely woven soft wool flannel in China.

**Fantaisie**—1, French for fancy (see); 2, a coarse and inferior grade of silk in France.

**Fantasia**—Dress goods in Italy.

**Farasdanga**—Fine cotton cloth, made on hand looms in India.

**Fard**—East Indian printed cotton; used for floor covering.

**Farmer's Satin**—A highly finished satin, made with cotton warp and worsted or cotton filling; used for linings. See Italian Cloth.

**Farquharson**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows, in a repeat: Wide dark green bar, one-eighth of which is taken up by a yellow stripe in the center; \*black stripe made as wide as half of the above; two narrow dark blue and black lines follow; \*dark blue bar, with a red stripe in the middle, the latter measuring the same in width as the yellow; repeat group, described between the two \* in reversed order; wide dark green bar with yellow in the center, as described above is repeated; \*black stripe, half the width of the green bar; dark blue, somewhat narrower than the black; \*group of narrow black, red and black stripes; repeat stripes, described between the last two \* in reversed order.

**Farrar**—See Okra.

**Farrell Prolific**—A commercial variety of very prolific American cotton, the staple measuring 30-35 millimeters; the yield is 28-30 per cent.

**Fash**—In England cloth clippings or fringe.

**Fashioned**—Hosiery and underwear, knitted flat and shaped by means of dropped stitches, forming flat edges.



**Fast**—Color which withstands light, wet, etc.

**Fast Back**—1, name for welts where the wadding filling is more or less interwoven with the warp; 2, trade term for quilts, having the stitching warp interwoven on the back.

**Fast Back Marseilles**—Bleached cotton quilt, having two sets of warps and two sets of fillings, woven plain on the face and back of the fabric, and having a heavy wadding weft between the two cloths. It is woven in embossed patterns.

**Fast Color**—A coarse, stout, heavy and well fulled fabric; used for garments for sailors.

**Fast Pile**—See Lashed Pile.

**Fastness**—The property of the dye to retain its color when exposed to the rays of the sun or subject to washing. The color is considered very fast, fast, fairly fast or fugitive, according to the time required (more than four weeks, more than two weeks, two weeks, and less than a week), for fading in southern exposure.

The fastness to washing is determined by twisting a white yarn of cotton and another of wool, together with the dyed skein, which is scoured in a soap bath; if both the liquid and any of the white yarn becomes colored the color is fugitive, while if none of them is tinged the color is fast.

**Fathom**—Standard measure of length for ropes; one F. is six feet.

**Fautunn**—In Chinese markets a brocaded or cross ribbed fabric, having silk warp and a heavier worsted filling.

**Faveur**—Narrow colored ribbon in France.

**Fawn Canton**—A twilled fabric, made with cotton warp and wool filling; used in the manufacture of waterproof cloth.

**Fayal Lace**—Fine hand made lace of aloë fibers in Azores.

**Fayence Prints**—Cotton fabrics printed with indigo paste, which afterward is fixed in an alkaline bath.

**Fayette**—A fine, thin and soft dress goods, made of organzine warp and fine woolen filling in a close warp plush twill weave; used for dresses, umbrella covers, etc.

**Fearnaught**—A heavy English chevot with a shaggy face, the filling of which usually contains shoddy.

**Feather Cloth**—Coating, made by weaving soft feathers into undyed wool cloth; the filling is made of wool and feathers twisted together.

**Feather Edge**—Same as picot.

**Featheredge Braid**—Picot braid of white cotton or linen; used for laces.

**Feather stitch**—A stitch used in embroidery, imitating feather by branches from a main vein.

**Fecamp**—Bleached or gray French linen fabric.

**Federitt**—See Inlet.

**Fell**—In mill parlance that end of the piece of fabric which has been last woven.

**Felling Silk**—A two-ply silk thread with a left hand twist.

**Fellings**—See Jours.

**Fellmongering**—The removal of the wool from sheep pelts by any process.

**Felt**—Compact sheet of entangled and matted fibers of wool, fur, mohair, often mixed with cotton or other fibers which have no felting property. The stock is thoroughly mixed, carded, hardened and finally made into felt with the aid of moisture, heat and pressure. While felt is usually and originally not a woven or knitted fabric, it is often made by weaving or knitting a coarse body, raising a heavy nap which is felted afterward. The finest felts made of fur and mohair are used for hats, the thinnest for glove linings, while the heavier or coarser makes are employed for floor and table covers, saddle linings, insulators, roofing, etc. It is believed that felt originated with the Saracens. See also Needle Felt.

**Felting**—The property of wool fibers or some of the furs to interlock with each other if they are rubbed together under pressure and in moist condition while heated. Felting is caused by the serrations on the surface of the wool.

**Fencing**—Term in England for mill ends.

**Fents**—Unfinished ends of calicoes or printed lawns; also short lengths of cloth or damaged ends.

**Feraghan**—Small Persian rugs of cotton warp and weft and close and short wood pile tied in Senna knot. The design consists usually of small fish in a blue field and trailing vine in the borders. Many sabbiebags are also made this way.

**Fergusson**—A Highland tartan, made as follows: Two heavy black stripes with a still wider dark blue stripe between; a green field, almost as wide as the above three stripes combined. This green field is split in the center with a group of black, white and black lines, the two side green bars thus formed being again split in the center by a single narrow red line.

**Ferlin**—Obsolete English woolen cloth.

**Ferrandine**—Lightweight, plain woven dress fabric of silk warp and wool or cotton filling, similar to the chaly; obsolete.

**Ferret**—Narrow binding tape of cotton, wool or silk.

**Ferric Sulphate**—Used in weighting black dyed silk.

**Ferrous Sulphate**—Used in indigo and alizarine dyeing, also in dyeing wool or cotton black.

**Feru**—Strong bast fiber, yielded by the cochiospermum in west Africa; used for ropes.

**Feston Stitch**—Same as buttonhole stitch.

- Fiber**—1, filaments used as raw material for textile fabrics, are divided (1), animal fibers, as wool, hair, silk; (2), vegetable fibers, as cotton, linen, jute, hemp, ramie, etc.; (3), mineral fibers, as asbestos; and (4), artificial fibers, as glass, metal threads, various artificial silks, etc.; 2, yarn, made of twisted and prepared paper; used for rugs and mats.
- Fiber Silk**—Commercial term for good quality of artificial silk.
- Fibrilia**—Obsolete term for the fibers and fabrics made from flax, hemp, jute, ramie; used as substitute by mixing them with wool or cotton.
- Fibrilize**—The process by which the fiber was separated from the stalk and shortened in length.
- Fibronia**—Proprietary name for a fiber made of a grass; it is carded with shoddy and used for carpets or belting yarns.
- Fifth Combing**—Wool taken from the thigh.
- Figartoes**—Wool fabric, made in Norwich, England, in the 17th century.
- Figure**—The ornamental design on a textile fabric, produced by weaving, dyeing (resist), printing or pressing.
- Figured**—Textile fabric having a colored design on its face, as compared with plain fabrics.
- Figurero**—A woolen fabric in England during the 17th century.
- Figures de Chimay**—Holland laces.
- Figuretta**—A costly fabric in medieval England.
- Fiji**—Cotton of the Sea Island type, the staple is of very irregular length, but fine and cohesive. Has large percentage of unripe fibers.
- Fil**—French name of thread or fiber (silk).
- Fil au Chinois**—Very strong, waxed linen thread in France; used for heavy sewing.
- Fil de Cren**—A heavily padded cordonnet (see).
- Fil d'Épreuve**—All-flax, medium fine French linen with blue and white checks or stripes.
- Fil de Florence**—(Silkworm gut). The segregation of the silkworm pressed out and used for fish line.
- Fil de Japon**—In France reeled silk, containing from 3 to 15 filaments.
- Fil Plat**—Bleached French cotton yarn; used for mending and embroidering.
- Fil de Sayette**—Ply yarn, made of combed wool, also mixed with silk; made into hard twist for various fabrics and slack twist for knitting.
- Fil au Tonkinois**—Strong, waxed linen thread; used for the heaviest sewing in France.
- Fil de Trace**—1, the outlining thread of the patterns in applique needlepoint laces; 2, a double thread outlining the design of the point lace before making it.
- Filament**—A single, natural strand of silk.
- Filatrice**—1, flet silk in France; 2, French dress fabric of silk warp and flet silk filling.
- Filature**—Silk reeled in factories, on machinery, instead of by hand.
- Filet**—Knotted square net or mesh.
- Filet de Carnasiere**—See Macrame.
- Filet Conte**—French lace, made by using a coarse square mesh net for foundation and filling out the design in darning or cloth stitches.
- Filet Guipure**—Lace or embroidery with large patterns over a net ground; the patterns not conforming to the square meshes of the ground.
- Filet Lace**—Has a filet foundation with the pattern formed by filling in some of the squares with darning stitches.
- Filigree Point**—Lace made of gold thread patterns joined with silk bars.
- Filik**—1, Oriental rugs made of goat's hair; 2, long goat's hair of light brown color, in Asia Minor; used for the pile of rugs in natural color.
- Filled**—Woolen fabrics which have been weighted with flocks.
- Filleting**—Very heavy, unbleached linen tape in England.
- Filling**—1, in the United States and Canada same as weft; 2, in England equivalent to weighting; 3, see Modes.
- Filling Reversible**—Thick, soft, napped fabric, made of cotton or wool; used for bath robes, kimono, etc. Woven in twill weave with a different colored warp and weft, the latter being of a very slack twist, the face and back being reverse of each other.
- Filo Silk**—Two-ply, soft spun silk thread; used for embroidery.
- Filoché**—1, fabric woven like nets; 2, plain French serge dress goods of eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Filoselle**—Soft embroidery thread, made of silk waste or flet silk.
- Filouche**—In France a thin, sheer cotton cloth of plain weave.
- Filum**—Yarn or thread in old Rome.
- Fin Trait**—French sail canvas.
- Finastre**—Very inferior raw silk from Persia and Asia Minor.
- Fine**—1, woolsorting term in the worsted trade, meaning the best sort of the fleece; 2, the finest sort of short wool taken from the skirts (see) of English and coarse wools; 3, English and crossbred wool, taken from the best part of an extra fine luster fleece; spins 40s to 44s.
- Fine Tow**—The lint separated from the long fiber when the flax is dressed; used for small ropes, cords and tow cloth.
- Finette**—French cotton lining, made in serge weave.
- Finger Rug**—English heavy, coarse rug, made on hand looms, with cut pile.



**Fingering**—Four-ply woolen or worsted knitting yarn in England; also slack twist wool yarn for Berlin embroidery.

**Fingram**—Eighteenth century coarse English and Scotch serge.

**Finishing**—The final processes through which most of the fabrics are put in order to give them certain characteristics and to increase their salableness. The finishing process will often radically change the character of a woolen (like chinchilla) after it is taken from the loom, while worsteds and silks are not changed as fundamentally. The more important finishing processes are (several of them being usually omitted with the various fabrics): perching, burling, mending, bleaching, starching, water-lng, calendering, beetling, scouring, singeing, sizing, weighting, printing, dyeing, waterproofing, felting, crabbing, tentering, napping, lustering, pressing, mercerizing (see each under own head).

Below will be described the finishing of some of the standard fabrics:

1. Velour finish, the fabric is moistened and an erect and loose nap is raised on the face, then dried and lightly shorn.

2. Saxony finish, the fabric is first fulled properly, then rolled and stretched, giggered, shorn short, then brushed and pressed.

3. Cheviot, the fabric is fulled but slightly, dried, shorn and pressed, showing the pattern of the weave clearly.

4. Chinchilla, the twilled filling face is giggered until a full and heavy nap is raised which is shorn to the required length; the fabric is then whipped, face down, and run through the Ch. machine, which forms the nap into nubs.

5. Serge finish, the goods are carefully burlled and singed, crabbed and scoured and shorn, producing a clear face.

6. Melton finish, the goods are fulled, steamed, dyed and shorn and finally lightly brushed.

7. Kersey, after thorough burling the goods are fulled, giggered and the nap laid. The fine grade goods are then steamed and pressed, while the lower grades are given a water finish.

8. Face goods, a very thorough burling and fulling is followed by raising a dense nap, the goods are then steamed, the nap laid down as close as possible and finally pressed.

9. Blanket, if made of wool, the goods are felted, giggered to dense nap, cut to the required length and bound. Cotton blankets are napped.

10. Poplin, the goods are singed, crabbed, dyed, and shorn.

11. Covert cloth, same finish as face cassimeres.

12. Beaver, the goods are fulled, the lower grades also weighted with flocks, giggered and the nap well laid, then steamed and finally shorn short.

13. Calico, the cloth is singed, bleached, boiled off, and printed.

14. Gingham, is sprinkled, sized, and pressed.

15. Velvet, the loops are cut, the pile brushed, steamed and cut.

**Fique**—Very strong, straight, smooth fiber, yielded by the leaves of the *Furcraea gigantea* of South America; used for bagging, etc.

**Fir Wool**—See Pine Wool.

**Fireproof Fabrics**—Made of asbestos, also of other fibers, in the latter case the cloth being rendered fireproof by chemical treatment. Permanent fireproofing is obtained by treating the fabric in a solution of sodium stannate of 45 degrees Tw. After a thorough drying the fabric is treated with a solution of ammonium sulphate of 15 degrees Tw. This process was invented by Prof. Wm. Henry Perkin.

**First Combing**—Long wool taken from the sides of the fleece.

**Fisherman's Lace**—See Point Pecheur.

**Fiume**—Variety of Egyptian flax, yields coarse fibers.

**Five O'clocks**—Fine damask linen tablecloths; used in England.

**Fivette**—A lightweight French cotton or woolen lining, woven in diagonal twill.

**Fixing Agents**—Chemicals which attach the dyestuffs or the mordants to the fabric.

**Flaine**—Ticking made in France.

**Flake Yarn**—Two-ply cotton, wool, or silk yarns, having flakes or nubs in a different color at certain intervals.

**Flamme**—1, French for yarns printed with one or more colors after spun; 2, a variety of woolen dress fabrics made in France of printed yarns; 3, in France a plain woven colored cloth, made of linen warp and cotton filling.

**Flanders Flax**—Very fine flax of long white soft fibers, grown in Belgium.

**Flanders Serge**—Seventeenth century English worsted fabric.

**Flanelle de Chine**—A plain woven French fabric, made of all-wool and given a very smooth face. It is dyed with indigo in the piece, the selvaige being left white.

**Flanelle de Rouen**—Obsolete French fabric, made of hemp warp and wool filling, forming various colored cross stripes; used for skirts, house dresses.

**Flannel**—1, in England grade of shoddy, obtained from flannel; 2, loosely woven woolen lightweight cloth, napped on one side and used ordinarily for shirting, underwear, etc. It is mostly made with a two harness loom, but it can be made in plain or twill weave; 3, name for sleazy, uncouth looking fabrics, which are "made" in the finishing process, by teasing the face and treating the nap; as, for instance, the chinchilla.

**Flannelette**—Twilled, lightweight washable cotton fabric, made of slack twist single yarns; it is woven in stripe effects or printed on the face and has a short nap raised on the back; used for kimonos, house dresses.

**Flat Cambric**—Cheap, plain, woven, piece-dyed cotton fabric, finished with a luster and folded in laps.

**Flat Fold**—The way of putting up certain fabrics by rolling them without doubling.

**Flat Goods**—Knit goods, made in flat stitch without any ribs or fashioning.

**Flat Point Lace**—Made perfectly flat without any padded or raised parts.

**Flavet**—A thinly woven, inferior English serge; (see also Lingette).

**Flax**—A slender annual plant, the bast fiber of which is called linen. The plants are pulled before ripe, retted (submerged in water until the woody parts of the stalk are decomposed), after which the straw is crushed, broken between rollers, scutched (causing the removal of the woody parts with revolving blades) and hackled (or drawn through iron combs). The fiber ranges from creamy to greenish or bluish color before bleached.

The most important grades of the flax are: In Russia the motchenetz and slanetz (see each), the first containing the following varieties: Pochoon, Uglitz, Rleff, Jaropol, Stepurin. The varieties of the slanetz are called Bejetsky (usually best), Krasnoholm, Troer, Kashin, Gospo-sky, Nerechta, Wologda, Jaroslaw, Gresowetz, Kostroma. The flax marketed through Riga, Dunabourg, and Kowno, is graded K, HK, PK, HPK, SPK, HSPK, ZK, GZK, HZK, RG. The Archangelsk (Russia) grades for dew retted bales are first, second, third, and fourth crown, and first and second zabrack. The marks for Dorpat and Pernau (Russia) flax are: LOD, OD, D, HD, R, G. The marks for water retted flax from Hoffs (Russia) are: HD, PHD, FPHD, SFPHD, XHDX, XRX. The marks for Pskoff are: OD, PWW, OW, O, OO, OOO, PI, PIL, PIII. The marks for the flax from Reval and Dorpat, exported in bobbins, are: GR, HD, D, OD, OOD. The Petrograd marks are classed, comprising: Fabricng, Otbornol, first crown, second crown; superior sirez, comprising Polochno, Fabricng, Otbornol, first crown, second crown; medium sirez; common sirez, comprising Otbornol, first crown, second crown.

The Koenigsberg (Germany) marks are: FWPCM, FGPCM, WPCM, LPCM, FPCM, PCM, P1, P2.

In Belgium, the Courtral flax is graded I/III, II/III, I/IV, II/IV, I/V, II/V, VI; the Flemish or blue flax grades are II/IV, I/V, II/V, VI, VII, VIII, IX. The flax from Furnes and Bergues is marked A, B, C, D; from Zealand, IX, VIII, VII, VI; from Friesland, D, E, Ex, F, Fx, Fxx, G, Gx,

Gxx, Gxxx; the Walloon flax is marked II, III, and IV. The flax from Ireland and France is known by the names of the counties and district it comes from. Dutch flax is graded II/IV, I/V, II/V, VI, VII, VIII, IX.

In chemical properties the pure bleached linen is similar to cotton, the following tests serving to distinguish unbleached linen from cotton: treated with olive oil, linen becomes translucent and cotton opaque and white; when burned the ends of the cotton fibers are tufted, those of the linen round; treated with concentrated solution of caustic soda both cotton and linen shrink and curl, the former becoming grayish, the latter yellow in color; treated with concentrated sulphuric acid and then with diluted ammonia water, linen remains unchanged, while cotton becomes soluble in water. In fabrics the tests are: if it is a white fabric a piece is boiled in 50 per cent solution of caustic soda, which renders the cotton pale clear yellow and the linen dark yellow. A sample of the fabric is washed in a solution of cyanin in alcohol, then rinsed and after treated with thin solution of sulphuric acid, after which the linen will become blue, while the cotton stays white. Under the microscope the linen fiber discloses regular cylindrical or polygonal cells, with many transverse joints and a lumen in the center.

**Flecked**—Yarn or cloth with a flaw, caused by a spot of some strange color.

**Fleece**—1, the entire coat of wool shorn from the sheep at one time; 2, cotton, so-called, during the process of carding. Before that it is called lap (see), and after it leaves the card, it is made up into sliver (see). Called also web; 3, in knitted underwear the nap on the inside.

**Fleece Wool**—All the wool clips after the first shearing.

**Fleeced, Fleece Lined**—Knitted fabrics, made with a finer face and a heavier and soft spun back yarn, the latter being napped in the finishing.

**Fleecy Hosiery**—In England, knitted goods with looped face and smooth back.

**Flemish Holland**—Stout, plain woven, unbleached linen fabric, made in Belgium.

**Fleur de Soie**—High grade French satin, made in twelve-harness weave.

**Fleur Volante**—Loops or other ornaments on the outer edge of the cordonnet (see).

**Fleuret**—Obsolete name for fine Rouen linen.

**Fleuron**—Lightweight French woolen fabric, often mixed with silk or linen; obsolete.

**Flick**—In England the nap raised on flannelette and other fabrics.

**Flipe**—Same as slipe.

**Flix Courts**—A French linen fabric.



- Float**—1, flaw in the cloth, caused by loose threads floating instead of being bound in the weave; 2, a certain length of the warp or filling in the fabric, left free between two points of binding for the purpose of forming certain designs.
- Floches**—Fine sewing silk in France.
- Flocks**—Very short, unspinnable wool fibers, produced either as a waste in the mill or by cutting up rags, clippings, etc.; used for weighting fabrics.
- Flocked Goods**—Such woollens or union cloths, which are weighted by the means of impregnating flocks (see) into the back of the fabric in order to increase the weight. This can be done in dry or wet state.
- Floconne**—French for yarn or fabrics having small flakes; also woolen dress goods, having the nap raised in the finishing in various figures, as squares, dots, etc., or twisted into nubs.
- Floorcloth**—In England a coarse and stout, plain woven hemp or flax fabric, heavily coated with varnish; used as inexpensive floor covering.
- Flor or Floret Linen**—An open face cotton or linen canvas, both warp and weft yarns being equally spaced from each other.
- Florameda**—A fabric mentioned in 17th century English manuscripts, believed to have been woven with flower patterns.
- Florence**—Very light, plain woven silk lining, the warps and wefts being placed the same distance apart, made with single warp. Sometimes mixed with wool.
- Florentine**—1, same as denim; 2, twilled silk dress goods, made plain or in stripes and patterns; 3, fine, twilled, English woolen; 4, a twill composed of eight ends and eight picks; used for glossy fabrics.
- Florentine Lace**—In the 16th century a raised needle-point lace made in Florence.
- Floret**—1, figured wool satin, made with a high finish; used in England for dresses; 2, French term for brocaded silks; 3, yarn made of the best kind of silk waste.
- Floretta**—1, see Floss Silk; 2, very fine plain woven bleached Belgian linen.
- Florette**—1, 18th century woolen fabric in England; 2, same as Floret.
- Florida**—1, a very fine grade of Sea Island cotton, having a uniform, long, fine and silky staple; 2, trade name in Roumania for a printed madras; 3, in Austria a coarse, bleached, plain woven cotton fabric, with a heavy size finish; used for stiffener in collars, cuffs and shirt bosoms.
- Floss Silk**—Fine but tangled waste silk, forming the outside of the cocoon and which cannot be reeled; also the yarn made thereof.
- Flots**—In laces several rows of picots, partly covering each other.
- Flouncing**—Laces and embroideries made as yard goods intended for flounces on dresses.
- Flourishing Thread**—Lustered linen thread; used for embroidering.
- Flush**—Same as Float.
- Fly**—A very short cotton waste; used for heavy backing yarns.
- Fold**—1, same as ply (see) in yarn; 2, layer of cloth; 3, same as to double (see).
- Folded Yarn**—In England yarns composed of single thread plies.
- Fond**—In hand-made laces the ground, over which the patterns are spread out. It is either a mesh or is made up of brides (see).
- Fond Mirroir**—Rich French silver or gold brocade dress goods, made with a taffeta foundation, over which the metal was laid flat, producing a mirror-like effect; obsolete.
- Fond de Neige**—A fancy ground in old laces, consisting of brides with groups of knots on them.
- Fond d'or**—French term for brocades with gold ground.
- Footing**—1, the edge of the lace flouncing which is sewn to the fabric; 2, the repairing of holes in the foot of stockings.
- Forbes**—A Highland tartan, made as follows: A wide dark green bar, split in the center by a group of black, white and black lines; black stripe, measuring half the width of the green; a navy blue bar (as wide as the green), split in the center with a pair of black stripes, placed close together.
- Forest Whites**—English woollens, see Penstone.
- Forest Wool**—Fibers extracted from pine needles; used for coarse blankets, mixed with cotton or wool.
- Forestieri**—Various colored, mostly scarlet red, fullered woollens in Egypt.
- Forestry Cloth**—Adopted by the United States Government for the forestry service; it is a strong, clear faced, twilled olive drab worsted; comes in various weights.
- Forfars**—Unbleached coarse and heavy linen, made in England; used for towels.
- Fossys**—East Indian cotton cloths.
- Fota**—Thick, strong and durable cotton cloth, made in India; used for garments for native women.
- Fotaloongee**—Striped East Indian fabric, made of bast fibers, mixed with silk.
- Fottes**—East Indian checked and striped cotton cloths.
- Fougeres**—Various linen and canvas cloths in France, made as coarse packing canvas or bleached household linen.
- Foulard**—Very light and thin silk fabric, woven plain or twilled, printed in conventional style; used for summer dresses.

- Foulardin**—In Austria a light, plain woven cotton fabric, starched and highly finished; used for sleeve lining.
- Foulardine**—Obsolete cotton dress goods, made similar to foulard.
- Foule**—French for fullled fabrics.
- Fourre**—Another French term for mate-lasse (see).
- Fourth Combing**—Wool taken from the rump of the fleece.
- Frailejon**—White or rust colored woolly fiber taken from the surface of the leaves of the Frailejon in Venezuela, Colombia, and Ecuador.
- Frame Tape**—A stout, half bleached linen or cotton mixed tape in England.
- Framework Knitted Fabrics**—Made from horizontally knitted or weft threads in plain, rib or pearl stitches.
- Franela**—A napped cotton cloth in Paraguay; canton flannel and colored and printed flannelets in Chile.
- Fraser**—A Highland tartan with a red ground, composed as follows: A group of two dark green (on the outside) and two dark blue stripes (on the inside), separated from each other by narrow red lines; a red field made as wide as the above group and split in the middle by a narrow white line.
- Fray**—Unravel.
- Frazadas**—Cotton blankets in Latin-American countries.
- French Backed**—Worsted dress goods, made with a weft backing in satin weave.
- French Cambric**—The finest grade of cambric.
- French Carpeting**—Same as moccadoes (see).
- French Drawing**—See French System.
- French Flannel**—Soft and very slightly napped twilled wool fabric, made with stripes, checks or solid colors; used for men's and women's wear.
- French Foot**—Hosiery made with a seam in the middle of the sole.
- French Knot**—An embroidery stitch, made usually with heavy thread, producing a small knot.
- French System**—Used in spinning worsted yarns. The wool is combed dry, the sliver is drawn between rolls, but the fibers are parallel and not twisted until the actual spinning. The yarn is not as smooth as that made according to the Bradford system (see).
- French Yarns**—Worsted yarns, spun dry, according to the French system (see).
- Fribs**—Short second cuts of wool from merino fleece.
- Frieze**—A heavy and coarse woolen over-coating, having a nap on the face; often made in brown, gray or green mixture effect, in plain or twill weave; it is well fullled and has a harsh feel. The wool is usually coarse and well mixed with shoddy. The filling is usually heavier than the warp.
- Frieze Flannel**—Heavy, twilled flannel, made of cotton and wool in mixture effect.
- Frigidines**—A French haircloth.
- Fringe**—Made by a heavy thread or wire being placed in the loom a certain distance from the selvage of the cloth, acting as if it was one of the warp threads catching certain picks. After the cloth is woven, the wire is removed and the fringe cut.
- Friquette**—A machine-made lace, having fine and clear meshes and made of fine thread. It is made as a veil and also embroidered in a light flower design along the edge.
- Frisadoes**—Sixteenth century English worsted, similar to the bays.
- Frise**—French for curl pile, or terry.
- Frise or Frieze**—Formerly the finest grade of linen made in Holland. It was very strong, stout, grained and well bleached; obsolete.
- Frisette**—Fine fabric, the face covered with small loops; made of cotton and wool in Holland.
- Frison**—1, French for the tangled outside waste of the silk cocoons; used for spun silk; 2, an inferior frieze in France.
- Frisonette**—A low grade of frison (see).
- Frisure**—1, core thread, with a gold or silver thread wound around; used in passementeries; 2, thin gold or silver wire braid for military uniforms.
- Frovolite**—French for tating.
- Frize Holland**—In the 18th century the finest grade of holland imported to England, made one-fourth, one-half, or one yard wide; it was not calendered or finished in any way, except bleached.
- Frizzing**—Name for the chinchilla finishing process in England.
- Frocs**—Coarse and heavy twilled French woolen; obsolete.
- Frog**—Ornamental facings, made of braid for uniforms, pajamas, etc.
- Frotte**—French for toweling.
- Fud**—Waste of the wool carding machine; used mixed with shoddy.
- Fukusa**—A square piece of silk, often richly embroidered or decorated; used in Japan to cover boxes containing presents.
- Full Chintz**—The ground is printed in two shades of red.
- Full Cover**—Trade term for book muslins, which have the extra weft threads inserted continuously in the ground weave.
- Full Fashioned**—Knit goods made on the machine flat with dropped stitches at the selvage, thus conforming to the shape of the body after the seams are joined together.
- Full Gauze**—Weave having the warps cross other warps in both directions.
- Full Regular**—Hosiery and underwear having hand knitted seams.



- Fulled**—Woolen fabric which is napped and then felted (see under Felt).
- Fulpat**—Commercial term in India for weak and gummy, immature jute fiber, cut before flowering; it has a good color.
- Fundatum**—Believed to have been a gold tissue of the Middle Ages.
- Fur**—Name for chenille pile in carpets, etc.
- Furies**—Obsolete printed or hand painted silk satin, said to have come from India.
- Furniture Cord**—Ply cord, used for trimming upholstery, the plies usually being core yarns, covered with silk or mercerized cotton.
- Furniture Twill**—A twilled cotton fabric in England, usually 64 square; it is printed with large, bright colored design and is used for drapery.
- Fustian**—1, medieval stout and heavy worsted fabric in England; 2, in the 18th century a printed fabric in England, made with linen warp and cotton filling; 3, a variety of closely woven and heavy cotton fabrics being either cut pile goods or have a stout weft face. They are woven with one set of warp and two sets of filling. They are known as velveteen, swansdown, moleskin, beaverteen, canton, or diagonal corduroy and Imperial. They are mostly used for clothes.
- Fustian of Naples**—Fine medieval English worsted fabric; used for garments.
- Fustic**—A yellow dyestuff obtained from the wood of the chlorophora tinctoria tree in Cuba; formerly used with mordanting, now largely replaced by other dyes.

## G

- Gabardine**—Twilled and waterproofed worsted coating, made with fine diagonal ribs; piece dyed. Also made of silk or wool, a softer fabric, used for dresses.
- Gaberum**—An East Indian cotton fabric, made with check patterns.
- Gaji**—East Indian satin of high finish; used for dresses by the native women.
- Gala**—Coarse cotton cloth; used for servants' clothes in Scotland.
- Galashiels**—Scotch tweeds, made in G.
- Galatea**—1, narrow, solid colored or printed washable cotton fabric, woven with a five harness warp face twill, the warp covering the face; used for skirts, children's dresses, etc.; 2, English shirting calico of good quality, made with equal blue and white stripes.
- Galettame**—Waste silk, obtained from the inner skin of the cocoon, which is left over after the reeling.
- Galette**—Pierced, fuzzy or very thin cocoons; used for waste silk; also the silk made of such cocoons.
- Galettes**—Lustrous silk taffeta in France, made of hard twist silk waste.
- Galgal**—See Kumbi.
- Galicha**—Pile cotton carpet, made in India.
- Gallini**—Egyptian cotton derived from the Sea Island, having a very strong, long staple of light golden color.
- Gallipoli**—Sort of raw cotton grown in southern Italy.
- Galloon**—Narrow tape or binding of cotton, wool or silk, showing usually fancy weave; used for trimming dresses, uniforms, also for lacing. The English widths are: Twopenny, fourpenny, sixpenny, eightpenny, and tenpenny, the old penny pieces having been taken as gauge.
- Galway**—1, coarse, thick, scarlet coating, made in Ireland of Irish wools; 2, also a thick, coarse red flannel.
- Gambier**—A fast brown dye, obtained from the leaves, flowers, and wood of various acacia trees in India, marketed as a dark colored paste.
- Gambo Hemp**—See Ambari Hemp.
- Gambron**—1, strong, light, twilled union linen or union worsted; used for summer garments; a men's overcoating, called G., originated in England in the 19th century; made with ply yarn, composed of cotton and worsted strands; 2, a twilled linen lining.
- Gamelotte**—Fiber yielded by the *Fimbristyllis complanata* in Ceylon; used for ropes and cordage.
- Gammadion**—Byzantine silk or gold cloth, figured with Greek crosses.
- Ganse**—French for round or ridged sou-tache, or braid of silk, gold or silver.
- Garber**—Commercial variety of upland American cotton from Alabama, the staple measuring 18-22 millimeters; the yield is about 34 per cent.
- Gare**—Glossy, hair-like fibers grown on the legs of the sheep; they look and behave like kemp.
- Garnetting**—Process to recover fibers (for the purpose of re-manufacturing them) from rags, clippings, etc., where they are mixed with other fibers. The recovery is done by means of chemicals which leave the desired fibers intact, but destroy all the other component fibers.
- Garniture**—French for trimming.
- Gassed**—Yarn or fabric, which underwent the gassing process.
- Gassing**—A process by which the loose threads are removed from the yarn or the cloth by passing it over gas flames.
- Gattar**—East Indian satin, made with silk warp and cotton filling.
- Gatti**—East Indian cotton fabric with diamond patterns.
- Gaudivi**—Coarse East Indian calico.

- Gaufrer**—French for pressing various embossed patterns on fabrics with hot calenders.
- Gauge**—In knit goods it determines the closeness of the wales and the fineness of the fabric. It is expressed variously, by the number of the needles in one and one-half inches or in one inch.
- Gaunt**—Medieval woolen fabric, made in Ghent, Belgium.
- Gauze**—1, a sheer and usually light woven fabric, mostly of cotton or silk, in which some of the warp ends are interlaced with each other. See plain gauze, full gauze, and leno; 2, very sheer knitted fabrics.
- Gauze Flannel**—Very light, striped shirting flannel, having silk warp.
- Gaws**—In Scotland term denoting thin places in the cloth.
- Gaze Barege**—Very light dress goods, made of silk warp and wool filling or of all wool. It is often printed.
- Gaze a Bluter**—Very fine and light silk gauze; used for sifting flour.
- Gaze Brillantine**—Very light, French silk dress goods, with a high luster.
- Gaze Cristal**—Obsolete very light French dress goods, made with silk warp and having small bright and dull spots, alternating on the face.
- Gaze de Fil**—Obsolete French gauze, made of linen and given a light starch finish. It was usually striped.
- Gaze Filoche**—Very light, French silk leno dress goods; obsolete.
- Gaze Fond Filoche**—An all-silk French gauze, made with organzine warp and grege filling, forming transversal bars by grouping several threads; obsolete.
- Gaze d'Italie**—Obsolete French gauze, made of natural silk yarn.
- Gaze Lisse**—French gauze, very light and sheer, made of natural silk yarn.
- Gaze Marabout**—1, very light, sheer French gauze, made of natural silk; 2, a pile fabric, made with very short stripes of plush, alternating in three colors, over a thin gauze foundation; used as dress fabric; obsolete.
- Gaze Milanais**—Light, sheer fabric, having equal number of warp and filling ends in a square inch. It is made of so-called "milanais" yarn (see).
- Gaze Ondee**—Very light dress goods or trimming fabric, made of organzine warp and filling of "ondée" silk.
- Gaze de Paris**—Very light French silk dress goods, made of fine organzine warp and trame filling.
- Gaze Perron**—Obsolete French silk leno, forming borders on dress goods.
- Gaze Platree**—Striped French gauze, made of yellow silk and given a light starch finish, obsolete.
- Gaze Tour Anglais**—French for leno.
- Gazi**—Coarse and heavy cotton cloth, made in East India; used for winter clothing by the poorer classes; said to have originated in prehistoric times.
- Gazzatum**—Fine and sheer silk or linen gauze of the Middle Ages, said to have originated in Gaza, Asia.
- Gebanga**—Leaf fiber yielded by the *Corypha gebanga*, a palm in Java; used for cloth, nets, ropes and bags.
- Genappe**—Ply and hard twist gassed yarn, made of worsted, mohair or alpaca, often mixed with silk; used for fringes, etc.
- Genapping**—Process of gassing worsted yarns.
- Generos**—Bleached cotton sheetings in Latin-America.
- Generos Crudos**—General trade term for gray cotton goods in Latin-America.
- Geneva Embroidery**—Made by sewing velvet bands to form checks on coarse canvas foundation and filling out the square with colored silk or wool.
- Genghis Rugs**—Made by the nomad Turk-mans west of Persia. They are small, heavy, all-wool rugs, the warp made sometimes of goat's hair, the long loose pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design shows crude geometrical patterns in which white color is used extensively. The sides are finished with selvage and the ends with selvage and fringe.
- Genoa**—In England the one-and-two twill used in various heavy materials.
- Genoa Embroidery**—The patterns are worked with a corded outline over fine muslin, this being cut away from between the patterns.
- Genoa Lace**—1, imitation Cyprus lace of gold, now obsolete; 2, fine bobbin made collars, handkerchiefs and fichus made in the 17th century; 3, see also Macrame.
- Genoa Velvet**—1, very fine thick, all-silk velvet, having large patterns; made in Genoa, Italy, centuries ago; 2, a weft pile cotton velvet, having a one-and-two twill ground.
- Georgia Prolific**—Commercial varieties of short staple upland cotton from Georgia.
- Georgienne**—French silk dress goods, made with ply warp. There are 10 or 16 leaves and 10 or 16 fillings in a repeat.
- German Prints**—Medium or coarse cotton print goods in South Africa, especially in blue with white patterns and a good finish.
- German Stitch**—in embroidery used where the foundation can be exposed; it is composed of tapestry and tent stitches alternating parallel with part of the ground between them.
- German Serge**—Known in England in the 18th century, made with worsted warp and woolen filling.
- German Wool**—See Berlin Wool.
- Germantown Yarn**—Thick, slack twist woolen yarn, made four-ply and used for hand knitting and other fancy work, made originally in Germantown, Pa., U. S. A.



- Germuset**—Damask made in Asia Minor with cotton and silk warp and colored patterns.
- Gerras or Garras**—Strong East Indian cotton cloth; used for the household; obsolete.
- Getee**—See *Jetee*.
- Ghabrum**—East Indian checked cotton cloth.
- Ghagi**—Highly finished East Indian silk satin; used for dresses by the native women.
- Gharbasti**—East Indian fabric, made of cotton warp and wild silk filling.
- Ghent Lace**—Narrow bobbin lace, similar to Valenciennes, the threads of the square mesh ground being twisted two and one-half times.
- Gherad**—Washable, white East Indian silk fabric.
- Ghetee**—East Indian bleached cotton cloth, gassed and given a high finish.
- Ghilam**—Silk cloth, made in Nanking. (See *Gilham*.)
- Ghiordes Knot**—In Oriental rugs the ends of the hand knotted pile alternate with every two threads of the warp. This knotting produces less knots to the square inch than the Senna knotting (see).
- Ghiordes Rugs**—Made in Asia Minor. The antique G. rugs were made of wool or silk in very fine weave and design. The close short pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design is usually that of a prayer rug. The modern G. rugs are large and much inferior, contain much cotton. The pile is very long and loose. The patterns and colors are varied and often harsh.
- Gigging**—Process of napping the fabric.
- Gilan**—A grade of Persian raw silk.
- Gilham**—A Chinese silk dress goods.
- Giller**—Line spun of horsehair.
- Gimian**—Fine velvet rugs, made in Asia Minor.
- Gimp**—Yarn made of silk cover over a cotton or wire core; used for trimmings, embroidery, laces, etc.
- Gimp Yarn**—1, twisted of a hard spun and a soft spun strand; 2, English term for fancy core yarns.
- Ginestra**—General term in Italy for several fibrous grass-like plants; used for oakum, tow or coarse fabrics.
- Ginestra Cloth**—Coarse, homespun fabric, made of the fibers of the Spanish broom by Italian peasants.
- Gingas**—Obsolete French linen, made about 27 inches wide, with blue and white checks; used for trousers for sailors.
- Gingham**—Lightweight, washable, stout, all cotton fabric, woven in yarn dyed stripes, checks or plaid. The common gingham is woven in plain weave, finished with starch sizing; used for dresses. The madras gingham is made of finer count of yarn and a larger number of colors is used in the same pattern than in the staple gingham and is woven in various weaves; used for shirts, shirtwaists, etc. The zephyr gingham, a softer and lighter dress fabric than the madras gingham, is executed in a great variety of fancy colored effects in stripes, cords, checks, and plaids in plain or twill weave.
- Ginghamet**—Cotton muslin with striped or figured patterns.
- Gingeras**—An East Indian silk cloth.
- Giselle**—A sheer fabric in France, woven of worsted yarn.
- Glace**—1, French for glossy, lustrous and shot effect; 2, dress goods, made of fine and well stretched cotton warp and mohair filling in plain colors or figured.
- Glangerorra**—All-wool English homespun, impregnated with antiseptics, claimed to resist disease germs.
- Glanzstoff**—German copyrighted name for an artificial silk.
- Glass Cloth**—Fine, loosely woven English linen with blue or red warp stripes; used for the household, embroidery, etc.
- Glass Yarn**—Very fine glass filaments, made up into braids, etc.
- Glauber Salt**—Used in dyeing wool, as it increases the affinity of the fiber for the dyes.
- Glaze**—The smooth polish given to the face of the cloth by the friction with a heated calender.
- Glen Checks or Glen Urquhardt**—Originally Scotch chevils and homespuns, made in combination of two checks of different sizes, having an equal number of threads in each size. The checks are usually only in two colors, often having additional colored ornamental threads. The fabric is made now in woolsens and worsteds for men's wear.
- Glengarry**—All-wool, mottled English tweed.
- Gloria**—A thin and very closely woven fabric, made with silk warp and worsted or cotton filling in a three harness warp face twill weave; it is dyed in the piece, and used for umbrella covering, also dress goods.
- Glorietta**—A lighter grade of gloria (see), made of cotton.
- Gloss**—The natural or imparted luster of fabrics.
- Glossaret**—English dress goods of fine wool and silk; obsolete.
- Glossop**—Plain woven bleached cotton fabric, made in England in pieces 50 yards long and one yard wide, with 76 ends and 88 picks in a square inch; used for calicoes.
- Glovers' Wool**—Which was removed with lime from the skin of slaughtered sheep.
- Gnafi**—Very fine mat, made of the leaves of the pandanus; used for garments in Tonga Islands.

- Goats' Hair**—Some of them, like the cashmere, are among the finest fibers and used for the costliest fabrics; the mohair is yielded by the Angora goat; the alpaca is taken from a Peruvian goat; common goats' hair is coarse, thick, does not felt well and is used for coarser rugs and fabrics.
- Gobelin**—1, a tapestry fabric, made of wool or silk, the filling entirely covering the closely set warp threads (which form fine ribs) and show various designs with human animal floral, etc., figures. The genuine G. is made by hand with the use of needles or small, flat shuttles, the different colored yarns reaching only as far as there is call for them in the design, instead of extending from selvage to selvage. The fabric is free of all nap or nubs and the pattern is shown in its completeness, but reversed, on the back. The G. was invented by a man of that name in Paris in the 15th century, and the factory purchased from his descendants by the government of Louis XIV. This factory still turns out the finest hand-made G.; 2, a loom woven fabric, made with heavy warp and fine filling, printed afterwards to imitate genuine G.; used for curtains, hangings, and drapery; 3, an obsolete silk and wool dress fabric with pastel colored brocaded figures.
- Gobelin Stitch or Tapestry Stitch**—Used in gobelins and embroideries. The straight stitches are passing across and over a padding of braid, thus being raised.
- Goghari**—Variety of raw cotton grown in Baroda, India. The staple is white, wooly.
- Gold Dust or Tennessee Gold Dust**—An early maturing commercial variety of very prolific upland cotton, the staple, measuring 25-28 millimeters, forms small bolls; yield of lint is 32-34 per cent. Also called King.
- Golden Moss**—Trade name for a yellowish, curly and soft fiber, yielded by the leaf stalks of the tree fern in China; used for stuffing.
- Golf Cloth**—Double faced woolen overcoating, the two sides being different in color and pattern.
- Golf Hose**—Heavyweight wool stockings, made with fancy patterns at the top.
- Golgas**—Two faced printed flannel.
- Gombo**—Name in France for the okra (see).
- Gomuti**—Dark colored, strong fibers, yielded by the base of the leaves of the sago palm in Malacca; used for cordage.
- Good Middling**—Full cotton grade. See Cotton.
- Good Ordinary**—Full cotton grade. See Cotton.
- Goodzi**—Coarse East Indian cotton cloth.
- Goolbuti**—Coarse East Indian printed cotton cloth; used for dresses by the natives.
- Gordon**—A Highland tartan, made as follows in a repeat: Dark green bar, split in the middle with a group of black, yellow and black lines; \* black stripe, half the width of the green bar; blue line, black line, blue line, black line; \* blue stripe, half the width of the green; repeat group described between the two \*, in a reversed order.
- Gordon Cord**—In England, a twilled cord weave.
- Gorevan Rugs**—Fine Persian rugs of medium size, made with cotton warp, the close wool pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design is usually a center medallion with curved outlines on a cream colored field.
- Gorgoran**—Heavy East Indian silk cloth, having stripes woven in two kinds of weaves; now obsolete.
- Gorilla Yarn**—Fancy thick nub yarn.
- Gospodsky**—Trade term in Russia for a grade of carefully cultivated, retted and scutched flax.
- Gossamer**—1, fine silk gauze; used for veils; 2, light silk fabric waterproofed and used for wraps.
- Gossypium**—Generic scientific name for cottons.
- Gothrough**—A machine-made lace.
- Gouzlieh**—In Turkey a striped, heavy cotton shirting, with small dooby design, or twilled; used for long outer robes; see also cheviot.
- Governo**—Sort of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Goza**—Variety of raw cotton from Afghanistan. The staple is grayish and harsh.
- Grades**—Classes into which cotton, wool and other fibers are classified according to length, evenness, strength, color, etc., of the fiber. For the grades, see under the various fibers (Cotton, Wool, Flax, Silk, etc.).
- Grading**—The classification of cotton, wool and other fibers according to the strength, length, evenness, etc., of the staple.
- Graham**—A Highland tartan, one repeat made as follows: Dark green bar with a narrow, pale blue stripe near the edge; black stripe, measuring one-third of the green bar; navy blue bar, as wide as green bar and split in the center with a black stripe as wide as the pale blue; black stripe, measuring one-third of the green bar.
- Graham of Menteith**—A Highland tartan, composed of green bars, split by white lines, running over a black and blue ground.
- Grain**—A system in some parts of America for the measuring of woolen yarns, the unit of the measure being a yarn 20 yards long weighing one grain.



- Grain d'Orge**—1, fine, bleached and figured French linen; obsolete. 2, solid colored French serge dress fabric, made with eight leaves and six picks in a repeat; 3, a very strong durable, twilled woolen cloth in France, originally made with designs imitating seeds, hence the name. It is dyed in the piece.
- Grain de Poudre**—Fulled French woolen cloth with very light nap; obsolete.
- Grain de Poule**—French serge dress goods, having eight leaves and six picks in a repeat.
- Grains Grossiers**—Coarse French ticking.
- Grammont**—Originally a white French bobbin lace, later black silk lace resembling the Chantilly but of inferior quality; now obsolete.
- Grand Lez**—All-wool, white army coating in France.
- Grand Lion**—Figured table linen, made in France.
- Grand-caen**—Obsolete French linen, made of hard spun flax or hemp thread in plain weave or small dobby design.
- Grande Rose**—Fine, bleached and figured French damask linen; obsolete.
- Grande Venise**—Very fine damask table linen having large flowers for design, made in France and Holland.
- Grandine**—18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Grandrelle**—1, a ply yarn spun of strands of different colors. 2, cotton shirting, made in warp satin weave. The two-ply warp contains different colored strand.
- Grandrill or Grandurel**—See Grandrelle.
- Granite**—An irregular, mottled and pebbled effect in the weave, produced by an irregular wide twill.
- Granite Cloth**—Obsolete; fulled English woolen dress goods, producing a granite-like grain by the warp or the filling.
- Grant**—A Highland tartan with a red ground, the repeat made as follows: Wide red field, split by two pairs of narrow dark blue lines; \*narrow pale blue and narrow red lines of same width as blues; dark blue stripe, three times as wide as narrow blue lines; \* dark green field of same width as red field, with red, green, red lines (of same width as narrow blue lines) at each side, and red, blue, red, blue, red lines (of same width as narrow blue stripes) in the middle; repeat group described between the two \*, in reversed order.
- Grass Cloth**—Is made of fine ramie in China; used in natural brown, bleached white or dyed colors; used for summer clothing or drawn work. It is a loom-finished fabric, woven plain on hand looms in narrow widths.
- Gratel**—Twilled, colored linen cloth, made in Germany.
- Gray**—Unbleached and undyed cotton or linen fabric.
- Gray Wash**—A process in the bleaching of cotton piece goods, consisting of soaking the fabric in water and keeping it wet for a couple of hours.
- Grayson**—A commercial variety of prolific and early ripening upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent.
- Grease Dyeing**—Process used in dyeing serges and cotton warp woolen cloths without scouring the first.
- Grebe Cloth**—Long napped cotton cloth; used for underwear.
- Grecian**—1, name, for a huckaback weave; used for coarse towels; 2, woven quilt, made of bleached ply yarn of low count for warp and filling. The pattern being geometrical diapers.
- Greek Lace**—Cut or drawn work embellished with various stitches or additions of needle-point lace; called also Reticella.
- Green Linen**—Trade term for linen cloth woven of unbleached or "green" yarn.
- Green Yarn**—Trade term for undressed jute or unbleached linen yarn.
- Grege**—Trade term for raw silk which is reeled from the cocoons.
- Grege Yarn**—Strong yarn, made of wool and silk.
- Grenada**—1, a variety of West Indian raw cotton. 2, light fabric, made with black cotton warp and mohair or alpaca filling in a five-leaf weft satin weave.
- Grenade**—French table linen, made in plain weave or with small dobby design; obsolete. 2, a fine fabric, made in France of wool and silk; used for table cover.
- Grenadine**—1, French serge dress goods, made with eight leaves and four picks in a repeat; 2, fine, open light dress fabric, made of silk or wool, mixed with cotton and having more or less elaborate warp stripes; 3, the finest grade of stout, hard-twist silk cord, made of several strands twisted together; used for laces; 4, a table damask linen in France similar to the Grenade. 5, a black silk lace worn in France during the 18th century.
- Grenadine Crepon**—All-wool black dress goods, having open check patterns and ribs.
- Griffin**—Commercial variety of cotton from America, yielding the finest and longest staple known; the bolls are large, yielding 28-29 per cent lint.
- Grin**—A flaw in the cloth which results from the warp rib showing through the covering threads.
- Gris**—Gray cotton goods in the Philippines.
- Gris fer Bleute**—French army cloth; used for coats.
- Gris-brun**—French military cloth, made about 48 inches wide after fulling; made of long staple wool, one-third white and two-thirds black wool, in natural color, being mixed.

- Grisaille**—1, French for gray mixture (pepper and salt) effects; 2, plain woven French dress goods, made with a black and white printed warp and worsted filling.
- Grisette**—Originally light, gray colored dress goods, made in France of mixture of silk, cotton and wool, or of all wool, and used for garments by the lower classes. Later made in all colors and in very good qualities, similar to etamines. G. is the original but obsolete name for a strong, wool etamine.
- Grist**—In Scotland, the standard size for ropes, meaning one inch diameter and three strands, each of them twisted together of 20 yarns.
- Gritty**—Wool with a dry and hard feel, owing to the presence of sand.
- Grog**—English technical term for any fabrics woven ends together, irrespective of the construction of the fabric.
- Grogram**—Coarse, loosely woven and stiffened diagonal silk or mohair fabric with a thick weft; used for cloaks; originally from Scotland; now obsolete.
- Groningen**—Pale colored water retted flax, from Northern Holland.
- Gros, Grosse**—French for stout, thick fabrics. Also name for large variety of cross ribbed fabrics.
- Gros d'Afrique**—Plain woven, all-silk dress goods. The warp consists of single threads of ecru silk and double or triple strands of bolted silk. It is double faced with a velvety, cross ribbed effect.
- Gros d'Afrique Corde**—Double faced plain woven dress goods, made of two silk warps, one being a single thread of ecru silk. The other double or triple strand of bolted silk. The filling is of heavy, loosely twisted cotton yarn. The effect is heavy, velvety crossribs.
- Gros d'Alger**—French silk fabric, made with two sets of warps; it has cross ribs.
- Gros de Berlin**—Cross ribbed French silk fabric, made with two sets of warps; also made of alpaca.
- Gros de Chine**—Cross ribbed French silk fabric, made with two sets of warp and heavy filling.
- Gros d'Ete**—Silk fabric, with with two sets of warps. It has cross ribs.
- Gros Forts**—Strong, stout French linen; used in upholstery.
- Gros Grain**—Ribbon or dress goods, woven plain with very fine silk warp and a heavier cotton filling, producing cross ribs, which are heavier than those of the poplin but lighter than faille.
- Gros Grain Satin**—Rich, cross ribbed French dress goods, made of heavy, pink filling and two sets of fine silk warp, one set being white, the other pink, forming roses in white fields; obsolete.
- Gros des Indes**—Plain woven, all-silk dress goods, made with two warps, one single, the other double or triple, and two fillings, one very fine, the other reeled from eight to 10 natural strands, resulting in a cross-ribbed effect.
- Gros de Londres**—Glossy silk fabric with fine flat cross ribs, lighter than faille; the filling is not beaten up tight; used for dresses.
- Gros de Lyon**—Cross ribbed French silk fabric, made with a heavy filling and two sets of warps, one containing one-third, the other two-thirds of the warp ends.
- Gros de Messine**—Silk dress goods with fine ribs and organzine warp, which forms the face.
- Gros de Naples**—Plain woven silk fabric of Italian origin, made with ply warp of organzine and a heavier two-ply filling, forming cross ribs; used for coats, hats, etc.
- Gros d'Oran**—French silk brocade; used for dresses.
- Gros d'Orleans**—Twilled ribbed fabric, made with two sets of filling, one being of the same color as the warp and the other a glazed yarn.
- Gros de Suez**—Finely ribbed silk lining for hats.
- Gros de Suisse**—French silk fabric, having cross ribs on the face. It is made with two sets of warps, and heavier cotton filling in plain weave.
- Gros de Tours**—1, Jacquard figured cotton bedspreads in Argentine; 2, plain woven cross ribbed French fabric, made of silk and other materials, the ribs being formed by two picks, the warp having two or three plies.
- Grosse Chainette**—Solid colored plain French serge, made with eight leaves and six picks in a repeat.
- Grosse Cote**—Solid colored plain French serge, having eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Grosse Draperie**—French term for all woolen fabrics which are felted or shrunk, irrespective of the fineness, weave or other characteristics.
- Grosse Grenadine**—French serge, made with 12 leaves and four picks.
- Ground**—See Fond.
- Gru Gru**—Very fine and soft fiber, yielded by the leaves of the palm of same name in the West Indies.
- Guana**—1, silky, yellowish seed hair of the Bombax tree in Cuba; 2, fabric, made of the bark of the lace tree in Jamaica.
- Guaxima**—Very strong fiber, yielded by the Urena lobata in Brazil; used for bags, ropes.
- Guaxinduba**—Cloth-like bast of a Brazilian tree; used for garments by the native tribes.
- Guayabera Catalana**—Name for Spanish stripes in Cuba.
- Guayanilla**—Variety of white, lustrous and strong raw cotton from the West Indies.



**Guembipi**—Fiber yielded by the stem of a species of *Philodendron* in Brazil; used for ropes; 2, a dark colored, very strong and durable bark fiber, yielded by a creeper of the *Aroideae* family in Paraguay; it will not rot; used for ropes.

**Guendje**—See *Genghis* rugs.

**Guerley**—An East Indian calico.

**Gueuse**—1, cheap and coarse French bobbin lace, similar to the torchon (see); called also beggar's lace (see); 2, a lightweight, all-wool inferior camelot; made in France and Holland; obsolete.

**Guibert**—Stout bleached French linen shirting.

**Guibray**—In France, a thick cotton yarn; used for wicks.

**Guimhas**—Cotton or woolen ribbons in Latin America.

**Guimp**—1, in laces a heavy thread, placed on the edge of the sprigs; 2, the design or pattern of the lace.

**Guinea**—1, various calicoes, made in England for the African trade; 2, stout cotton cloths from the East, dyed blue; originally from India.

**Guinea Cloth**—A soft, napped cotton fabric of England, woven with two sets of warp, about a yard wide and dyed indigo blue. It is sold in the West African markets.

**Guingan**—Indian fabric, made of silk mixed with bast fibers. Original name for gingham.

**Guinget**—1, light French camelot; 2, coarse French hemp canvas.

**Guipure**—1, originally gold and silver lace made with the bobbins or the needle, the patterns being formed by heavy cords padded with parchment (called cartisane) or by a thick thread it was called also parchment lace; 2, tape laces in the 16th and 17th century with the outline of the patterns formed of needle-point or bobbin made tape over a coarse round meshed ground, occasionally ornamented with brides (see); 3, at the present laces with large patterns without any brides or mesh ground are called guipures.

**Guipure D'Art**—Same as *Filet Brode*.

**Guipure de Flandres**—Old Flanders bobbin lace with raised patterns.

**Guipure Renaissance**—Embroidery and applique work, composed of cheese cloth, cord and sewing silk; used for mats, etc.

**Gulbani**—A very light and transparent East Indian cloth, made of silk, interwoven with gold thread.

**Gulf**—General trade name for a variety of raw cotton grown in the Gulf states, and the Mississippi river basin, the staple being generally about 1 1-16 inch long and of a fairly white color.

**Guinagar**—Fine, plain cotton muslin of India.

**Gum**—*G. Tragacanth* is used in finishing silk. *G. Arabic* in calico and silk printing.

**Gun Club Checks**—Woolen or worsted fabric for men's or women's wear, the pattern consisting of three colors, which form small checks within larger checks. The checks are much smaller in men's wear than in women's wear goods.

**Gunn**—1, a commercial variety of short staple upland cotton from the Mississippi; 2, a Highland tartan, the repeat made as follows: wide, dark green bar, split in the middle by a single narrow red stripe; black stripe, half the width of the green; very fine green line; navy blue bar, same width as green bar, split in the middle by a very fine green line; another very fine green line; black stripe, measuring half the width of the green bar.

**Gunny**—Very coarse and open, plain woven bagging, made of jute, also of hemp.

**Gur or Gurra**—An East Indian coarse white muslin.

**Guttar**—East Indian satin, made with silk face and cotton back.

**Guzieh**—An inferior, plain woven East Indian cotton cloth.

**Gypsum**—Used for weighting and dressing cotton goods.

**Gypsy Cloth**—Same as *flannelette*.

## H

**Haberjet**—Coarse, medieval woolen broadcloth, made in England; said to have been worn by the monks.

**Habit Cloth**—Very fine English napped woolen cloth for men's and women's wear, made usually in dark blue, black and other dark colors.

**Habutae**—A very soft, lightweight but close woven, very brilliant Japanese silk fabric, originally woven in hand looms, usually made in plain weave with fine ribs. The warp is a loose twist yarn, having a six-grege core wound around spirally with two threads, the filling is reeled in native fashion. Both the warp and filling are gummed before weaving, the gum being boiled off afterwards.

**Hackling**—Process of drawing the flax fibers (previously completely freed from the woody matter) several times through iron combs, each time a finer comb being used. This process divides the flax into several grades according to fineness.

**Haddat**—Square printed cotton cloth; used as head covering in Asia Minor.

**Hadjar**—A hand-spun gold thread in India, used for embroidery.

**Haining Wool**—A Chinese fine grade carpet wool.

**Hairas Yarn**—Made of coarse Oriental wool, has little lustre.

- Hairbine**—An 18th century English woolen fabric.
- Haircloth**—Made of cotton, worsted or linen warp and a weft consisting of a single hair of the horse's mane or tail which does not form a continuous yarn and is not twisted. The fabric is made as wide as the length of the horse hair. It is woven in plain or satin weave and is used for interlining, stiffener and cover for upholstered seats. 2, an imitation of the real horsehair cloth is made by using hard-spun cotton yarn entirely, which is heavily sized to give stiffness. This fabric is used as dress interlining.
- Haircord**—English dress muslin made with thick warp cords; also a bleached English cotton fabric with colored warp cords.
- Hair Line**—Woolen or worsted dress goods or men's wear, made with very fine continuous stripes, produced by single warp yarns crossed by a filling of the same color. The fabric is given a clear finish; 2, fishing line made of horsehair.
- Hair Net**—Made of silk or human hair with large mesh; used to prevent the hair getting disarranged.
- Haitien**—Plain woven silk dress fabric, made with fine warp and heavier filling, alternately in white and colored picks.
- Hakir**—Strong warp striped cloth in East India, made with silk warp and cotton filling.
- Hakistry**—Black and white ground prints, used in Persia for clothing.
- Hala**—Native name for the Pandanus in the Pacific Islands.
- Half Blood**—American designation of wool compared in fineness to the full blooded merino as standard.
- Half Damask**—Made in England of silk and cotton or silk and wool.
- Half Silks**—Silk fabrics made partly (warp or filling) of cotton.
- Halfa**—Native Algerian name for esparto.
- Halfbacks**—Woolens partly made like backed goods.
- Hali**—Turkish name for large size Oriental floor carpets.
- Halina**—Coarse, checked woolen cloth with long hair on the right side, made in Austria.
- Hallencourt**—Twilled French table linen.
- Halles Crues**—Strong unbleached linen made in France.
- Halling**—Antiquated English name for hanging drapery.
- Halluin**—Coarse serge used by the French army.
- Hamadan**—Persian rugs made of cotton web and close wool pile, more or less mixed with camels' hair and tied in Ghiordes knot. The design consists of a center medallion and corner spaces on a field of yellow or brown ground, together with floral patterns in blue and red.
- Hamamlik**—Turkish name for Oriental bath rugs, usually square.
- Hamas**—Stout, bleached East Indian cotton cloth; obsolete.
- Hambourgeoise**—French silk dress goods of the 18th century. It had a taf-feta foundation with napped patterns; 2, a French double-faced silk fabric of the 19th century, made with stripes.
- Hamburg Point**—Drawn work ornamented with colored silk thread.
- Hamburg Wool**—Glossy embroidery wool yarn in England.
- Hamburgo Americano**—Name for unbleached cotton sheeting in the Canary Islands.
- Hamidieh**—Fabric made of silk and cotton in Syria.
- Hamilton Lace**—Coarse Scotch bobbin lace showing lozenge patterns; now obsolete.
- Hammock Cloth**—Strong, soft cloth, usually woven of all cotton with bright colored warp in plain or fancy weave. Used for hammocks, drapery, etc.
- Hamouli**—Raw cotton formerly grown in Egypt; now little cultivated.
- Hanabishi**—A Japanese silk fabric with gold brocaded diaper pattern.
- Hancaatjes**—White East Indian muslin, obsolete.
- Handewarpes**—Colored English woolen fabric of the 16th century.
- Handle**—The various characteristics, as elasticity, fineness, softness, etc., of the fibers and fabrics felt to the touch.
- Hank**—Unit of measuring yarn; silk hank being 1,000 yards; worsted hank 560 yards long; cotton hank 840 yards; woolen skein 1,520 yards; linen and jute 3,600 yards.
- Hanolchade**—Navajo blanket made with black and white stripes with small diamonds of blue and red in the black stripes. Worn usually by the tribal chiefs.
- Hanos**—Ten-leaf, figured satin from East India; obsolete.
- Hanovilles**—French woolen serge; obsolete.
- Haps**—The coarsest and heaviest grades of the Shetland shawls crocheted by the natives.
- Hapui Ili**—Same as Pulu (see).
- Harakake Moori**—Name for the New Zealand flax.
- Harami**—Large size East Indian rugs made for the mosques.
- Harbins**—Made of cotton and silk warp and wool filling; obsolete.
- Hard Crepe**—Plain woven, light silk crepe, dyed black and gummed; used for mourning.
- Hard Finish**—The face of cotton and especially woolen and worsted fabrics, finished without any nap.
- Hard Silk**—Not degummed.
- Hard Spun or Twist**—Yarn spun with more revolutions per inch than usual.
- Harden**—Obsolete and very coarse English cloth made of tow.
- Hards**—The coarse fibers separated from flax in scutching.



**Hardwickia**—A tough, pliable bast fiber of India used for cordage.

**Hare** or **Harl**—The fibers in flax and hemp stalks.

**Harlekin**—English woolen dress goods with chine patterns; obsolete.

**Harlem Checks**—Linen from Holland with blue or red window plaid.

**Harlequin**—1, large plaid checks in more than two colors; 2, 18th century checked woolen fabric in England.

**Harn**—In England a coarse, low grade flax yarn.

**Harras**—Two-ply combed wool yarn in Southern Germany and Austria.

**Harrateen**—All-worsted English fabric of the 18th century.

**Harris Tweed**—A homespun, all-wool tweed, of soft feel and peaty odor, made originally on the island of Lewis and other islands off Scotland, using the best native blackface or cheviot wool in natural colors or dyed with vegetable dyes. Used for overcoats.

**Harvard**—A somewhat hard washable cotton shirting, woven mostly in 2 and 2 twill with colored warp and white weft, forming stripes or zig zag lines which cover a large part of the fabric.

**Haslock**—Scotch term for the finest part of the fleece, taken from the throat.

**Hasp**—Linen or jute yarn measure, equal to 3,600 yards. (see hank).

**Hatters' Plush**—Made with fine silk pile; used for men's and women's hats.

**Haute Lisse**—French for high warp tapestry, viz. made with the warp placed in vertical position.

**Haute Nouveautee**—French for novelty fabrics.

**Hawking**—A process in dyeing. Several pieces of the fabric are sewed together, end to end and passed between two rubber rolls, constantly kept under the surface of the dye in the vat.

**Hawkins**—Early maturing, short stapled commercial variety of American cotton, the fiber measuring 18-22 millimeters; the yield of lint is 32-34 per cent.

**Hawser**—In nautics, a kind of small cable twisted from three small ropes, each of 20 strands.

**Hay**—A Highland tartan, composed of green stripes over a red ground, narrow white and yellow lines splitting the field.

**Hays China**—A late maturing commercial variety of cotton from Mississippi, the fine and lustrous staple measuring over 30 millimeters; the yield is about 28-30 per cent.

**Hayti**—Variety of West Indian raw cotton.

**Head**—1, merino clothing wool, taken from the head of the fleece; 2, measure for yarn in Scotland, according to the Sterling system; equal to 1,920 yards.

**Heading**—1, that edge of the lace flouncing which is sewn to the garment; 2, trade name for that end of the piece of bolt of cloth which is on the outside; 3, in short length fabrics both ends of the material, usually decorated with stripes.

**Health Crepe**—See crepe de sante.

**Heart**—The core strand of a rope around which other strands are twisted.

**Heart Yarn**—The center of a core yarn.

**Heather Mixture**—Tweeds and homespuns having flakes in heather and sand colors on the face.

**Hechima**—Japanese cotton drapery cloth, printed with flowers, etc.

**Heer**—Linen and jute yarn measure, equal to 600 yards.

**Hehbehlik**—Turkish name for Oriental saddle bags of various but usually bright colored design; in America used as pillow covers.

**Heii**—Same as Pulu (see).

**Helenienne**—Stout, solid colored silk dress goods with small twilled patterns; obsolete.

**Hemp**—Strong, lustrous and very durable but harsh bast fiber of the cannabls sativa and many other similar plants, growing all over the world. The best grades are fine and white; used chiefly for cordage, twine and sailcloth.

The following commercial varieties are cultivated: The common hemp, the Bologne hemp (known also the Piemontese or great hemp), the Chinese hemp (called Japanese hemp in California), the Smyrna hemp, the small hemp and the Kentucky hemp.

The Italian hemp is the best, with the following principal grades: Gorgiola (G), Gorgiola Bolognese (GB), primo cordaggio extra (PCE), primo cordaggio (PC), primo basso (PB), secondo basso (SB), Napoli extrlssimo (N), secondo cordaggio (SC), terzio basso (TB), quarto basso (QB), and strappature.

In Russia the mark for the longest and best hemp is RH, for shorter SFSPOH, for the shortest (pass hemp) SFSPPH. A good grade of Polish hemp is marked GFSPRH. The current qualities in Petrograd are: Clean, outshot and half clean.

The hemp marketed through Koenigsberg (Germany) is classed as clean, cut and schicking.

The numbering for the fine hemp yarns is the same as for linen yarn (see); for rope yarn the number gives the number of threads required for one of the three strands found in a rope of three-inch circumference. No. 20 rope yarn weighs 18 oz. per 100 yards, No. 30 weighs 12 ozs., No. 40 weighs 9 ozs.

**Hemstitch**—A number of threads, parallel with the edge are pulled out and the threads running the other direction are caught into groups.

- Henequen**—A species of the sisal, a very elastic, strong, white leaf fiber, yielded by the agave plant in Yucatan, Mexico; used for cordage.
- Henrietta**—Fine twilled soft and lustrous fabric made with silk warp and fine worsted filling which is thrown on the face with a 2-1 twill weave. It is similar to cashmere; used for dresses.
- Hepepetwan**—Rich, double-faced Chinese silk satin.
- Herat**—Very durable all-wool rugs made in Persia and Afghanistan, the medium long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design is of floral and fish patterns or of a center medallion. The colors are blue, red and yellow.
- Hercules Braid**—1, a flat braid, made with seven threads, each thread passing alternately under and over three threads; 2, very wide flat braid, made of mohair, wool or silk; used for trimming on dresses and uniforms.
- Hereke**—Coarse wool from Anatolia.
- Herez Rugs**—Fine Persian rugs made with cotton web and close wool pile tied in Ghiordes knot. The design is usually a center medallion with straight outlines and floral patterns in blue and various reds. The border is in light color.
- Heris**—Persian camel's hair rug, made with old patterns in dark brown.
- Herlong**—A late maturing commercial variety of prolific cotton from Alabama, Georgia, etc., the staple, measuring 22-25 millimeters, forms medium size, round bolls; the lint yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Hernani**—French dress goods, similar to Grenadine (only lighter), made of silk and wool.
- Herringbone Stitch**—See Plaited Stitch.
- Herringbone Twill**—Formed by reversing the direction of the twill, to form a sawtoothed line; same as broken twill.
- Hessian**—Name in England and Europe for burlap (see). Also a coarse hemp fabric in England.
- Hiapu**—Light Chinese cloth, made of ramie.
- Hickory**—A very durable stout but pliable cotton trousering and shirting, made with colored stripes in the warp and white filling, woven in warp twill weave.
- Hightower**—A commercial variety of cotton from Alabama having a medium long staple.
- Hilliard**—A commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring about 23-24 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent.
- Himalaja**—In Austria a very fine twilled woolen dress goods, similar in finish to the Zibeline; made very spongy.
- Hindi**—Variety short staple, reddish brown cotton, grown in Mesopotamia.
- Hingunghat**—Best variety of East Indian cottons, having a strong staple of light golden color.
- Hinroo**—East Indian silk fabric, made with flower patterns; used for garments by the rich natives.
- Hodden Grey**—Coarse cloth made in Scotland of natural, usually black, wool.
- Hodrunck**—A plain woven cotton fabric in East Africa, dyed in cinnamon brown; used for outer garments by the native men. Similar to Khudurangi.
- Hog**—Wool yielded by one-year old sheep, which has not been shorn previously.
- Holanda**—Wide linen goods, made in Spain.
- Holbein Embroidery**—Outline embroidery for table cloths, towels, etc.; both sides made alike.
- Holi**—In countries inhabited by Arabians, a woolen fabric, similar to Baracan; used for men's clothing.
- Holland**—1, general term for a great variety of light weight colored cotton goods in Greece; 2, plain woven unbleached linen, originally from Holland, made glazed or unglazed; used as furniture cover, window curtains, etc.
- Holland Flax**—Has long fine lustrous fibers.
- Hollanda**—In Cuba a finely striped linen; used for children's dresses and for summer trousers.
- Hollandas**—Coarse, starched cotton fabrics in the Philippines, made with black, blue or red warp stripes on white ground and white filling.
- Hollie Point**—Old needle-point church lace with Scriptural patterns. See Holy Lace.
- Hollingshead**—An old and now somewhat obsolete commercial variety of upland cotton.
- Hollow Cut**—Cotton corduroy woven first with even pile, the runs between the ribs are hollowed out with a shearing machine. It is also made by holding the knife at various angles when cutting the corduroy. Also known as velvet cord.
- Holosericum**—Medieval, all-silk fabric.
- Holy Lace**—Obsolete lace made as darned netting cut work or drawn work with biblical subjects for designs. See Hollie point.
- Home**—A Highland tartan, composed of dark blue and black stripes, split by red and green lines.
- Homespun**—1, loose but very strong and durable woolen, woven on handlooms of natural colored, homespun yarn in many parts of England; used for overcoats, etc.; 2, machine made imitations thereof, made with light colored warp and dark filling usually in two-and-two twill.
- Homiak**—Good grade of home reeled silk in Central Asia; exported to other countries.
- Homienchow**—Fancy silk fabric in plain weave, made of spun silk in China, is about 23 inches wide.



- Honal Kladi**—Navajo blankets (see) with the stripes woven crosswise; worn by the chiefs of the tribes.
- Honeycomb**—1, hexagonal mesh found in laces; 2, patterns similar to cells on cotton or other fabrics, made with fine warp and much coarser filling, producing reversible effect; used on towels, also on some dress goods.
- Honeycomb Canvas**—Bleached cotton canvas, made in square honeycomb effect; used for embroidery.
- Honeycomb Quilt**—Bleached, single fabrics, woven of heavy cotton yarn in any of the honeycomb weaves.
- Honeycomb Reseau**—In laces, a ground composed of diamond shaped squares.
- Honeycomb Stitch**—Used in smocking.
- Hongchow**—Piece dyed silk foulard, made in China; is about 29 inches wide and used for wrapping.
- Hongkipoun**—Chinese handkerchiefs.
- Hong Kong**—A plain woven fabric made with silk warp and a little heavier ramie filling, forming light rib effect; used for men's and women's clothes and it comes in solid colors and printed.
- Hongroise**—Plain French serge dress goods of eight leaves and four picks in a repeat.
- Honiton Lace**—English lace consists of machine made ground with bobbin made flower and leaf sprigs. In the Honiton guipure the bobbin-made sprigs are joined by purlings or simple stitches.
- Hop Pocketing**—Jute bagging; used for hop bags; is similar to tarpaulin.
- Hopsacking**—1, coarse jute or flax bagging; 2, coarse or fine, open face woolen dress goods and suiting.
- Hopsack Weave**—Same as mat or basket weave, each unit formed by two or more warp ends and as many filling threads.
- Horrocks**—English calico, named after its maker.
- Horse Cloth**—Double-faced twilled jute, the back often made of wool. Usually single colored or striped; used as horse blanket.
- Horsehair**—Long lustrous hair; used in furniture seats, underlinings, etc. It is spun into yarn by gluing the hair to a cotton binding thread and then twisted. The glue is insoluble. According to another system two fine cotton threads are twisted around the hair.
- Horsetail**—Silk thread used for couching down metal threads.
- Hose**—1, knitted stockings for women and children; 2, tube, plaited or woven without any seam, usually of extra strong cotton or linen yarn, often waterproofed.
- Hosiery**—1, formerly meant breeches; 2, same as stockings; 3, in England general term for knit goods.
- Hounscot Say**—A 17th century English worsted.
- House Flannel**—Lightweight flannel, made with cotton warp and woolen filling; used for household purposes.
- Housewife's Cloth**—Obsolete English term for a medium fine household linen fabric of plain weave.
- Howell**—1, an early ripening commercial variety of upland cotton from Louisiana, the staple measuring up to 25 millimeters; the yield of lint is 34-36 per cent; 2, general trade term for T cloths in Greece.
- Hsiu**—Chinese embroidery; the designs are filled out with colored silk or gold and silver threads.
- Huamaga**—See Damajagua.
- Huampo**—Bark fiber, yielded by the Cheirostemon platanoides, in Peru; used for garments by the natives.
- Huasima**—Coarse, reddish brown bast fiber, yielded by a species of the Guazuma tree in Mexico and Trinidad; used for cordage.
- Huccatoon**—Cotton fabrics, made in Manchester for the African markets.
- Huckaback**—A thick loose and soft cotton or linen toweling woven in birds-eye or honeycomb patterns, with very slack twist and low count weft forming long floats and a strong selvage. It comes in white or with colored ends.
- Hugicion**—Fiber yielded by a species of the fig tree in Peru.
- Huguenot Lace**—Obsolete French applique lace, made by mounting on net ground flowers cut out of light material and fastening by buttonhole stitches.
- Huitoc**—Fibrous bast of a species of Genipa in Peru; used for rough clothing by the natives.
- Humphrey**—A commercial variety of long staple cotton from America, same as Eureka.
- Humum**—Plain East Indian cotton cloth of coarse quality.
- Hungry**—1, wool the fineness of which is caused by lack of feed; 2, flaw in cloth caused by the openness of the texture resulting from the varying thickness of the filling.
- Hunnicut**—Early maturing commercial variety of prolific cotton from America, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Hunting Cloth**—A plain or striped cotton tweed made in India.
- Hurden**—Coarse and stout, plain woven hemp fabric, of medieval England.
- Husking Cloth**—Stout and heavy cotton ticking; used for working gloves.
- Hwachow**—Dressed silk gros de Naples, made in China; it is about 24 inches wide. The warp is organzine and the filling a six-ply grege tram.
- Hwa Mien Chow**—Cotton poplin, made in China, about 20 inches wide.

- Hwasienchow**—Very soft silk gros de Naples, made in China; it is about 25 inches wide and does not crease. Occasionally made similar to crepe.
- Hwayong**—A Chinese silk velvet, made in green or poppy colors.
- Hwayutwan**—Wool poplin, made in China, is about 32 inches wide.
- Hydrochloric Acid**—Used for carbonizing in aniline black dyeing of cotton and cotton mixtures, in bleaching, etc.
- Hydrogen Peroxide**—Used as bleaching agent for all kinds of silk and for wool, although the latter will lose some of its elasticity.
- Hydrosulphite**—Used as reducing agent against indigo.

## I

- Ibyria**—Leaf fiber yielded by the Bromeliaceae in South America. It is strong, silky and does not rot. Used for cord and twine.
- Ice Colors**—Same as azo colors.
- Ice Silk**—Slack twist silk yarn for knitting in England.
- Ice Wool**—Very highly finished, thick, two-ply soft-spun wool yarn; used for knitting or crocheting.
- Iceland Wool**—Coarse, hairy wool with a fine downy wool underneath.
- Ida Canvas**—Soft, open face canvas; made of unbleached linen.
- Idria Lace**—Coarse pillow lace, made by the peasant women in Idria and Dalmatia. The designs are geometrical, usually made like a tape lace. The yarn is coarse.
- Ie Sina**—Very fine, hand woven, loose clothing mats, made by the natives of Samoa. One side of the mat is made fleecy by looping long bunches of the fiber into the mat.
- Ie Taua**—A very fine and flexible mat, made of the leaves of the Pandanus by the natives of Samoa; used for clothing, etc.
- Ieie**—Native Hawaiian name of the Freycinetia plant, the air roots of which are used for mats and baskets.
- Ife**—Very long and strong leaf fiber yielded by the Sansevieria cylindrica in Southern Africa; it does not deteriorate in water; used for cordage, twine.
- Ihram**—Coarse felted woolen fabric; used for garments by Turkish pilgrims.
- Iimas**—Navajo blanket woven with four healds, the design showing diagonals and diamonds, usually different on both sides.
- Ilichia**—East Indian cloth of silk and cotton; used for shawls by native women.
- Illuminated Mixture**—The color effect in some of the wool fabrics, consisting of a small quantity of bright color on a dark ground.
- Illusion**—Fine French silk tulle; used for trimming; also a net with star mesh; used for veils and dresses.
- Imagdong**—A plant in the Philippines. The fibers of which are used for cords and ropes.
- Imbabura**—Cotton grown in Peru; the staple is fine, white and clean.
- Imbe**—Fiber yielded by the stem of a species of Philodendron in Brazil; used for ropes.
- Imirat**—An East Indian cotton fabric of plain weave.
- Imitation Fur**—A pile fabric, either woven or knitted and having curled or straight pile, made to imitate various furs.
- Imitation Horsehair**—Narrow plain woven fabric; made of heavily sized vegetable fibers to imitate horse hair cloth; used for interlining.
- Imitation Lace**—Machine-made imitation of real or hand-made laces.
- Imitation Wool**—Made by treating Senegal hemp in cold solution of caustic soda, peroxide of sodium and soluble oil or in bath of peroxide of sodium and ammonia in equal parts. The hemp is then treated with an acid solution.
- Imitation Yarn**—Name in Germany and Austria for yarn spun of short staple or waste cotton; used for flannelettes.
- Imizillus, Myzinum**—Light weight silk fabric of the Middle Ages.
- Imperial**—1, a medieval Italian gold brocade; 2, rich silk fabric, partly interwoven with gold, known in England in the 12th century, imported from Byzanz; 3, Fine French lining serge, similar to flannel, made about 20 inches wide, obsolete; 4, Fine Belgian gingham with colored warp and weft stripes; 5, A light weight East Indian figured cotton fabric; 6, A heavy, weft faced cotton fabric; used for workmen's clothes in England; also called swansdown.
- Imperial Satin**—Is a closely woven cotton fabric, made with an eight-leaf weft face satin weave, two contiguous warp ends raised together. There are at least about twice as many picks (of soft spun filling) than warp ends. They are napped on the back or on the face, when they are called lambskins. The reversible Imperial is very closely picked, showing the filling at each side.
- Imperial Serge**—Another name for perpetuana.
- Imperial Shirting**—Bleached cotton shirting from England.
- Imperial Tape**—Stout cotton tape in England.
- Imperiale**—Fine worsted serge of close weave in France.
- Impermeable**—Waterproofed.
- Impid**—A Philippine fiber used for cordage.
- Impregnating**—Process by which the flock, the shortest of wool fibers, is fulled into the back of the cloth to impart body to it.



**Imprime**—French term for printed.

**Improved Long Staple**—Commercial variety of cotton from America; see Jones Long Staple.

**Improved Prolific**—A commercial variety of upland cotton from North Carolina, the staple measuring up to 25 millimeters; the yield is about 30 per cent lint.

**Inaja**—Strong leaf fiber yielded by the Inaja palm in Brazil; used for cordage, etc.

**Inauguration Cloth**—Various dress faced twilled woollens, usually of a mixture character, featured at the occasion of presidential inaugurations in the United States.

**Incombustible**—See fireproof fabrics.

**Incompable**—Obsolete French silk serge.

**India Chintz**—A thick, stout chintz with large patterns; used for upholstery.

**India Goods**—Made in East India.

**India Muslin**—Very fine East Indian cotton muslin.

**India Tape**—Very strong, soft or stiffened English narrow cotton tape, the width graded from 00 to 10.

**Indian Cicielia**—Silk brocade with gold and silver flowers over a ribbed ground.

**Indian Dimity**—Fine, plain woven, light cotton dress goods, having cross ribs formed by the filling. It is printed in floral warp stripes, and also between the ribs.

**Indian Hemp**—Fine, long and strong fiber of light cinnamon color, yielded by the *Apocynum cannabinum*; used by the North American Indians for baskets, belts, twine, etc.

**Indian Lace**—Tapes and edgings made in East India from silk and silver or gold wire (or core yarn); used for trimming garments and turbans.

**Indian Linon**—Fine, closely woven cotton lawn, very slightly sized and usually bleached.

**Indian Mull**—A fine, undressed, plain woven mull, dyed in the piece, made originally in India; used for dresses.

**Indian Okra**—Very white, smooth, silky bast fiber of fair strength, yielded by the *Hibiscus esculentus* of India; used for cordage and bagging.

**Indian Shawl**—Made in France, with fancy combed wool warp and hard twist wool filling in Oriental patterns.

**Indian Shirting**—Plain woven, pure cotton fabric, heavily sized, made in England for the Indian markets.

**Indian Work**—Drawn work made on muslin.

**Indienne**—1, obsolete, general term for printed cottons from East India; 2, fine stout calico with small patterns, made in France; 3, light cotton dress fabric with alternate colored woven warp stripes and printed patterns between.

**Indigo**—1, a fast blue dye, extracted from the stems and leaves of various genera of the indigofera and the woad plants. The dyestuff in its natural state is a yellow liquid, the oxidizing action of the air developing the blue indigo which is insoluble and is marketed in the shape of cakes. Before using it for dyeing this blue indigo is dissolved in some alkaline bath and is again converted into soluble indigo white which will easily oxidize into fast blue under the influence of the air. Artificial indigo is a synthetic dyestuff, obtained from coal tar products, and is of the same chemical composition as natural indigo; 2, a standard, plain woven cotton fabric, having dots or other figures printed on a solid, indigo blue ground.

**Inea**—Cotton warp alpaca dress goods in France; obsolete.

**Infantado**—Variety of Spanish merino wool.

**Ingipipa**—Native name in French Guiana for the fibrous bast of the Couratari tree; used for blankets.

**Ingrain**—1, fabrics dyed in the fiber or the yarn; 2, in the United States name for Kidderminster carpets.

**Ingrain Colors**—Same as azo colors.

**In the Grease**—Signifies wool in its natural state, as it comes from the sheep's back with all the grease and other impurities attached to it.

**In the Gum**—The natural silk fiber before the gum covering is removed by boiling out.

**Injira**—Variety of raw cotton from Colombia.

**Inking**—The process of dyeing spots, which otherwise would show up gray in the finished fabric.

**Inkle**—A linen braid or tape, often yellow, but also striped blue and red; used in England as dress trimming until the end of the 17th century.

**Inlet**—In Germany and Austria a coarse and very stout cotton fabric, bleached or dyed; used as bedding instead of linen; see also Bedstout.

**Insertion**—See Entredeux.

**Ir**—Very fine, flexible and ornamental clothing mats in the Marshall Islands; made of pandanus leaves by the natives.

**Irabirussu**—Native Brazilian name for the fibrous bark of the Couratari tree; used for clothing, blankets, etc.

**Iraki**—Variety of short staple cotton raised along the Tigris and Euphrates.

**Irish Cloth**—Medieval English woolen fabric, made in white and red; used for lining.

**Irish Crochet**—Very fine crochet, made into various laces.

**Irish Duck**—Very closely woven, strong linen duck; used for workmen's clothes.

**Irish Eye Diaper**—Trade term in Ireland for a three-leaf linen diaper, two-thirds of the warp and one-third of the weft threads forming one side of the cloth and two-thirds of the weft and one-third of the warp the other side.

**Irish Flax**—The finest grade of flax, grown in Ireland.

**Irish Frieze**—Impervious frieze made in Ireland of fine, long, native wool, dyed before spun.

**Irish Lawn**—Very fine, plain woven, bleached lawn, made of pure, hard-spun ply linen yarn.

**Irish Linen**—Bleached, fine, plain woven linen fabrics, made in Ireland; used for dresses, shirts, handkerchiefs, etc.

**Irish Point**—1, lace with needle-point or bobbin made sprigs sewn to machine made net, this sometimes being cut away under the patterns; 2, curtain lace, with patterns mounted on a machine made net.

**Irish Stitch**—In embroidery used for grounding; it is a long stitch, carried over five or more threads and it requires fine foundation canvas.

**Irish Work**—White embroidery on white ground, mostly on handkerchiefs.

**Irlanda**—A cotton or linen shirting in Cuba with colored stripes on white foundation or vice versa.

**Iron Buff**—A fast, rust colored dye, produced by soluble salts of iron which was fixed by some alkali; little in use now, mostly for cotton and linen fabrics.

**Iron Yarn**—White or black cotton yarn made very smooth by starching and glazing; used for linings and hat shapes.

**Isabel**—Fine twilled English worsted dress goods; obsolete.

**Isabelle**—French dress goods made with single warp in eight leaf and six filling repeats.

**Isbahani**—Medieval silk fabric of Arabic origin.

**Isitebe**—Mats made of the Kyllinga plant in Natal.

**Isle of Man Lace**—Coarse and narrow bobbin-made lace used for edgings, similar to the Valenciennes; now obsolete.

**Isle of Wight Lace**—Obsolete English bobbin lace, resembling the Wiltshire. The design is outlined with thick thread and then filled in with the needle. The ground is machine-made.

**Ismaili**—Pale and dark striped cotton fabric with a border of red, white and yellow stripes and a selvage of red, in East Africa.

**Ispahan**—Persian woolen rug made with hand tied knots.

**Ispahan Yarn**—Two or more ply, hard twist, gassed yarn made of mohair.

**Istaberk**—An East Indian silk satin, woven of opalescent wild silk.

**Italian Cloth**—A stout but light and glossy fabric woven in a five-leaf weft satin weave of cotton or wool yarns and dyed in the piece; it is usually dyed black and used for lining, petticoats, etc.

**Italian Ferret**—Silk tape or binding for flannels and dressing gowns.

**Italian Stitch**—Same as Holbein stitch.

**Iwaiwa**—Fiber yielded by the stalks of a fern in Hawaii; used for baskets, mats, etc., by the natives.

**Ixtle**—Mexican name for various vegetable fibers, especially for the iechuguilla (see) and the agave; used for cordage. Also called henequen.

**Iyo**—Native name for the African bass.

**Izarin**—East Indian cotton cloth; obsolete.

## J

**Jacitara**—Very strong, elastic bast fiber, yielded by the Jacitara climbing plant in Brazil.

**Jacobite Tartan**—Was worn by the Jacobites in Scotland at the beginning of the 18th century. The design is composed as follows: Bright yellow stripe; \*group consisting of white, blue, red, white, red, blue, white stripes, the entire group being of the same width as the yellow stripe and the three white lines being very narrow\*; yellow stripe as above; group, as above\*; solid green stripe, of the same width as yellow; group, as above\*; solid green stripe, of the same width as yellow; group, as above\*.

**Jaonet**—Fine, sheer cotton dress fabric, thinner than cambric, comes in white, or stripes or prints. Originally from East India.

**Jacquard**—1, designs which are too large for the harness loom and are woven on the Jacquard loom; 2, hosiery knitted in two or more colors with a separate thread for each color.

**Jacquard Drill**—Stout drill made with linen face and cotton back.

**Jaeger Fabrics**—Knitted or woven fabrics, made of fine, pure, natural wool and camel hair. They are very porous and are considered hygienic.

**Jago**—A linen cloth.

**Jaldar**—Indian cotton muslin, figured with net-like designs.

**Jamaica**—Variety of West Indian raw cotton.

**Jamavas**—Light East Indian brocaded silk taffeta; obsolete.

**Jamawar**—East Indian shawl, made of coarse wool with wide stripes.

**Jamadane**—Very fine brocaded or embroidered-like muslin made in India by laying short lengths of gold or colored threads parallel with the warp in the hand looms.



- Jamkhana**—East Indian cotton carpet with stripe patterns.
- Janapan**—See Sunn hemp.
- Janes**—See Jean.
- Jangipuri**—Inferior quality of Indian jute, having a reddish brown, weak fiber.
- Jannequin**—Coarse cotton cloth, made in Asia Minor.
- Janus Cloth**—Double faced worsted fabric, each side made in a different color.
- Janus Cord**—Black dyed, dress goods with warp ribs, made alike on both sides; made of cotton warp and worsted filling.
- Japanese Rugs**—Pile or tapestry rugs, made of cotton or jute, in Oriental scroll designs.
- Japergonsi**—Fine East Indian muslin with gold selvage.
- Japonette**—Printed cotton crepe in Canada.
- Japrak**—Green, red, orange and blue Smyrna rugs.
- Jaquenoile**—East Indian plain or striped muslin.
- Jardiniere**—Designs composed of flowers, fruits and leaves.
- Jaspee**—1, French term for yarn twisted of several colored nub or plain yarns; 2, cloth made of same yarn.
- Jasper**—Pepper and salt effect by having the warp black and the filling white or vice versa.
- Java**—A cotton fabric with red ground and red, yellow and white stripes in East Africa; used for dresses by the native women.
- Java Canvas**—Made of cotton, linen or worsted ply yarns with open face; used for embroidery; the yarns are grouped two or three together each way.
- Javelle Water**—Used for bleaching vegetable fibers.
- Jean**—1, very stout, durable, twilled trousering, made of hard spun cotton warp and a low grade wool or shoddy filling. It is dyed very dark gray in the yarn; used for working trousers; 2, name in America for the one-and-two twill; 3, in England a three shaft twilled woolen fabric with a weft face.
- Jean-back**—Weft pile cotton velvet made with twilled ground.
- Jean Stripes**—A gingham made in England.
- Jeannet**—Stout, coarse warp twilled fabric, made of cotton warp and wool filling; used for working clothes.
- Jeannette**—1, in England a three shaft twilled wool fabric, with a warp face; 2, coarse jean, lighter in texture; 3, name for the one-and-two twill. See also Jean.
- Jenappe**—See Genappe.
- Jenfex**—A cross ribbed Turkish silk fabric.
- Jenkins**—A commercial variety of early maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield of lint is 34-36 per cent.
- Jennets**—Stout, twilled English cottons, come in white, figured or printed.
- Jequitiba**—Native Brazilian term for the fibrous bast of the Couratari tree; used for blankets, clothing, ropes, etc.
- Jerga**—Coarse woolen fabric with plaid pattern; used by the natives of Mexico.
- Jersey**—1, a fine, choice wool, combed from the rest of the wool; 2, a very fine woolen yarn.
- Jersey Cloth**—A thick, knitted fabric, made of wool; also of silk.
- Jersey Flannel**—Crocheted and napped woolen fabric.
- Jerusalem Cotton**—See Bazac.
- Jesuit Cloth**—Coarse, stout, black, plain woven woolen cloth made of hard twist yarn; used as suiting by religious orders.
- Jesuit Lace**—Irish crochet guipure.
- Jete**—Lustrous, very strong elastic and durable bast fiber, yielded by the Rajinahai hemp in India; used for bowstrings, fishing nets, etc.
- Jethro**—A now obsolete commercial variety of American cotton.
- Jeypore**—Indian cotton rugs having Persian designs with tree and animal forms in red, ivory and blue.
- Jhapan**—Indian cotton muslin with silk flower patterns.
- Jhibandlik**—A coarse, East Indian cotton net, woven in leno.
- Jhilmeel**—Very light East Indian silk fabric, made with an open weave.
- Jhuganat**—A stout, bleached and glazed cotton fabric of inferior grade in East India.
- Jimped**—In England same as pinked.
- Jipins Rug**—Commercial term for draperies and hangings, made of wool and used on doors and windows.
- Jircaza**—Originally fine East Indian cotton lawn with woven colored flowers.
- Joannovitch**—Very fine and strong cotton, grown in Egypt, the staple measuring from 1½ to 1¾ inches in length.
- Johnston**—Highland tartan, made as follows: Wide dark green bar, split in the center by three narrow stripes (black at the outside, yellow between) these stripes divided by green stripes of the same width; navy blue bar of the same width as green, split in the center by three narrow black stripes, spaced their own width from each other.
- Jolocin**—Coarse bast fiber, obtained from a species of the *Hellocarpus* tree in Central America; used for cordage.
- Jonc**—Obsolete French dress goods, made of linen with alternate light and dark cross ribs.
- Jones Improved**—A late maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 20-24 millimeters; the yield of lint is 30-32 per cent.

- Jones Long Staple**—A late maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 30-34 millimeters; form large bolls; the yield is 29-30 per cent.
- Jones Number 1**—A commercial variety of cotton from Alabama, the staple measuring 18-22 millimeters; the yield of lint is 33 per cent.
- Jonote**—Coarse bast fiber yielded by a species of the *Heliocarpus* tree in Central America; used for cordage.
- Joree**—Silk worm in Assam, lives on fig trees, yielding a strong and lustrous fiber.
- Joria**—(Best type of East Indian wool, has a springy staple.
- Josephine Tricot**—A very open crocheted work, consisting of closely crocheted rows connected by double yarns at intervals.
- Josette**—A strong, stout twilled cotton fabric; used for sporting wear.
- Jour Zephyr**—Obsolete French term for the simplest gauze.
- Jours**—1, open work in embroideries, laces or in fabrics. Designs in open work on fabrics are made by pressing the fabric against a plate having points arranged to form the design and then dress the fabric to hold the holes; 2, See Modes.
- Jour Deux Place, Jour Trois Place**—French term for leno weaves, having two and three rows of holes respectively.
- Jouy Canvas**—Printed cotton or silk fabric, showing small floral designs.
- Jowarihathi**—See Tellapatti.
- Jowers**—Commercial variety of late maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 34 per cent or more.
- Jubbulpore Hemp**—Of India, one of the very best grades of hemp, having a long, lustrous and very strong fiber.
- Jumbo**—Commercial variety of a prolific and early maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 18-22 millimeters; the yield is 32-34 per cent.
- Jumel**—Variety of Egyptian raw cotton. Same as Mako.
- Jupon**—Plain woven French dress goods made with cotton warp and woolen filling.
- Jusi**—A fine, sheer and plain woven fabric, made of hemp warp and pineapple fiber filling, or pineapple warp and silk or cotton filling. It comes in colored stripes and checks and is made by the natives of the Philippines; used for women's dresses.
- Jute**—Very long, lustrous and strong bast yielded by the *Corchorus* in India. It is silver gray or yellowish brown; used for bagging, coarse ropes, cheaper carpets, etc. The j. fiber is not durable and rots quickly in water.
- The chief grades of jute in the native markets are: Uttariya, deswal, deora, desi, naraingunja, Chatlal, karimganji, bakrabadi, mirganji, jangipuri. In European markets the standard quality is the bale marked M,

which is the basis for all quotations; this contains seragjung jute. Another important quality in bale is marked D, containing Dacca jute. The bales marked CDM contain common jute for sacking. Jute is sorted into three qualities, of which the first one contains from 15 to 20 per cent of the total, the second quality from 25 to 30 per cent and the third from 50 to 60 per cent.

**Jute Butts**—Jute waste, consisting of the end of the fibers; used for paper stock.

## K

- Kaba Karaman Rugs**—Coarse and heavy, small rugs made by the nomad Karanian in Asia Minor. The warp and weft are of heavy and coarse wool. The long and very loose pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design is usually that of a prayer rug.
- Kabistan Rugs**—Very fine rugs made in Caucasia with cotton web, occasionally wool warp, and short, wool pile, tied closely in Ghiordes knot. The designs are geometrical, stars and diamonds and pears in rows often occurring. The field is often divided into horizontal rows of pears or finely blended stripes. The border often contains conventionalized animal figures. The ends are finished with a narrow selvage and a loose or knotted fringe. The sides are overcast, occasionally having only one warp thread left.
- Kabile**—French shawl, made with carded warp and filling.
- Kadu**—Sleeping mat in Java, made of palm leaves.
- Kaffir Hemp**—Very strong, white bast fiber, yielded by the South African, the *Grewia occidentalis*; used for rope and cloth by the Kaffirs.
- Kaffir Sheet**—Very coarse, twilled cotton fabric, with fancy colored heading; used for garments by the natives of South Africa.
- Kaga**—Trade term for the medium grade Japanese silk fabrics.
- Kahnami**—The best variety of raw cotton, grown in Broach and Navsari, India. The staple is very soft and silky.
- Kaiki**—See Khaiki.
- Kairens**—Turkish wool rug of good quality; used as floor and furniture cover.
- Kaimakani**—Fine sheer cotton cloth; used in Turkey to bind the turbans with.
- Kairuan**—Rug from Tunis, made by the natives of wool with hand tied knots.
- Kakahu**—Fine, glossy cloth, formerly woven of the New Zealand hemp by the Maoris.



- Kakarally**—Very fine and thin layers of fibrous bast, obtained from the Monkey-pot tree in South America; used for wrapping, cordage, baskets, etc.
- Kakeda**—Fine Japanese raw silk.
- Kalameit**—Jute fiber prepared according to a secret process, which increases the affinity of the fiber for dyestuffs.
- Kalamal**—Striped cotton fabric with a white ground; used in Turkestan for dresses.
- Kalemkar**—Coarse Persian calico.
- Kalga**—East Indian applique work; used for curtains and covers.
- Kalgan Wool**—Variety of Chinese carpet wool.
- Kali**—Persian felted rug, the napped face is embroidered with flower designs in silver and silk.
- Kaliava**—Coarse home reeled silk in Central Asia; used by the natives.
- Kalin**—An East Indian pile carpet, with a strong cotton thread warp and filling and wool pile; the carpet is made by alternating one row of knots with one filling.
- Kalmuc Carpet**—Made with woolen warp which runs regularly over and under two fillings.
- Kalmuck**—1, inferior Persian calico; 2, coarse woolen fabric, woven in a loose twill with a shaggy face; 3, in Austria and Germany a stout cotton fabric woven with two sets of filling, of different colors and napped on both sides; 4, a variety of woolen Londres made in France.
- Kalotaszegi Varrottas**—Hungarian needlework, combining drawn work and embroidery on stout cotton or linen ground; the embroidery is done mostly in red and blue, forming tulips and other flowers.
- Kalpatadar**—East Indian cotton and silk fabric, made with fine warp stripes of white, yellow and crimson.
- Kamdani**—Fine East Indian cotton muslin.
- Kamerijk**—Dutch cambric.
- Kamptulicon**—Floor covering consisting of a strong and coarse cotton or jute foundation, coated with a compound of ground cork, oil, rubber, etc.
- Kamschatka**—Obsolete term for the first English chenille shawls, made with chenille weft, followed by three picks of common weft.
- Kanaffe**—Strong bast fiber of the Hibiscus cannabinus in East India; used for thread and cordage. See Decan hemp.
- Kandahar**—Good carpet wool from East India.
- Kanga**—Native East African name for cotton shawls, printed in colors, mostly brown, red, black, yellow and pink.
- Kangam**—Chinese nankeen of blue color.
- Kangars**—Large printed cotton handkerchiefs in red, black, green and yellow; used for scarfs, etc., in Arabia.
- Kaniki**—A plain or twilled dark blue or black cotton shirting imported to East Africa; used for garments by the native women.
- Kaniki Buibui**—A very light, sheer kaniki; used as veil.
- Kaniki Marduf**—A twilled kaniki.
- Kaniki Mkelle**—Native East African name for piece dyed nainsook.
- Kaniki Ufito**—Native East African name for piece dyed cotton fabrics; made with warp cords.
- Kanvi**—Variety of raw cotton from Kathl-awar and Gujarat, India. The staple is of low grade but prolific.
- Kanoko**—Very light, crepe-like Japanese silk, dyed usually red or violet and used by women as hair ornament, etc.
- Kapa**—A very fine, easily bleached sheet, obtained from the bast of a species of the mulberry tree, also a species of the nettle in the Sandwich Islands, through beating; used for clothing by natives.
- Kapar**—General term for a variety of East Indian shawls.
- Kapok**—Lustrous, elastic, but brittle and rather short seed hair, yielded by the Eriodendron anfractuosum in Java, India, and other places; used principally for stuffing but it is also spun after mixed with other longer fibers.
- Karabagh Rugs**—All-wool rugs made of natural colored wool and dyed warp. The loose and coarse pile is of medium length and is tied in Ghiordes knot. The ends are usually turned back or have a fringe. The design is varied and heterogeneous and the colors crude.
- Karachi**—East Indian cotton, having a medium long and fairly strong staple of dull color; contains much leaf.
- Karadagh Rugs**—Small and medium sized Persian all wool rugs; the close and medium long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The ground is usually covered with floral designs. Sometimes the rug is knitted.
- Karadi**—A long and quite coarse carpet wool from Mesopotamia.
- Karamushi**—A Japanese variety of the ramie.
- Karankas**—Soft and heavy East Indian silk brocade with gold, silver or silk pattern over satin foundation.
- Karatas**—Fine white leaf fiber, yielded by the wild pineapple in Central America, Brazil, etc.; used for fine hammocks, strings, fishing lines, etc., by the Indians.
- Karawan**—Turkish skin wool from the native fat tailed sheep.
- Kareya**—Very strong, thick cotton cloth made in India; used for garments.
- Karimganji**—Indian jute, having a very strong and long staple of light color.
- Karmanian Khilims**—Made in Turkestan; often have prayer rug design. See Khilim.
- Karreldoek**—Linen sail cloth made in Holland.

- Kas**—Variety of raw cotton in Nubia.
- Kasan**—In Germany and Austria a woolen dress goods, similar to a stout flannel.
- Kasawari**—Printed bleached shirting; used in Persia, imported from India.
- Kasheda**—East Indian fabric, made of wild silk, often mixed with cotton, and embroidered.
- Kashgar**—Coarse cotton rugs with long loose wool pile tied in Senna knot. They are made in Central Asia. The design consists of Chinese fret, dragons, fish, etc., in bright pinks, orange, yellows, etc.
- Kashgar Cloth**—Thick but light dress goods made of Kashgar wool; it has a long, napped face.
- Kashkai**—Collective name for Kermanshah, Shiraz and Mecca rugs.
- Kashmir Rug**—Another name for Soumak rugs (see).
- Kashmir Shawl**—See Cashmere shawl.
- Kasida**—Sort of Dacca muslin (see), embroidered in floss silk; used for scarfs, turbans, etc.
- Kassapbatchi**—Coarse Turkish skin wool; used for carpets.
- Kattun**—German for calico.
- Kawamatta**—Trade term for inferior grades of Japanese silk fabrics.
- Kawo Kawo**—Silky, yellowish seed hair of the Bombax tree in the Malay States.
- Kaya**—A mosquito netting made in Japan.
- Kazak Rugs**—Small and medium size, all-wool rugs made in Caucasia, having a very long, soft pile tied in Ghiordes knot; often there are four wefts alternating with each row of knots. The design consists of geometrical patterns often having a toothed edge or primitively conventionalized trees and animals. Reds, greens and blues are the favorite colors. At least one end is finished with a knotted fringe.
- Keckling**—In nautics, old rope around cables to keep them from chafing.
- Kedis**—Stout cotton shirting and lining in Asiatic Turkey.
- Kefieh**—Printed cotton cloth, measuring about 42 inches square; used as head covering in Asia Minor.
- Keith**—Commercial variety of early maturing, prolific cotton from Alabama, the staple measuring 24-26 millimeters; the yield is 32-34 per cent.
- Kekchi**—Raw cotton from Guatemala, the staple being of good length and quality.
- Kelat**—Variety of good, short carpet wool from Beloochistan.
- Kelly**—Commercial variety of prolific and late maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 26-30 millimeters; the yield of lint is 30-31 per cent. Also called Marston.
- Kelt**—Scotch frieze made of natural black faced wool.
- Kemca**—Indian all-silk taffeta made with flower patterns.
- Kemp**—Diseased wool fibers, with unevenly developed medulla, which causes streaks in dyeing. It is a coarse, white, undeveloped fiber.
- Kemuku**—Japanese silk waste, yielded by the outer skin of the cocoon in reeling.
- Kendal**—A coarse English tweed of green color in the 14th century; used for clothing.
- Kendir**—Stem fiber of the Apocynum around the Adriatic Sea; used for ropes, nets, bags.
- Kennedy**—A Highland tartan, composed of a green ground, dark blue and black checks and red and yellow lines.
- Kennet**—Coarse woolen cloth made in Wales.
- Kensington Quilt**—Has large patterns formed of coarse thread on a fine plain woven ground.
- Kenting**—Thin, sheer Silesia linen fabric.
- Kentucky Jean**—Very strong, stout, weft face fabric, made with cotton warp and wool filling in satin weave; used for trousers, etc.
- Keratto**—Inferior fiber yielded by certain species of the Agave in the West Indies.
- Kerf**—In England the flock resulting from shearing the cloth.
- Kermanshah Rugs**—Usually all-wool Persian rugs. The medium long, close pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design usually consists of floral patterns, often small palm leaves in rows.
- Kermer**—A shawl made of pure silk, or mixed with cotton, worn by the women in Egypt.
- Kermes**—Red coloring matter, yielded by the dried bodies of the coccus ilicis, a small insect. It is ground up in hot water, producing the carmine. Extensively used in past centuries to dye silk and wool fabrics.
- Kermis**—Cotton handkerchiefs from East India.
- Kermis**—Inferior English cotton fabric; used for dresses.
- Kerr**—A Highland tartan, made as follows: Wide red bar, split in the center by three narrow black stripes which are spaced their own width from each other; black stripe, about one-sixth in width of the red bar; dark green bar, same in width as red bar, split with a pair of black stripes (as wide as those in the red bar) near each edge, these black stripes being spaced from the edge of the green bar and from each other their own width.
- Kersey**—Stout, heavy and pliable twilled all-wool or cotton warp fabric, finished with a close nap; used for coats.
- Kerseymere**—Fine woolen suiting, having two-thirds of the filling and one-third of the warp on the face.
- Kerseynet**—Light English fabric, made with cotton warp and woolen filling; used for men's clothes.
- Kevegik**—Turkish skin wool of merino sheep.
- Keymo**—An English finishing process, rendering woollens and worsteds unshrinkable by a bath of sulphuric acid.



**Khabbikutah**—Collective name for various nondescript short pile, knotted Persian rugs.

**Khaiki**—A plain woven, washable, light Japanese silk fabric.

**Khaki**—1, a brownish earth color; 2, a very strong, durable fabric, made with diagonal ribs; has the khaki color and is used for army uniforms, etc., in various countries. The k. made for the United States Government is 28 inches wide, weighing between 6½ and 7 oz. per linear yard. It is made of all cotton, 2,500 ends in the piece and 54 picks in an inch, woven with a four-harness three to one twill. It is dyed with fast khaki. The English army khaki overcoating has the weight of 33 to 33½ oz., the cloth contains 38 ends and 46 picks per finished inch and is woven in prunella twill.

**Khaki Cotton**—Various East Indian and Chinese cottons yielding tan or reddish colored staple.

**Khali**—Natural brown felted Persian fabric, embroidered in colored silk and silver flowers.

**Khandeish**—East Indian cotton, having a harsh, strong and very dirty staple of golden color.

**Kharajobi**—Name for a great variety of gold and silver embroidery made in East India.

**Kharjikhān**—East Indian embroidery work in gold and silver.

**Kharwa**—Red East Indian cotton fabric; used for ticks.

**Khasa**—Cotton muslin from India.

**Kheetee**—East Indian chintz.

**Khemir**—Silk shawl from Egypt.

**Khersek**—Heavy Persian woolen rugs with a shaggy pile.

**Khes**—Stout East Indian cotton fabric made with check patterns or colored, often gold border.

**Khilim**—Rugs of all sizes made in Anatolia, Persia, Turkestan and several of the Balkan States. They are woven by hand and have no pile, the weft being of hard twisted wool. The design, which is alike on both sides, consists of angular geometrical figures in a great variety of colors. They are used for divan covers and portieres.

**Khiva**—Fine, all-wool rugs of small size, made in Turkestan; the short, close pile being tied in Senna knot. The design consists of octagonal figures or the prayer rug pattern in rich reds, blue, ivory and a little green.

**Khodar**—Coarse East Indian cotton fabric; used for garments by the natives.

**Khokti**—Yellowish or brown cotton cloth made in India. It is very durable, smooth and glossy, the finest grade being similar to the best brown holland.

**Khoktibanga**—Variety of East Indian raw cotton, having a yellowish but good, strong staple.

**Khombal**—Coarse, plain East Indian wool blanket.

**Khonia**—East Indian cotton shawl with richly embroidered design.

**Khorassan**—1, variety of Persian wool, of long, fine staple; 2, medium and large size Persian rugs with close and medium long fine wool pile tied in Senna knot and clipped unevenly. The pattern consists usually of fish or palm design the latter having smaller ones placed in each large one. The border usually has trailing palm leaves. Magenta and blue are characteristic colors.

**Khoseb**—Originally a fine muslin from Egypt; used for turbans.

**Khudurangi**—Native East African name for a coarse cotton fabric, dyed with henna.

**Khum**—Dyed T cloth in Turkey; used for long coats by the natives.

**Khuskus, Cuscus**—The roots of this grass (*Andropogon Muricatus*) are used in India for mats and baskets.

**Khustka**—Shawl from Southern Russia, embroidered with colored floral designs.

**Kian Pakkian**—Cloth made of fine shreds of bamboo in Celebes.

**Kichorkay**—An East Indian cotton cloth.

**Kid**—Mohair taken from young Angora goats.

**Kidderminster Carpet**—1, originally a coarse double-faced fabric of worsted warp and woolen filling; 2, a triple carpet cloth with two faces, the figures alternating on both sides, made without pile; called also Scotch carpet and Kilmarnock and Ingrain in the United States.

**Kidney Cotton**—Trade name for Brazilian cotton.

**Kienchow**—Silk Foulard with pressed in patterns, made in China; is about 16 inches wide.

**Kikci or Kikoy**—A heavy gray cotton sheeting in the Eastern parts of Africa, having yellow, black and red border stripes; used for garments by the natives.

**Kilim**—See Khllim.

**Kilmarnock**—1, a coarse 18th century Scotch serge; 2, see Kidderminster.

**Kimcha**—See Camocato.

**Kinari**—Trade term for Persian pile runners of various characters and origin.

**Kincob**—Fast Indian silk muslin, occasionally richly interwoven with gold or silver; used for men's and women's dresses.

**Kindergarten Cloth**—Stout, heavy, plain woven cotton fabric, usually made with yarn dyed warp stripes. The warp is single yarn, two ends drawn in. The number of ends is almost three times higher than the number of warps; used for children's clothes.

**King Improved**—An early maturing commercial variety of prolific upland cotton, the staple measuring 25-28 millimeters; the yield of lint is 32-34 per cent.

**Kinik**—Variety of Turkish raw wool.

**Kinji Shusu**—Japanese silk satin with a partly or completely gilded face; used for kimonos.

**Kink**—1, a snarl in a hard twist yarn; 2, in nautics to twist a rope.

**Kinkale**—Light East Indian silk, brocaded with silk or gold threads.

**Kiotonan**—Chinese satin with damask figures.

**Kirbas**—Green hangings mentioned in Esther I, 6. Believed to be of cotton.

**Kirkagatsch**—Variety of raw cotton from Asia Minor.

**Kirmanshaw**—See Kermanshaw.

**Kirriemuir**—Modern twilled linen, similar to the material used in old embroidered curtains.

**Kir-Shehr Rugs**—Made in Angora, Asia Minor, the warp and weft are of dyed wool, the long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The Arabic designs are in brilliant greens, reds and blues. The sides and ends are selvaged.

**Kissmess**—East Indian calico.

**Kitay**—Fancy colored Chinese silk and cotton cloth.

**Kittool or Kitul**—Black, very coarse, straight, smooth, glossy and strong fabric, obtained from the leaves of the kittool palm in India and Ceylon; used for strong ropes, brushes, mats, etc.

**Kleanka**—A Russian buckram.

**Knap**—Coarse, blue woolen, used for sailors' clothes in England.

**Kneipp Linen**—Porous, rough faced, twilled linen fabric, made in Germany and Austria; used for towels and underwear. Originally it was knitted.

**Knib**—Technical term for knots, or uneven places on the silk fiber.

**Knickerbocker**—Rough faced wool and cotton mixture dress goods, made with nub yarns. It comes in mixture colors.

**Knickerbocker Yarns**—Yarns with colored nubs made by printing the card sliver.

**Knit Goods**—Loose fabrics, elastic both ways, made of one or more continuous threads interlaced with itself and forming rows of loops holding each other but not tied. They are made either with the weft thread, when they are called framework knitted or with the warp, called warp knitted fabrics.

In warp knitting the fabric is formed by interlocking the parallel warp threads, forming one row of loops simultaneously, as in shawls, scarfs, laces. The framework knitted fabrics are formed of horizontally knitted threads, each row of loops being formed of a single thread, as in plain and ribbed knitting. They are also classified into flat and tubular. (See crocheting.) They are used mainly for underwear, hosiery, sweaters, also for scarfs and of late also for coating and suiting.

**Knitting Cotton, Wool or Silk**—Smooth, soft spun yarn of various sizes; used for hand knitting.

**Knittles**—In nautics, the strands of two ropes twisted together.

**Knop Yarn**—Same as nub yarn in England.

**Knopp Work**—Framework knitting, with two sets of needles and Jacquard attachment, which regulates the accumulation of loops on certain needles and thus forms the design.

**Knot**—There are two kinds of knots forming the pile in Oriental rugs, one is the Turkish or Ghiordes, the other the Persian or Senna (see each). The fineness of the rug is judged by the number of knots to a square inch.

**Knotted Laces**—Made in Italy, Dalmatia, etc., by tying lengths of thread into knots by the hands, the knots forming patterns like the macrame.

**Knotted Work**—Laces made by knots; either tatting or macrame.

**Knub**—In England the very closely woven, hard and fine inner layer of the cocoon; used for waste silk.

**Ko Hemp**—Very durable, soft, fine and silky bast fiber, yielded by the *Pueraria thunbergiana* in China, India and Japan; used for summer clothing fabrics.

**Kodrung**—Same as Khudurangi.

**Kogalla Yarn**—The best grade of coir yarn made in Ceylon.

**Koja**—Gray drill or four-leaf twill cotton cloth imported in Abyssinia and used for native dresses. The weave is coarse with low grades of cotton or waste in the filling. There are red, black or green stripes across both ends of the piece and along both selvages.

**Koko**—Native Hawaiian name for a knitted or netted bag, made of coir or hemp.

**Kokti**—See Khokti.

**Kompon**—A plain woven, stout linen in China; used for garments by the natives.

**Konieh Rugs**—Heavy all-wool rugs, made in Asia Minor, the medium long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. Many of the old samples have a hexagonal field and rich colors. Modern K. rugs have a great variety of colors. The sides and ends are finished with a selvage.

**Konje**—Native African name of the bow-string hemp fiber (see).

**Koomach**—Cotton cloth in Russia, usually dyed bright solid red, also indigo or green; used for blouses, women's dresses, etc.

**Korako**—Native name for the New Zealand flax, yielding fibers suitable for fine fabrics.

**Korotes**—An East Indian coarse calico.

**Kota**—Plain woven cotton cloth imported in Abyssinia and used for native dresses. It is about 30 inches wide and 14 yards long.

**Kotzen**—Rugs and laprobes, made in Austria of coarse goat's hair with a very long hair on both sides.



- Koujong**—Very soft, fine, twilled woolen, made in China.
- Kron**—The best sort of Russian flax.
- Kuba**—Oriental all-wool rug, having a long and fine pile in light colors.
- Kulah Rugs**—Made in Asia Minor; antique rugs of all-wool in prayer rug design with a fine short and close pile tied in Ghiordes knot; red and gold brown were often used.  
Modern K. rugs are of large size, the long and loose pile contains mohair. The colors and design are inferior.
- Kulkan**—Richly brocaded silk shawls, made in Persia, similar to the cashmere shawls.
- Kumbi**—Soft and silky seed fiber of the *Cochlospermum gossypium*, a tree in India; used for stuffing.
- Kumerbands**—Coarse woolen shawl in India, worn wrapped around the body by the natives.
- Kurbelstickerei**—German term for machine embroidery, the design being of tape over a net ground; used for curtains.
- Kurdistan Rugs**—1, coarse and rough rugs, made in Mesopotamia of all-wool with a heavy, long and loose pile tied in Ghiordes knot. Dark colored natural wool is often used. The ends are finished with braided fringe; 2, fine all-wool rugs made in Persia, the close short pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The pattern consists of small figures covering the field, of a conventionalized blossoming tree or a diamond shaped center medallion in blues and reds. The end selvages contain one strand of colored wool.
- Kurk**—Fine soft wool, yielded by a species of white goat in Persia; used for shawls, which are finished with a hairy back.
- Kurkee**—A heavy and coarse English blanket.
- Kurrijong**—Dark, tenacious bast fiber, yielded by a species of the *Commer-sonia* in New South Wales; used for nets.
- Kydia**—Strong inner bast fiber, yielded by the *Kydia calycina* in India; used for ropes.
- Kyrle Yarn**—Fancy woolen yarn; used for various overcoatings and dress goods.

## L

- La**—A very strong and light mat, made of the leaves of the pandanus in the Tonga Islands; used for sails.
- Label Cloth**—In England a heavily sized, plain woven cotton fabric; used for tags.
- Laburnum**—Fine thin dress goods made with silk warp and worsted weft in a 2 and 1, warp face twill
- Lac**—A fairly fast orange or crimson dye, yielded by the dried bodies of the coccus laccaee, an insect living on fig trees. It was used formerly as mordanted dye, but is very little in use now.
- Lace**—1, an ornamental textile, formed without the aid of a ground fabric, in this differing from the embroidery. The real or hand-made lace is made either by the needle (point lace) or on a pillow by means of bobbins (pillow lace). Machine lace is made by machinery and is measured according to the number of warp threads within an inch, as six-point, ten-point, etc. See also artificial lace; 2, a plaited cord or narrow tape of cotton or silk; used for shoes, corsets, etc.
- Lace Bark**—Yielded by the *Lagetta lin-tearia* tree in Jamaica. It is a fine thin lace-like bast; used for dress trimmings, hats, also for cordage.
- Lace Cloth**—A sheer and light fabric, woven of fine yarn in leno or mock leno weave; used for dresses, etc.
- Lace Work**—Open work hosiery.
- Lacet**—1, silk or cotton braid used to form patterns for laces, and, 2, lace made of such braid.
- Lacets Bleu**—French coutil (see); used for trousers.
- Lachorias**—An East Indian cotton cloth.
- Lacis**—Name for darned netting in the fifteenth century.
- Lacovries**—An East Indian cotton cloth.
- Lacs d'amour**—French table linen, made in plain weave or with small dobbie design; obsolete.
- Lactic Acid**—Used in mordanting wool.
- Ladder Braid**—Open work braid, made similar to a ladder; used for laces and for trimmings.
- Ladder Stitch**—Used in embroidery and made by running parallel or zigzag bars over an evenly wide space or by working the bars on the material to imitate the rungs of a ladder.
- Ladder Tape**—Stout cotton tape; used for Venetian blinds.
- Ladies' Cloth**—1, variety of English light-weight broadcloth, made in plain weave for women's wear, originally made in light colors, as pink, scarlet, gentian blue and apple green; 2, fine napped face flannel, used for women's wear.
- Ladik Rugs**—Small, all-wool rugs, made in Asia Minor; the weft is colored; the short and close pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. Scarlet red and white are often used. The ends are finished with a red selvage.
- Ladines**—Eighteenth century woolen fabric in England.
- Lado**—Short, coarse but strong raw cotton of white color, grown in the Senegal Valley.
- Lagetta**—See Lace Bark.
- Lagos**—Variety of African cotton having a moderately strong and coarse staple of brown color and very irregular in length.

- La Guyra**—Variety of West Indian cloth, having a silky staple, very irregular in length.
- Lahar**—Light weight soft crepe made of cotton warp and silk filling; obsolete.
- Lahore**—1, knotted cotton and wool rugs made in India. The design consists usually of alternate rows of palm leaves; 2, English dress goods, made of cashmere wool.
- Laid Wool**—Tarred on the back of the sheep.
- Laid Work**—Embroidery, consisting of couching.
- Laine**—French for wool.
- Laine Brodee**—A two-fold yarn, made of an open and firm Australia wool, and used as weft in genuine Beauvais and Gobelin tapestries.
- Laine de Carmerie**—Persian goats' hair.
- Laine Elastique**—All-wool, dull black, light French dress goods made in crepe and corded effect.
- Laine de Terneaux**—Variety of French merino wool.
- Laisot**—Strong French linen canvas of good quality, made 48 inches wide.
- Laizes**—French laces, consisting of a clear net ground and powdered patterns, in dots or small flowers.
- Lake**—Fine medieval woolen fabric; used flexible bast fiber, yielded by an Indian shrub, and used for ropes.
- Lal Murga**—Said to be a very strong, in England.
- Lalio**—Several varieties of raw cottons grown in Kathiawar and Ahmedabad, India. The staple is fair, but usually dirty with leaves.
- Lama**—Plain or twilled flannel-like French woolen lining with a slight nap; comes in plain colors or stripes.
- Lama-barchent**—In Germany and Austria a very softly finished cotton fabric woven with two sets of filling threads of different colors, one forming the face and the other the back and napped on both sides.
- Lama Croise**—A light, twilled French woolen dress goods.
- Lamba**—A very stout cloth in Borneo, woven from the leaf fibers of the *curculigo latifolia*.
- Lambsdown**—A plated knit cloth, the face made with very heavy and spongy fleece raised from slack twist woolen yarn, while the back is of hard spun cotton; used for children's coats, carriage robes, etc.
- Lamb's Wool**—Shorn from lambs when less than a year old.
- Lambskin**—A very closely woven cotton fabric, made in an eight-leaf, weft face satin weave, containing a very large number of picks. The fabric has a woolly nap raised on the face; used for working clothes.
- Lame**—Brocade woven with flat metal thread (tinsel), which forms either the pattern or the ground of the fabric.
- Lametta**—Thin metal thread used in brocades.
- Lamont**—A Highland tartan, composed of the following colors; \*Dark green stripe; white stripe, measuring less than half the width of the green; dark green stripe, repeated \*; black stripe, as wide as green; stripes of dark blue, black, dark blue, black, each as wide as white one; dark blue stripe as wide as green; stripes of black, dark blue, black, dark blue, each as wide as the white; black stripe, as wide as the green; repeat group described above between two \*; black stripe, as wide as green one; dark blue stripe, as wide as green one; group of three stripes, black, blue, black, each as wide as white; blue stripe, as wide as green; black stripe, as wide as green.
- Lamot**—Native Philippino name for Manila hemp.
- Lamparillas**—All-wool or linen or silk warp, lightweight fabric in solid color, stripes, or figures, made in Flanders in the eighteenth century.
- Lampas**—1, originally East Indian printed silks; 2, silk fabric, having satin woven figures on a different colored taffeta ground; used for drapery and upholstery.
- Lampas du Japon**—Rich French silk brocade, made with warp ribs; used for dress goods, drapery, etc.
- Lamsa**—Better grade of calico used for inner coats in Persia.
- Lana del tambor**—A Venezuelan silky seed hair, grown on a species of the Bombax tree; used for stuffing.
- Lana Vegetale**—Variety of Venezuelan tree cotton.
- Lances**—General French term for fabrics in which certain of the filling threads are crossing only a number of warp threads, floating for the rest.
- Lanella Fleece**—Proprietary name for a fiber prepared from a grass; it is carded with shoddy and used for cheap clothing.
- Langet**—A heavy and inferior pillow lace made in Holland, used on dresses by the native peasant women.
- Lanilla**—Hard worsted serge of medium quality on the western coast of South America.
- Lanillas**—Eighteenth century worsted from Flanders.
- Lannoy**—Sort of French velvet, now obsolete.
- Lansdown**—Soft dress goods made with silk warp and worsted filling in a three harness twill weave.
- Laos**—Silk crepe, made with raw silk warp and tussah filling, the latter being alternately two picks of right hand twist and two picks of left hand.
- Lap**—A wide layer of carded or combed fibers, wound on a roller, ready to be spun.
- Lappa**—An East Indian silk brocade.



- Lappet Weaving**—A process of decorating plain woven or gauze fabrics with embroidery-like effect simultaneously with the weaving of the ground. The pattern is formed by an extra warp thread, heavier than the ground, trailing in the direction of the filling.
- Laguary**—Variety of raw cotton from Colombia.
- Larees**—Gray, bleached or printed cotton cloth in East India, imported from England.
- Lashed Pile**—Weft pile fabrics, the pile picks interwoven with three warp ends after each float. This secures a fast pile.
- Lasting**—A narrow and very stout English worsted, woven with double or three-ply warp, and single filling in a five-leaf satin weave; used for shoe tops.
- Latite**—A grass; used for fine braids, etc., by the natives of the Solomon Islands.
- Lattice Braid**—Same as ladder braid.
- Lattice Stitch**—In embroidery slanting bars are run across a long, narrow, open space, forming lattice work.
- Lauhala**—Fine mats, made of pandanus leaves by the natives of Hawaii; used for covers.
- Laue**—Large plant, similar to the pandanus. The leaves are used by the natives of Samoa for clothing mats.
- Laval**—Various French linen fabrics.
- Lavander**—Fine, bleached and figured French linen; obsolete.
- Lavena**—Fine, lightweight woolen dress goods of natural color.
- Laventine**—Thin silk lining.
- Lawn**—A plain woven, very light, soft, smooth and sheer cotton or linen wash dress goods, woven in gray or with bleached yarns, often printed after the weaving; is similar to cambric but lighter.
- Lay**—See *lea*.
- Laying**—The doubling process in manufacturing ropes.
- Lea**—Measure for wet spun linen yarn; it means the number of 300 yard cuts that weigh one pound. Twelve leas make a hank, 200 leas or 16½ hanks make a bundle.
- Lea Yarn**—Linen yarn spun according to the wet process.
- Lead Sulphate**—A paste, used in printing with blue colors.
- Lead Works**—In laces: see fillings, jours and modes.
- Leamington Axminster**—Small size machine-made Axminster rugs in light colors for bath rooms.
- Lean**—Wool with a harsh handle; spins unsatisfactorily.
- Leather Cloth**—1, a heavy woolen fabric made in England; 2, stout, coarse cotton fabric, covered with a varnish layer, grained and finished to resemble leather.
- Lechuguilla**—Fiber yielded by the plant of same name growing wild in Mexico. The fiber is very strong, coarse and is used for bags, ropes, etc. Also called *ixtle*.
- Left Hand Twist**—Any single or ply yarn, the final twist of which is from right to left.
- Left Twill**—Any diagonal twill, running to the left.
- Legs**—See *Bars*.
- Lehner Silk**—Artificial silk made according to the collodion process.
- Leicester**—Good English wool, spinning about 40s to 44s yarns. The staple is very lustrous, light and long.
- Leipzig**—Obsolete French wool serge, made in white or in mixed colors and about 20 inches wide.
- Leisure**—In England the selvage of velvets and silks.
- Leno**—1, a weave consisting in crossing certain warp threads with each other, forming open work designs; 2, light weight cotton or silk fabrics, having two sets of warp, crossing each other in the weave; used for dresses, waists, etc. See *Marquissette*.
- Leontine**—French silk dress goods, made with two-ply warp in white, blue and black colors.
- Leslie**—Highland tartan, consisting of the following: Wide dark green stripe; narrow black stripe; wide dark green stripe; very fine white line; black stripe, made a little narrower than green one; dark blue of same width as the black; red stripe, as wide as black between the green ones; dark blue stripe repeated; wide black stripe repeated; fine white line.
- Leucorhodina**—A medieval silk fabric of very pale pink color.
- Levant**—Anatolian cotton, having a fairly long, harsh and strong staple of white color.
- Levantine**—Four-leaf, double-faced, closely woven silk serge, having single or ply warp. Comes mostly in solid colors, but also in stripes.
- Leviathan Canvas**—Coarse, open canvas used for embroidery.
- Leviathan Stitch**—Called also *railway* stitch; used in embroidery. It is composed of three long stitches next to each other crossed by a fourth in the middle.
- Leviathan Wool**—Thick, soft wool yarn for embroidery.
- Lewis**—Commercial variety of American upland cotton; now obsolete.
- Liage**—French term for an extra warp which binds the extra brocade weft thread.
- Libau**—Coarse Russian flax having unclean fibers.
- Liberty**—1, originally an East Indian tussah silk cloth, printed in Europe; 2, light, pliable and highly finished silk fabric; used for dresses, trimmings, etc.

**Libret**—Coarse, partly bleached or dyed light blue linen cloth from Egypt, exported through Asia Minor.

**Licella**—Yarn, made in Germany, by twisting and gluing a strip of paper; not manufactured any more.

**Liege Lace**—Obsolete Belgian bobbin lace of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, similar to the Binche lace.

**Liencillo**—Gray cotton goods in South American countries.

**Lienzo**—Unbleached cotton sheetings and shirtings in Argentine, Paraguay and Uruguay.

**Lif**—Name for the fiber yielded by the leaf stalks of the date palm in Arabia and Africa; used for ropes, coarse cloth, etc.

**Ligature**—Lightweight, inferior French brocatelle, made of all cotton or cotton and wool. The pattern consisted usually of small checks, lattice work or large, colored flowers. Used for bed covers; obsolete.

**Ligne**—Same as Line 2.

**Lille Lace**—A bobbin lace, the earlier specimens have straight edges, the patterns being outlined with a heavy cordonnet, the hexagonal ground is a very light and fine mesh, each mesh having two sides made of a single thread and four sides of two threads twisted together.

**Lima**—Raw cotton from Peru; the staple is rather coarse and harsh.

**Lime**—Used in dyeing cotton with indigo or black.

**Limerick Lace**—Irish needlework, executed either by stitching patterns with heavier thread over machine made net ground or by buttonholing the edges of the pattern traced over lawn or muslin, cutting away the ground and applying the whole on machine made net.

**Limoges**—1, coarse French bagging made of strong hemp yarn; 2, a cotton and linen cloth, made in colored stripe for beds in Switzerland; 3, an obsolete French guipure lace.

**Lin du pays**—Trade term for dew retted flax from Premesques and Beaucamps, France.

**Lincere**—The finest linen fabrics in ancient Greece, made with double warp and single filling.

**Lincoln**—Lustrous and thick English wool, used for yarns from 38s to 40s.

**Lincoln Green**—A heavy English woolen fabric, dyed green; obsolete.

**Linden**—Strong bast fiber, yielded by the linden (lime) tree; used for cordage, mats, shoes, etc., in Europe.

**Lindsay**—A Highland tartan, made as follows: Wide rose colored bar, split in the center with a pair of very narrow, dark blue lines; dark blue stripe about one-fifth the width of the rose bar; dark green bar, slightly narrower than rose one, split with a pair of

dark blue, narrow stripes near each edge, these stripes being spaced from the edge and from each other their own width; dark blue stripe, about one-fifth the width of the rose bar.

**Line**—1, name for hackled flax, which is numbered either as warp numbers (for fine dressed line), the numbers, ranging from 25 to 100 indicating thelea of a fair warp yarn which can be spun of that line. With the other numbering, used in Scotland, the number indicates the pounds per spindle of 14,400 yards of yarn; dressed line is a thoroughly hackled flax; 2, standard of measurement for the width of ribbons, being 1-11 inch; 3, the rib on the braid.

**Line Yarn**—Linen yarn spun from the longer flax fibers; spun up to 300 leas.

**Lined Work**—A twill, made by the symmetrical combinations of the broken diamond twills, like the bird's eye.

**Linen**—Fabrics made of the fibers of the flax.

**Linen Checks**—Blue and white striped or checked all linen cloth; used for dresses and aprons.

**Linen Weave**—Same as plain weave.

**Linen Yarn**—Spun of flax fiber. Dry spinning, employed in Scotland, gives a very strong yarn; for wet spinning the flax fiber is first macerated in hot water, which separates the fiber into its short, ultimate components; this is used for the fine counts.

The systems for numbering linen yarn are:

In Scotch, dry spun yarn one spindle (or spangle) contains 2 hesps, or 4 hanks, or 24 heers, or 48 cuts, or 5,760 threads, or 14,400 yards.

In Ireland and England 1 bundle contains 16 2-3 hanks, or 200 cuts, or leas, or 24,000 threads, or 60,000 yards.

In Austria one schock contains 12 bundles, or 60 pieces, or 240 hanks, or 4,800 cuts, or 288,000 threads.

The Dorset and Somerset system takes the weight of 21,600 yards (called "dozen" or 12 half hanks).

In France the pacquet contains 360,000 yards.

In Belgium the pacquet contains 180,000 yards.

According to the numbering based on the metric system, the number gives the kilometres (1,000 metres) of yarn contained in one kilogram (2.2 pounds).

**Linot**—French canvas, made of unbleached linen; used for lining.

**Linge**—French for linen.

**Lingerie**—Same as Cambric (see).

**Lingette**—1, obsolete lightweight wool serge made in France and England; 2, name for several kinds of obsolete French flannels, also for a better grade English flannel.



- Lining**—A fabric usually made with cotton warp and wool or alpaca or silk filling; used for lining garments.
- Lining Felt**—Made of hair and asbestos, often mixed with plaster Paris; used to insulate pipes and boilers.
- Linneas**—Printed cotton goods in the African markets.
- Lino**—Used in England for leno (see).
- Linoleum**—A floor covering made on burlap base. Oxidized linseed oil is mixed with ground cork and other pigments. This composition is rolled over the burlap base. It comes in plain, printed or inlaid. The plain has a uniform surface in one color; printed linoleum has patterns printed in colors; inlaid has patterns of different colored compositions which go through to the burlap base.
- Linon**—Plain and closely woven fine, very light, glossy, washable cotton or linen fabric; used for dresses, waists, etc. It comes in white or solid colors. It is the French for lawn.
- Linon a jour**—French linen gauze. Same as gaze de fil (see).
- Linsay**—Obsolete, twilled English cloth of linen warp and woolen filling. See Linsey.
- Linsel**—French dress goods, made of wool and linen; obsolete.
- Linsey**—1, strong, durable, coarse English cloth made of linen warp and worsted filling in white, blue or stripes. Used for dresses by the country folk; 2, rag sorting term, signifying any kind of wool fabric containing cotton, except carpets, dress goods and flannels.
- Linsey Woolsey**—Obsolete, stout fabric, woven with linen warp and wool filling.
- Lint**—Waste of cotton, produced in ginning, is about one-third of the whole weight.
- Linthee**—A Chinese silk taffeta.
- Lintrees**—In France a silk fabric formerly imported from China.
- Lintrius, Lintheamina**—Linen sheeting, used by the Anglo-Saxons.
- Lion**—Obsolete French linen, made of hard spun flax thread in plain weave or with small dobby designs.
- Lisardes**—1, an East Indian and Persian cotton cloth; 2, a coarse Egyptian linen cloth.
- Lisere**—Stout, French silk cloth made with weft brocaded flowers and Jacquard figures with the warp.
- Lisiere**—French for selvage.
- Lisieux**—Various French linen cloths, made in the country; now obsolete.
- Lisle**—Hard spun thread, made of long staple, combed cotton, the yarn is gassed and is used for hosiery and underwear.
- Lisse**—1, French for warp; 2, a silk gauze used for dresses.
- List**—The selvage.
- List Carpet**—Made with strong cotton warp and a filling of cloth list.
- Listados**—1, Cotton checks in Venezuela; 2, blue and white or red and white checked linens or cottons made in France, for the Latin-American trade.
- Listed**—Fabrics having damaged selvage.
- Listones**—Silk and velvet ribbons in Latin-America.
- Litt**—Medieval name for dyed fabric.
- Little Joans**—An eighteenth century name for buntings, made in England.
- Liuse Chienyong**—Scarlet red, cut silk velvet from China.
- Livery**—Coarse, matted and short skirting wool taken from English cross-bred fleeces.
- Livery Tweed**—Very strong and durable whipcord tweed, made of wool in England. Used for uniforms and liveries.
- Lizard**—In nautics a rope with several rings spliced into it.
- Llama**—1, long, very smooth hair of brownish or black color, yielded by the South American llama; 2, a union shirting, both the warp and filling containing about one-third of cotton and the rest wool.
- Llama Yarn**—Made of a mixture of cotton and wool.
- Lianchama**—Native Brazilian name for the interior, fibrous bark of the couratari tree; used for clothing, ropes, etc.
- Loaded**—See Weighted.
- Loaf Cotton**—Raw cotton formerly grown in Montserrat, West Indies.
- Lochrea**—Coarse, bleached Irish linen.
- Lock**—A tuft of wool.
- Lockout**—Wool with a stringy formation.
- Lockram**—Coarse, medieval linen fabric, originally from Brittany, made in plain weave and inferior quality. Also a coarse French linen fabric; obsolete.
- Locks**—In wool-sorting the odds and ends and sweepings.
- Locrenan**—Coarse, stout, unbleached French hemp fabric; used for sails.
- Loden**—A thick, full, soft fabric, made in Austria and Germany. It is woven of wool or admixture of camel hair, and is quite waterproof without being treated chemically. Used for coats, sporting clothes, etc.
- Lofty**—A firm bold wool having an expanding staple.
- Logan**—A Highland tartan, made as follows: Dark green stripe; a group, somewhat narrower, composed of red, black, yellow, black, red stripes of even width; dark green stripe; black stripe, wider than green; dark blue field (over four times wider than black stripe), traversed by fine red stripes, spaced from each other the distance of their width; black stripe.
- Loghouse Quilting**—See Canadian patchwork.

- Logwood**—A very deep and permanent black dye obtained from the chipped wood of haematoxylon Campechianum, a tree in Central America and surrounding islands. It is used for dyeing silk, which is mordanted and loaded previously by various salts.
- Lona**—Inferior, loosely woven cotton duck, made or used in Latin America for sails, clothing, etc.
- London Shrank**—A permanent shrinking imparted to woolen and worsted fabrics. The goods are dampened first heavily with cold water and afterward dried in open air or between heated plates, taking care not to stretch the fabric. This process is slow but prevents any subsequent shrinking.
- Londres**—Very wide, fulled woolen dress goods of English origin. See also Londrin.
- Londrin**—Light, fulled French and English woollens exported to South America and the Levant.
- Loneta**—A cotton canvas in Paraguay and other South American countries and a 28-inch wide cotton duck for sails in Chile.
- Long Cloth**—Plain and closely woven bleached or printed, fine and soft cotton fabric; used for underwear. It has very little sizing and is often gassed.
- Long Cross Stitch**—In embroidery a variation of the cross stitch (see) the two stitches crossing each other, forming not a perfect square but an oblong.
- Long Ell**—Twilled English fabric made of hard spun single or two-ply worsted warp and woolen filling. Large quantities exported.
- Long Noil**—The best grade of silk noils in England.
- Long Pile**—In England a plush with shaggy pile.
- Long Staple**—Long cotton or wool fiber.
- Long Stitch**—Similar to satin stitch (see).
- Long Wool**—Long wool staple, combed for worsteds.
- Longotte**—Plain woven French cotton cloth, much heavier and stouter than calico.
- Longuis**—East Indian checked taffeta.
- Loom Figured**—Fabrics having patterns woven in the loom as against printed or embroidered patterns.
- Loom Finished**—Fabrics sold in the state they are taken from the loom, without any finishing.
- Loonghie**—See Lungi.
- Loop Pile**—Like that of the terry fabric or the pile formed by the warp before cutting.
- Loop Stitch**—Used in embroidery to produce picot effect.
- Loop Yarn**—Made of a hard spun binder thread and a heavier and loosely twisted yarn, the latter forming loops.
- Looped**—See full regular.
- Loose Back**—Trade term for quilts, having the stitching warps floated on the back. Also name for welts where the wadding fillings are not interwoven with the warp.
- Loretto**—Obsolete rich silk fabric; used for vests.
- Lorna Forte**—Heavy cotton duck, made in Portugal.
- Lotanza**—A white linen cloth in Cuba.
- Louis Quinze Lace**—Imitation tape lace. The patterns are made of braid and connected with bars.
- Louisiana**—A number of commercial varieties of short staple upland cotton from Louisiana and neighboring States.
- Louisine**—Lustrous, light silk dress goods with twice as many warp ends than fillings to the square inch. Usually each pick crossing two warps at once, thus forming warp ribs.
- Lousiness**—Flaw in silk or cotton cloth showing specky spots in the finished goods.
- Love**—A very sheer, plain silk fabric in England.
- Love Ribbon**—Black or white, narrow gauze ribbon with satin stripes; obsolete.
- Lover Linen**—Imitation Irish linen exported to America.
- Low-end Woolens**—Another name for woollens made of shoddy or very short wool fibers.
- Low Middling**—Full cotton grade. See Cotton.
- Lowry**—Name of an improved cylindrical cotton bale formed from a continuous flat coil, fastened with wire ties and enclosed in bagging. Average weight 250 pounds.
- Lucca Cloth**—Medieval fabrics woven of silk and gold or silver in Italy.
- Lucky Minny's Line**—Fibrous stem of the Algae; used for fishing lines in Scotland.
- Luftspitze**—Is a lace made on shuttle machine in cotton over a wool foundation or in silk or wool on cotton foundation. After the embroidering is done the foundation is destroyed with chemicals which do not affect the work itself thus leaving a lace like product.
- Lukchoo**—Chinese fabric, about 16 inches wide, made of silk and cotton. It is often blue and is used for clothing.
- Lule**—Term applied in the Levant markets to very thick Oriental rugs of heterogeneous origin. These rugs are not folded but rolled.
- Lumberdine**—Very sheer black gauze; used for women's dresses and vells under Henry VIII of England.
- Lumineux**—A lightweight French silk fabric, made in variegated effect and finished with a luster; used for millinery trimmings.



**Lump**—In the English trade cloths woven 130 yards long and 90 inches wide to be split and cut into half lengths; also any fabric which is woven double its length it is sold in the market.

**Lumps**—Plain woven, bleached cotton cloth made in England 32 inches wide, with 64 ends and 64 picks in a square inch; used for calicoes.

**Luneburg Flax**—A fine variety of German flax.

**Luneville Lace**—French narrow bobbin lace made of hemp thread with double ground, now obsolete. At the present bobbin-made flower sprigs are sewn to machine-made net.

**Lungi**—Cotton cloth used in India, Arabia, etc., for garments. The body is of small blue and white checks, the selvage is composed of various colored stripes and a narrow red stripe is running lengthwise in the middle.

**Lupis**—Native name for the fine, white and glossy fibrous layer of the *Musa textilis*; used for delicate fabrics in the Philippine Islands.

**Lusca**—Silk fabric of unknown construction of the Middle Ages.

**Lustering**—Finishing process which produces a gloss in the face of the fabric through pressing, calendaring, etc.

**Lustre**—1, the natural gloss of the mohair, alpaca, the Leicester Lincoln and other wool or the gloss imparted to the face of any fabric in the finishing process; 2, a plain woven fabric, woven in the gray made with cotton warp and mohair, alpaca or some lustre wool filling; usually dyed black or blue; used for coats, skirts, etc.

**Lustre Lining**—In England a lining fabric, made with cotton warp and a mohair or lustrous worsted filling. It is woven in 4 and 1 weft twill.

**Lustre Orleans**—English fabric of the 19th century, made with cotton warp and bright Yorkshire or Lincolnshire wool filling.

**Lustre Wool**—English long wool, having a strong long and glossy staple; used for dress goods. Lincoln and Leicester are included, also the wools grown in Indiana and Kentucky.

**Lustre Yarn**—Glossy hard spun woolen yarn, made of long, soft and lustrous wool.

**Lustrene**—Lightweight, twilled and mercerized cotton lining.

**Lustrine**—Figured silk or wool satin, made in France. The flower patterns are produced with an extra warp; the back is plain. The fabric has a high finish.

**Lutestring**—1, narrow black silk ribbon, used for eyeglasses; 2, fine, warp ribbed silk dress goods of high finish.

**Luxor**—A soft, ribbed silk satin; used as dress fabric; also an obsolete French woolen dress goods.

**Lyme Regis Lace**—Fine bobbin and needle point laces made in England during the 18th century; now obsolete.

**Lyons Thread**—Gold filled thread with copper core; used for braids, trimmings, etc.

**Lyre**—A woolen fabric, believed to be of good quality, mentioned in 15th century English manuscripts; texture unknown.

## M

**Maaypoosten**—An Indian silk dress goods.

**Mabroum**—Lightweight, plain woven cotton fabric, made of native cotton in Damascus and used for garments by the natives; obsolete.

**Macalister**—A Highland tartan, the composition of which is as follows: The ground is red, traversed by very narrow pale blue and white lines, dark blue stripes and green stripes of two different widths. These lines and stripes are arranged in groups, in every instance a very narrow stripe of the red ground being visible between the parts of each group. These groups follow in order: \*Pale blue line, wide green stripe, pale blue line; stripe of red ground, the width of the wide green stripe; white line, wide dark blue stripe, white line, two narrow green stripes, white line, narrow dark blue stripe, white line; \*strip of the red ground, the width of the wider green stripe; repeat groups described above between the two \*, in reversed order; wide strip of the red ground; pale blue line, wide green stripe, pale blue line; stripe of the red ground, the width of the wider green stripe; white line, narrow green stripe, pale blue line, white line, pale blue line, narrow green stripe; stripe of the red ground, the width of the wider green stripe; narrow green stripe, pale blue line, white line, pale blue line, narrow green stripe, white line; strip of red, the width of the wider green stripe; pale blue line, wide green stripe, pale blue line; wide red stripe.

**MacAllister**—Commercial variety of upland cotton, same as Peerless.

**Macalpine**—A Highland tartan with a dark green ground, arranged as follows: Wide green strip, split in the middle with a narrow black stripe; a group of stripes (twice as wide as the green strip) composed of two black stripes (about twice the width of the black in the middle of the green) at the edge of the group with two very wide black stripes inside. One of these wide black stripes is split with a white and the other with a yellow narrow stripe in the center, the order of the white and yellow being the same in each repeat.

**Macana**—A closely and plain woven fine cotton fabric, made with colored checks.

- Macarthur**—A Highland tartan, composed of the following on a dark green ground: Yellow stripe with a green bar on each side, six times its width; black stripe, twice as wide as the yellow; green stripe somewhat narrower than this black; black bar, about 6 times as wide as yellow stripe; green stripe, as above; black stripe, twice as wide as the yellow.
- Macaulay**—A Highland tartan, with a red ground, composed as follows: A very wide red field, split by a black stripe in the middle; dark green stripe, two-and-half times as wide as black; red stripe, as wide as black one; dark green bar, the width of the black stripe and half of the red field; this green bar is split in the center by a narrow white line; red stripe, the width of the black one; green stripe, two-and-half times as wide as black one.
- Macbean**—A Highland tartan, the bright red ground of which is traversed by wide groups of stripes, in which the white, black and green lines are very narrow and of equal width and the dark blue stripes are about half the width of the green and dark red ones. The arrangement of the stripes in a group is: \*White line, blue stripe, black line, white line, black line, blue stripe, white line, black line, green stripe, black line, white line, narrow stripe of the ground, dark red stripe (split with green line), narrow stripe of the ground, white line\*, green stripe; repeat stripes and lines mentioned between the two \*, in reversed order. Red ground, somewhat less than half the width of the entire group.
- Macbeth**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Yellow stripe; black stripe, somewhat wider; group of white line, black line, white line, black line, total width same as black stripe; green stripe, twice as wide as black\*; red stripe (twice as wide as green), split by two black lines and a white line between, spaced; repeat group described between two \*, in reversed order; dark blue stripe, just half the width of the entire complete group of stripes.
- MacBride**—Commercial variety of a medium long staple upland cotton; now obsolete.
- MacCall**—Late maturing commercial variety of upland cotton from South Carolina, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; now obsolete.
- Macdonald**—A Highland tartan, one repeat of which is as follows: Very wide green stripe, split by two pairs of red stripes, those on the outside being about twice as wide as the inner ones; black stripe, one-quarter the width of the green; red line; dark blue stripe, the width of the green one and split the same way with two pairs of red stripes.
- Macdonald of Clanranald**—A Highland tartan one repeat of which is: A wide field of dark green, split in the middle by a white stripe and at each side a narrow red line and a red stripe (wider than the white one) the lines and stripes spaced; black stripe, same in width as the distance between the outer red stripe and the edge of the green field; narrow red line; dark blue field (about four-fifths the width of the green one), split by a pair of red stripes (as wide as in the green field) the space between these stripes and the edge of the blue field being equal to the width of the black stripe.
- Macdonald of Slate**—A Highland tartan with a bright red field. Wide, dark green stripes are placed almost four times their own width from each other; one-third the width of these stripes, and on both of their sides are very narrow green stripes.
- Macdonald of Staffa**—A Highland tartan with a bright red field, on which the stripes are arranged as follows: \*black line; red stripe with a narrow green stripe near to each edge; dark blue stripe, half the width of the red; red stripe, as wide as the first red one, split in the center by a narrow white stripe\*; green stripe, as wide as the red and split with a fine, narrow line of white; red field, three-and-half times as wide as the green stripe, split with six dark green, two black and four dark blue stripes, arranged as follows: Green near to each edge, in the center are two pairs of blues, with a pair of green stripes on each side, the inner stripes having a black stripe next to them; repeat group described above between two \*, in reversed order.
- Macdonnell of Glengarry**—A Highland tartan, made as follows: Black stripe; narrow red line; blue field, four times as wide as black stripe, split by two pairs of narrow red stripes, of which the outer ones are about twice as wide as the inner ones; red line; black stripe, as above; dark green field, as wide as the dark blue, split by 2 pairs of red stripes of same width and position as found in the blue field and with an additional white line between the two pairs.
- Macdougall**—A Highland tartan composed of the following: \*Fine green line, near to much wider, dark green, red and dark green stripes of even width; gray stripes, narrower than the former, split by a fine red line in the middle; dark blue stripe, wider than green; red stripe (as wide as the first red) split by a fine green line; green field, three times as wide as red stripe\*, gray stripe, split with white and edged with red line on each side (this group being as wide as red stripe); repeat group described between two \*, in reversed order; large field of red (the width of the two green fields and the gray stripe between) split by a fine white line in the center, with a narrow gray stripe on each side of the white line, spaced its own width.



**Macduff**—A Highland tartan composed as follows on a red ground: \*dark blue, a wider black and a still wider dark green stripe, next to each other\*; red stripe (as wide as the above group), split into three even parts by two narrow black stripes; repeat group mentioned above between two \*, in reversed order; red field, made somewhat wider than red stripe.

**Maceio**—1, coarse bobbin lace made of cotton in Brazil; 2, a variety of Brazilian cotton, having a soft, pliable staple.

**Macewan**—A Highland tartan, composed of dark green bars on blue and black ground and split by red and yellow lines.

**Macfarlane**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Dark green stripe, bordered on the outer edge with a black and on the inner edge with a white line; a narrower red stripe, split with a black line; dark blue stripe, bordered on the outer edge with a fine white line on the inner edge with a heavier black stripe; narrow red stripe \* ; wide white stripe, split with a dark green stripe; repeat group mentioned between two\*, in reversed order; bright red field, being half the width of the entire group of stripes.

**Macgillivray**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows over a red ground; wide red field, split by a pair of narrow pale blue stripes, each edged with a fine dark blue line on the outside; \* pale blue stripe, of same width; very narrow red stripe; dark blue stripe, as wide as pale blue and red stripes combined; very narrow red stripe; dark green stripe, as wide as dark blue and red combined\*; red stripe (as wide as dark green, dark blue and two red stripes combined) split by a narrow dark blue stripe in the middle with a narrow pale blue stripe on each side, these stripes spaced their own width; repeat group described between two \*, in reversed order.

**Macgregor**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows, over a bright red field: Group of three dark green stripes, the middle one being a little wider. This one is split by a white stripe, which in turn is outlined by fine black lines. The green stripes are spaced one-third their own width from each other in the group, the red space between each group being the width of two green stripes and a red between combined.

**Machine Cotton**—In England cotton thread used in sewing machines.

**Machine Lace**—A large variety of cotton, wool or silk laces, made on machines.

**Machine Twist**—Three-ply silk thread, spun with left hand twist.

**Macinnes**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows over a bright red ground; red stripe; group of two black and two red stripes of even width, entire width same as former red stripe; black stripe (over twice as wide as first red stripe), split by a narrow pale blue stripe in the middle; group

of two red and two black narrow stripes, as above; red stripe, same as first one mentioned; \*yellow and red stripe of even width; dark blue stripe, as wide as yellow and red together; red and black stripe of even width, as wide as dark blue; dark green, twice as wide as dark blue, next to black, with another black stripe along its other edge\*; red stripe, one-third of which taken by a white stripe; repeat group described above between two\*, in reversed order.

**Macintosh**—A Highland tartan with a bright red ground; the design is composed as follows: \*dark blue stripe; a narrower red stripe; green stripe, as wide as the first two combined; \*red stripe, as wide as the green, split by a narrow blue line in the middle; repeat, in reversed order, group described between two \*; wide red bar.

**Macintyre**—Highland tartan, composed as follows on a dark green field: Two wide, dark blue stripes, each split by a red stripe, spaced from each other by the width of the red stripes; dark green bar (as wide as two dark blue stripes and space between together), split by a white stripe in the middle.

**MacIver**—Commercial variety of late maturing upland cotton from South Carolina, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.

**Mackay**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows over a dark green ground: A black, two dark blue and another black stripe of equal width, spaced from each other by one-eighth of their own width; green bar (as wide as a black and blue stripe, with a spacing between combined), split by a black stripe, as wide as green spacing.

**Mackenzie**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Dark green bar, split by a narrow white stripe, which is edged on each side by a black line; black stripe and dark blue stripe, each as wide as green on each side of above narrow group\*; narrow red stripe, edged with black lines, as wide as white and black group; repeat, in reversed order, stripes described between two \*; black stripe, as above; dark blue bar, twice as wide as black stripe, split near each edge by a pair of fine black lines; black stripe, as above.

**Mackinaw**—A heavy double fabric, made in striking colored patterns of all-wool or mixed with shoddy; it is more or less felted and finished with a good nap; used for coats.

**Mackinaw Blanket**—Very heavy, all-wool blanket, dyed red, blue or woven in stripes; used for camping and outdoor life, as it is almost waterproof.

**Mackinaw Flannel**—Very heavy, napped, woolen fabric, usually red or blue; used for shirts, etc.

**Mackinlay**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*dark green stripe, one-third of which is occupied, in the center, by a red stripe, edged with black lines\*; wide black stripe, half of entire green stripe; dark blue stripe, three times as wide as black, split near each edge by a pair of narrow black stripes; wide black stripe, as above; repeat group described between two \*; wide black stripe, as above; dark blue stripe (twice as wide as black stripe) split by a pair of narrow black stripes in the middle; wide black stripe.

**Mackinnon**—Highland tartan, composed as follows, over a red ground: \*Green stripe; red stripe, split with white and edged with black; next to black dark green stripe, twice as wide; red stripe, twice as wide as green; narrow green and wider dark blue, next to each other, as wide together as green stripe; narrow red stripe; wide green stripe, somewhat wider than wide red stripe; red stripe, less than half the width of former green stripe; group of dark blue and green (of equal width and placed next to each other) as wide as red stripe just mentioned; \*group of red, black and red stripes of equal width, each as wide as half of the former group; repeat, in reversed order, groups mentioned between two \*.

**Mackintosh**—Cloth treated with rubber; sometimes two layers of cloth are united with pressure, having a rubber layer between; used for raincoats.

**MacLachlan**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Wide rose bar, split by one pair of narrow black stripes placed near one edge and spaced evenly from each other and the edge; wide black stripe, as wide as former two narrow black stripes and two rose spaces; dark blue bar, about three times as wide as wide black stripe, and split by a green stripe in the center; wide black stripe\*; rose bar as wide as blue bar, and split in the center by a pair of narrow black stripes; repeat groups mentioned between two \*, in reversed order.

**MacLaine of Lochbuie**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Two dark green stripes, with a pale green between, of equal width, and next to each other, the pale green being split by a yellow line in the center; red bar of the same width as combined group.

**MacLaren**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Dark green bar, split in the center by a narrow, yellow stripe, which is edged by black lines, each green stripe being further split by a narrow, red stripe, placed nearer to the outer edge; black stripe about one-eighth of green field; dark blue bar, slightly narrower than green field.

**Maclean of Duart**—A Highland tartan composed as follows: \* Wide, dark green stripe; a group (narrower than green stripe), containing a fine line of black, white, black, yellow, a stripe of black and line of pale blue \*; dark blue stripe, as wide as above group; repeat, in reversed order, groups mentioned between two \*; red field (as wide as entire complete group above) split in the center by narrow lines in pale blue with black between, placed very close to each other.

**MacLennan**—A Highland tartan; see description under Logan.

**Macleod**—A Highland dress tartan, composed as follows: Three wide black stripes, divided by very narrow yellow lines; wide yellow bar (somewhat wider than former group), split in the center by a narrow red stripe.

**Macmillan**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide yellow bar, split by a narrow crimson line in the center, each half being split again in the center by a wider crimson line. A crimson bar, as wide as the yellow one, split near to the edge by a yellow stripe and in the middle by a pair of fine lines.

**Macnab**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red stripe, split in the center by a narrow crimson stripe; \*crimson stripe (more than half the width of the red stripe) split by two narrow dark stripes, and spaced their own width and placed near the edge away from the red stripe\*; dark green stripe, measuring half the width of first red one; repeat group mentioned between two\*, in reversed order.

**Macnaughton**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Wide green stripe; black stripe, half of the green; dark blue stripe, half of the green\*; red stripe, about two and a half times as wide as the green, split by a dark blue stripe (half of the green), this being split again by a fine black line; repeat group, in reversed order, mentioned between the two\*. In the filling the wide red stripe is split by a solid dark blue stripe, half the width of the green.

**MacNeil**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Black stripe; dark blue stripe (more than twice as wide as black), split by a white stripe, which leaves on each side a blue stripe equal in width to the black; black stripe; dark green stripe, as wide as the blue, split in the center by a narrow stripe, outlined by blue, the green on each side is as wide as the black stripe.

**Macnicol**—A Highland tartan, composed of black and green stripes and black, green and pale blue lines on a red ground.

**Maco**—Variety of raw cotton from Egypt.

**Maco Foot**—Black hosiery, knitted with natural color cotton foot.

**Maco Yarn**—Made of natural colored Egyptian cotton.



**Macphee**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows over a bright red ground: Wide dark green bars with narrow green line along each side (spaced its own width); these groups of three are placed from each other farther than their width, each alternate red space being split by a fine white or yellow line.

**Macpherson**—Several Highland tartans. The dress tartan is composed as follows: Wide red stripe, divided into three even parts by two narrow dark blue lines; \* green stripe, as wide as one section of the former red and a blue line combined; very fine yellow line; black stripe, as wide as a single section of the red; dark blue about twice as wide as the black, split in the center by a pair of fine black lines \*; red stripe, as wide as dark blue, split in the center by two fine white and between these two fine black lines, all placed very close to each other; repeat, in reversed order, group mentioned between two \*.

The hunting tartan is composed on a gray ground: Wide bar of black, edged on each side and split in the center by a group of red, blue, and red stripes, the blue being almost twice as wide as the red edges; gray bar, somewhat narrower than the black (exclusive of the edge groups), split by a group as above.

**Macquarrie**—A Highland tartan with a red ground, composed as follows: Wide stripe of dark green; red field, a little over three times the width of green stripe, split near to each edge by a pair of closely spaced very narrow green stripes.

**Macqueen**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red bar, divided into four even parts by three narrow black stripes; a black bar, considerably wider than the red, split in the center by a narrow yellow stripe.

**Macrae**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Dark blue stripe, split in the center by red line; a narrow white line, separated from the blue stripe by a narrow red line, is along each edge; red stripe, wider than the blue, split in the center by a pair of closely spaced green lines \*; green stripe, wider than the red, divided into three even parts by two narrow red lines; repeat, in reversed order, groups mentioned between two \*; red field, as wide as the two wide red and green stripes combined, divided into five equal parts by four groups of closely spaced groups of three dark blue lines each, the middle line in each group being somewhat wider than the lines on the outside and the blue groups measuring the same width as the red, between the groups.

**Macrame**—A heavy and coarse lace made by tying threads into intricate knots to form geometrical patterns; similar to the knotted lace (see); it is usually finished with a fringe. It is of Arabian origin.

**Madagascar Lace**—Has the threads twisted into loops and scallops; made by the natives of Madagascar.

**Madam**—Soft finished white shirting in Turkey.

**Madapolam**—1, originally a bleached cotton fabric of East India, stout and plain woven, and occasionally printed; 2, plain woven, sized cotton fabric, heavier than chiffon; used for embroidery foundation in German, Swiss and Austrian factories, and also for shirts; 3, various fine bleached cotton muslins in Servia.

**Madar**—Strong and silky seed hair, grown on the giant *Asclepias* in India.

**Madder**—A plant, called *Rubia tinctorium*, grown in Asia, the root of which yields a rich and fast scarlet dye; used formerly on cotton and wool. Now displaced by artificial dyes.

**Madder Bleach**—A name still used to denote the most complete form of bleaching for cotton piece goods. The goods are singed and shorn, washed, boiled in lime, treated with sulphuric or muriatic acid, boiled in lye and treated with bleaching powder.

**Madeira Embroidery**—Is worked upon fine cambric in eyelet patterns, similar to the modern English embroidery.

**Madeira Lace**—The early specimens are coarse torchon laces; afterward bobbin laces made in imitation of malines and other laces.

**Madonna**—Fancy English alpaca cloth of the nineteenth century.

**Madrapa**—A coarse East Indian muslin.

**Madras**—1, East Indian cotton, having a short but fairly strong staple of golden brown color; it contains large quantity of dirt; 2, a curtain material, the foundation being a square mesh net, the designs being formed with short colored threads run in parallel; 3, early in the nineteenth century a dress goods made of mixture silk and cotton; 4, a washable, lightweight cloth, made with a white ground in plain weave and narrow, colored warp stripes, sometimes forming cords. Usually made of all cotton, but is also mixed with silk; used for shirts, summer dresses, etc.

**Madras Gauze**—A very light fabric, the foundation of which is in gauze weave, the designs being formed by an extra heavy weft; the floats are cut away; used for dresses, etc.

**Madras Goods**—Cotton goods made in India for exports; made of white warp and black, blue or brown filling, both warp and filling being about No. 12 yarn.

**Madras Hemp**—Trade name for Sunn hemp.

**Madras Lace**—Black and white silk and cotton bobbin lace, made in M. in Maltese patterns.

**Madras Muslin**—Sheer cotton fabric, made in leno weave and having an extra filling of much lower count than the ground filling. This extra weft forms the figures.

- Madras Work**—Consists of embroidered, bright colored madras handkerchiefs.
- Madras**—Native East African name for Turkey reds.
- Madur**—Grass mat made in India.
- Magnesium Chloride**—Used as dressing material.
- Magnette**—Pure linen cloth, made in Germany and Belgium and bleached in Holland.
- Magpie**—Black and white patterns on veilings and laces.
- Magrabine**—Coarse, half bleached Egyptian linen cloth.
- Magruder**—Two commercial varieties of early maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 25-30 millimeters; the yield is about 33 per cent.
- Maguey**—Very long, white and soft leaf fiber yielded by the *Agave Americana* (century plant) in the Philippines and by the aloe in Central America and Porto Rico; used for cordage, fishing lines, nets, etc.
- Mahlida**—An East Indian cloth, made of the fine wool of the cashmere goat.
- Mahoe or Mahaut**—Soft and white fiber, yielded by the hibiscus plant in the West Indies and Central America; used as substitute for hemp.
- Mahoitre**—Shoulder wadding used under Edward IV. in England.
- Maholtine**—Bast fiber of good quality, yielded by a species of the abutilon plant in tropical America and India; used as substitute for jute.
- Mahot Pincet**—Very strong bast fiber, yielded by a species of the lagetta in South America; used for cordage.
- Mahout**—1, in the Levant trade a fine and light, fulled cloth, made in Europe, of fine Spanish wool; 2, also a coarse woolen fabric, used in Egypt and Asia Minor for garments.
- Maibafi**—Very thin Japanese reeled silk.
- Mail Cloth**—A highly finished silk cloth woven like honeycomb; used for embroidery foundation.
- Mailles de bas**—Plain French serge dress goods, having eight leaves and four picks in a repeat.
- Majagua**—Very long hast fiber, yielded by the *Hibiscus tiliaceus* of Central America. Does not deteriorate in water.
- Makaloo**—Fine mats, made with colored geometric patterns of the young leaves of a sedge, *Cyperus laevigatus*, in Hawaii; used for garments, etc.
- Makat**—Light, twilled woolen cloth, dyed in light colors, made in France for Turkish blankets.
- Makatlik**—Turkish name for Oriental runners; used as divan covers.
- Make**—Same as the construction of the fabric.
- Makko-jumel**—Raw cotton first among those cultivated in Egypt. Now entirely superseded by other varieties.
- Malabar**—East Indian cotton handkerchiefs printed in brilliant contrasting colors.
- Malachra**—Long, fine and silky fiber of the *Malachra capitata* in the West Indies; used for ropes.
- Malasap**—Coarse fiber used for cordage in the Philippines.
- Malborough**—See Malbrouk.
- Malbrouk**—Obsolete French wool serge, made very smooth, with small designs. It had a hard twist, single warp. The spacing of the warps and that of the picks was about equal.
- Malcolm**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Dark green stripe; group of the same width as green, composed of black, pale blue, black, yellow and black lines of equal width; dark green stripe, as above; black stripe, as wide as green; dark blue stripe more than twice as wide as green, split in the center by a pair of closely spaced fine red lines; black stripe, as above.
- Malefique**—A stout, twilled Belgian worsted fabric; used for bags in pressing oil.
- Malella**—Medieval silk fabric of unknown construction.
- Malgaran**—Trade name in America for various Central Asiatic rugs of unidentified origin.
- Malicques**—A silk satin; obsolete.
- Malida**—East Indian fabric, made of goat's hair; the best grades contain large proportion of the hair of the Thibet goat.
- Maline**—Trade name for hexagonal open mesh, plain net of silk or cotton, usually finished with size; comes in black and white; used for trimming dresses and millinery.
- Malines**—A stout, plain woven worsted of two or three-ply warp and single filling of a different color.
- Malines Lace**—Bobbin lace with sprigs or dots outlined with a heavier cordnet over a hexagonal or round mesh ground. It is made in one piece of white flax thread.
- Malino**—Very long, strong leaf fiber, yielded by the aloe in Hawaii; used for cordage.
- Mallius**—A commercial variety of short staple, prolific upland cotton from Louisiana.
- Malmal**—Native East African name for bleached cotton muslin. Also generic term for the finest cotton muslins in India, often embroidered in gold. See also Mull.
- Malo**—A very fine netted fabric in Hawaii, made of olona fiber, and used for loin cloth by the natives. Often feathers are sewed to it.
- Malta Jute**—Coarse, East Indian vegetable fiber.
- Maltese Lace**—Heavy bobbin lace showing arabesque and geometric designs without any ground, made of white or black flax or silk thread.



**Mamaki**—Fibers yielded by the *Pipturus albidus* in Hawaii; used for coarse cords and ropes.

**Mammoth**—Two commercial varieties of late maturing upland cotton from Georgia, the staple measuring 23-30 millimeters; the yield is over 30 per cent.

**Mamoudie**—1, various East Indian calicoes; 2, natural colored, closely woven cambric from the Levant.

**Mamoudis**—Very soft, fine, yellowish linen, originally from Persia.

**Manchester Cottons**—1, originally woolen fabrics made formerly in England, measuring 22 yards in length, three-quarter yard in width, and weighing 30 pounds at least; 2, at the present a great variety of cotton fabrics made at Manchester, England.

**Manchester Velvet**—All-cotton velvet made in England with plain weave back.

**Manchu Crepe**—Cotton or silk crepe, made with very fine warp stripes of colored silk thread.

**Mandarine**—French fabric, woven with cotton warp and silk filling.

**Mandrenaque**—Cloth from the Philippines made of cotton warp and palm fiber filling.

**Mandypyta**—Raw cotton from Paraguay, yields a reddish brown staple; used for ponchos.

**Mandyu**—Native name of three kinds of raw cotton in Paraguay, yielding white staple.

**Manganous Chloride**—Used as fixing and printing agent.

**Mangled Hessian**—A smoother and more glazed burlap (see) than the ordinary.

**Manila Hemp**—Very light, tenacious and lustrous fiber, yielded by the *Musa textilis* in the Philippine Islands; used for ropes and for the finest sheer fabrics.

The principal classes are current, fair current and brown. The old private marks, as UK, daet, etc., have been replaced by the following set of standard, made compulsory by law: Fair, medium, coarse and coarse brown. The fiber is also called very short (less than 4 feet), short (4 to 5 feet), normal (5 to 8 feet), long (over 8 feet).

**Manillese**—Embroidered and often knotted drawnwork made of agave fibers in the Philippine Islands.

**Manipulated Goods**—Those containing substitutes.

**Manirito**—A useful fiber, yielded by the bark of a species of the sour-sop in Venezuela.

**Manta**—1, in Central America, term for gray cotton sheetings; 2, in Colombia, various kinds of cheap cotton fabrics or plain woven goods.

**Manta Blanca**—Bleached cotton sheeting in Mexico.

**Manta Triquena**—Unbleached cotton sheeting in Mexico.

**Mantel Grijn**—Cross ribbed Dutch camlet, made with two-ply goats' hair warp and worsted filling, having warp ribs.

**Mantelle**—A medieval English worsted.

**Manto**—Plain black shawl, worn by Chilean women; usually made of wool or mixed with cotton.

**Mantua**—Black and colored silk fabrics, originally from M., Italy; now obsolete.

**Maolao su Chiyong**—Scarlet red Chinese silk velvet.

**Map Mounts**—Inferior, sheer and plain woven cotton muslins in England; used for mounting maps.

**Marabout**—1, white silk thread used for crepe, made of three strands twisted together very hard, and dyed in the gum; 2, a very light silk dress fabric, or ribbon, similar to the crepe in appearance, woven of marabout yarn in plain weave; 3, five or eight-leaf, silk satin; used for millinery. It is made with single warp.

**Maracapas**—A Philippine fiber; used for ropes.

**Maragnan**—Formerly the best grade of raw cotton grown in the West Indies; now less known.

**Maranhm**—Raw cotton from Brazil with glossy, yellowish and strong staple, sometimes quite dirty.

**Maranta**—Tropical American plant, yielding leaf fibers used for mats.

**Maratarong**—Philippino name for a coarse fiber used for cordage.

**Marble Cloth**—Book cloth, made of cotton, usually paper lined.

**Marble Silk**—Medieval silk fabric, woven with various colored wefts in a marble effect.

**Marbled Cloth**—A silk and wool dress goods in England, woven with a mottled face in various colors, produced by multi-colored weft.

**Marbre**—A medieval French worsted, woven to imitate the veins of the marble.

**Marbrinus**—Worsted fabric, woven of different colored yarns, imitating the veins of the marble; used for church vestments and often embroidered in England; obsolete.

**Marceline**—A plain woven silk fabric, woven with single warp and with one or more picks in one shed; also a plain woven, lustrous French silk dress goods, made with two-ply warp and single filling.

**Marcella**—A fine cotton pique; used for bedding in England.

**Marchey**—East Indian calico of fancy colored checks and stripes.

**Marduff**—Native name in East Africa for stout, twilled gray cotton fabrics; used for tents, sails and native dresses.

**Marengo**—Obsolete, French pulled woolen cloth, made black, slightly shot with white. It is made in plain or twill weave and is used for overcoats.

- Margherita**—Italian embroidered, machine-made net.
- Marguerite**—Obsolete French dress goods made of wool, silk and linen; not fulled. It was woven with a high warp.
- Marie Antoinette**—Curtain, having applique sprays, flowers and leaves of cord and tape.
- Marine Fiber**—Poseidonia Australia, obtained from the bottom of the gulf in South Australia. The fiber is not very strong and is brittle when dry. It is believed to be New Zealand flax submerged and rotted in salt water. It has good affinity for basic dyes, but acid, salt and sulphur dyes produce little result. This fiber has been discovered only lately and was experimented with as wool substitute for cheap clothing and rugs but no satisfactory result was obtained.
- Marine Stripes**—Good quality English calico shirting of equal stripes in blue and white.
- Market Bleach**—Trade term for bleached cotton fabrics which are usually starched and calendered.
- Marking Cotton**—Cotton thread, usually dyed blue or red; used to embroider the outlines of a pattern.
- Marl**—Single or two-ply yarn in England, used for filling; it is made in two colored effect, usually one color twisted around the other.
- Marlborough**—Obsolete English twilled woolen, the warp and weft being of different colors; the cloth is finished with a high gloss.
- Marli**—1, obsolete French gauze of various construction, made with large mesh; used for curtains and stiffeners; 2, obsolete French bobbin lace, made with point d'esprit patterns over a net ground.
- Marli d'Angleterre**—French silk gauze, made with two sets of warp; obsolete.
- Marmato**—A medieval silk and gold brocade; said to be identical with aramas.
- Marocs**—French woolen serge, of various qualities, made with a nap on the face.
- Marquise Finish**—High gloss imparted to fine cotton satins.
- Marquissette**—A very light and sheer, leno woven cotton or silk fabric with an open mesh.
- Marry-Muff**—A coarse fabric worn by the common people in medieval England.
- Marseilles**—A stiff, double faced, quilted white cotton cloth, similar to pique, made in plain weave with large embossed patterns; used for shirt bosoms, men's vests, women's dresses, bed covers, etc.
- Marseilles Quilt**—Is a double cotton cloth, composed of two plain woven fabrics, one warp being the stitching warp and one weft a heavy wadding filling. The figures are embossed, formed by interweaving all threads with each other, but the two fabrics are not united at the ground.
- Marseilles Work**—Consisted originally of outlining flowers and other ornaments with stitches over a previously padded linen or canvas ground.
- Marsella**—Heavy, bleached, twilled linen, given a soft finish.
- Marston**—Commercial variety of late maturing cotton from Louisiana, the staple measuring up to 30 millimeters; the yield is 30-31 per cent.
- Martin**—Commercial variety of late maturing, prolific cotton from Louisiana, the staple measuring 26-30 millimeters; the yield is 30 per cent.
- Martiniques**—An 18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Masalia**—Lightweight cotton fabric, woven in a twill, producing moire effect. It is given a smooth, glossy finish.
- Mascades**—Silk cloth, used in Latin-America as head cover.
- Mascaret**—Loosely woven, high finished worsted satin with woven figures.
- Mashru**—Fabric made of mixture of wool and cotton in India, for the use of orthodox Mohammedans.
- Maskati**—Native East African name for fancy woven cotton fabrics; used for turbans, loin cloths, etc.
- Maskel**—A 15th century lace in England, made with spots.
- Masloff**—Wide, stout, Russian woolen dress goods.
- Massiru**—Plain woven, light East Indian silk cloth; used for garments.
- Mastic Cloth**—Embroidery canvas woven in alternate wide stripes of basket weave in cotton and waste silk satin.
- Mastodon**—Commercial variety of short staple upland cotton from Mississippi; now obsolete.
- Masulipatam**—Inferior knotted rugs made in India.
- Mat**—1, in nautics, made of old ropes, interwoven and beaten flat; 2, in hand made laces the closely filled part of the pattern.
- Mat Braid**—Heavy, pleated worsted braid; used for binding.
- Mat Weave**—See Basket weave, or hopsack weave.
- Mata**—Plain woven gray cotton shirting in Central Asia; used for shirts and drawers; made 11 inches wide.
- Matable**—General term in East India for all fabrics having woven or printed gold or silver patterns.
- Matapalo**—Fibrous bark, yielded by a species of fig tree in Peru; used for garments by the Indians.
- Matching**—Process in wool sorting; consists in grouping the parts of corresponding quality from various fleeces.
- Matchings**—The different sorts of wool into which the fleece is divided in wool sorting.
- Matelasse**—Originally a padded silk material, the ornamentation produced by quilting in the loom; Jacquard figured fabrics made with mohair or silk filling or warp woven with floats.



- Materia**—General name for light and narrow denim, and cottonades in the Balkan States.
- Matheson**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red field, split in the center by a group of five dark green stripes, of which the middle one is much heavier, each pair on the side being fine lines; \*dark blue stripe about one-eighth of the red field; dark green stripe (as wide as the blue) split in the center by a pair of narrow red lines; red stripe, somewhat narrower than the blue; two narrow green and red lines alternating; dark blue stripe, as above\*; dark green stripe, twice as wide as the blue, divided into three equally wide parts by two narrow red lines; repeat in reversed order, group described between two\*.
- Matka**—East Indian fabric, made of spun silk.
- Matrimonio**—Soft finish, bleached cotton bed sheeting in Venezuela; about 52 inches wide.
- Matta**—Short staple cotton grown on the lowlands around Pernambuco, Brazil.
- Matthews**—Commercial variety of very prolific, long staple, early maturing American cotton; the staple measuring 35-40 millimeters; the yield is 29 per cent and above.
- Matting Oxford**—Trade name for oxford shirting (see) made in mat weaves.
- Mattis**—Late maturing commercial variety of American cotton, the staple measuring 25-30 millimeters; the yield of lint is 30-32 per cent.
- Maubois**—French droguet made of silk.
- Maud**—Scotch wool plaid in natural gray stripes.
- Mausari**—Thin, open face but coarse cotton fabrics, made in India; used for mosquito netting. Generally made in check pattern.
- Mauritius Hemp**—Trade name for the strong leaf fiber, yielded by the *Furcraea gigantea* in Mauritius; used for cordage, gunny bags; similar to sisal.
- Maurvi**—Very strong thread made of a species of hemp in India.
- Mauveine**—A bright, but fugitive violet dye, derived from the coal tar, the first of this kind discovered by Wm. Henry Perkin in 1856.
- Mawata**—Waste silk of dupplous in Japan.
- Maxey**—Commercial variety of prolific American cotton, the staple measuring 30-35 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent. Also called Meyers Texas.
- Maxwell**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: A wide green stripe, split by a red stripe in the center; on each side of green stripe, and separated from it by a red stripe is a black stripe, about one-fifth the width of the green stripe; a red field (as wide as the group measured between the outer edges of the two black stripes), split in the center by a pair of narrow green lines.
- Mayenne**—A fine, bleached French linen.
- Mayo**—Name for a twill, producing short, zigzag figures in alternate colors.
- Mazamet**—A sort of French melton.
- Mazarine**—Obsolete woolen fabric, dyed dark blue; used in France and England for magistrates' robes.
- Mbocaya**—Long, durable and strong leaf fiber, yielded by the *Cocos sclerocarpa* in South America; used for nets and other fabrics by the natives.
- Mecca Rug**—See Shiraz.
- Mechlin Lace**—Same as Malines lace.
- Mechlinet**—Now obsolete, fine English waistcoating made of cotton and linen.
- Mecklenburgh**—1, 18th century woolen fabric in England, sometimes made with silk flowered patterns; 2, stout English wool damask. The ground is of colored hard twist warp stripes with colored flower patterns.
- Mecomba**—Native East African name for the cloth-like bast, obtained from the *Brachystegia* tree; used by the natives for clothing.
- Medicis**—French bobbin lace, similar to the Cluny.
- Medium Cloth**—English woolen dress goods, in quality between the fine Spanish stripes and the broad cloth.
- Medley Cloth**—A mixture cloth, dyed in the wool, originated in the early part of the 17th century in England.
- Meermaid's Lace**—See Venise point.
- Megila**—Indian name for jute cloth.
- Meherjun**—Coarse Persian carpet wool.
- Mekla**—Coarse cotton fabric in India; used for skirts by the native women.
- Melange**—1, French for mixture effect; 2, yarn spun from printed top; 3, color effect on fabrics woven from such yarns.
- Meles Rugs**—Small, coarse, all-wool rugs made in Asia Minor; the loose and short pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. Very bright reds, blues and yellows are usually used in a great variety of designs. The sides and ends are finished with a selvaige and there is a fringe at the ends.
- Melimeli**—Native East African name for a thin bleached cotton muslin.
- Melis**—French hemp sailcloth.
- Melton**—Fabric made of all-wool or cotton warp and woolen weft; the face is napped carefully, raising the nap straight, which is shorn to show the weave clearly; used for suits, coats.
- Memphis**—French woolen dress goods; obsolete.
- Mende**—Fine, smooth French serges of various grades; used for lining.
- Mending**—One of the finishing processes in cloth manufacturing. It consists of repairing the broken places in the cloth (after it was taken from the loom) with the yarn woven.
- Mending Bagging**—Coarse and heavy, plain woven jute cloth; used for mending torn cotton bales.

- Mending Cotton**—A two strand, soft spun thread, made of combed cotton; used for mending hosiery.
- Menin Lace**—Bobbin lace, similar to the Valenciennes (see) with the threads of the mesh ground twisted three and a half times.
- Menouffieh**—Variety of Egyptian cotton, having a good, silky staple.
- Menzies**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red field; \*two white stripes with a narrower red between, the group being about one-third the width of the red field; red stripe, as wide as a white and the red stripe together in the previous group\*; white stripe (as wide as the just mentioned red stripe and the group together) split near each end by a narrow red line; repeat, in reversed order, the stripes mentioned between the two \*.
- Meraline**—Narrow-striped, all-wool dress goods in England.
- Mercerized Cotton**—Cotton fiber, made lustrous by treating it with caustic soda at normal temperature and under tension to prevent shrinking. Mercerized cotton has stronger affinity for dyes.
- Mercerized Wool**—Wool is treated for a brief period at a low temperature in an 80 degree Tw. solution of caustic soda; this gives a high lustre to the wool and strengthens it, but the fiber cannot be felted after.
- Mercerization**—Process by which cotton yarn or cloth is given a silky lustre by treating it under tension in solution of caustic soda. If the cloth or yarn is not under tension, it does not take a lustre but shrinks and becomes thicker and stronger. This is used to produce crepe effect in union cloths. Cotton cloth is also mercerized in stripes or patterns by printing, thus producing crimp effect.
- Merezhki**—All-white hand embroidery over linen, made by the peasants in Ukraina, Russia.
- Merino**—1, breed of sheep, originally from Spain, yielding the finest wool; 2, a fine and narrow cotton fabric, used for dresses in the Philippines; 3, a French shawl made with two-ply merino wool warp and wool or silk filling; 4, knit goods made of mixture of cotton and wool; 5, a woollen fabric, made in England of shoddy, obtained from soft woollen or worsted dress goods; 6, a twilled English worsted fabric, made of very fine single merino yarn, either face and back alike or with twilled face and plain back.
- Merinos Damasse**—A French Jacquard dress goods, made of merino wool; obsolete.
- Merletto**—Italian for lace.
- Merveilleux**—1, diagonal silk lining, given a lustrous finish; 2, a very fine and heavy silk satin, with a twilled back.
- Meseritsky**—Wide, stout, Russian woollen dress goods; exported to China.
- Mesh**—The open spaces in nets, knitting, crocheting and lace.
- Meshhed Rugs**—Medium and large sized all-wool Persian rugs with medium long pile tied in Ghlordes knot. The design has usually very large palm leaves placed diagonally and also animal forms. Deep blue and red are the characteristic colors.
- Meshi**—In the Bible means silk.
- Messaline**—Fine, supple silk dress goods made with fine silk filling in satin weave.
- Messellawny**—An English woollen fabric of unknown structure; used in the 17th century.
- Mestiza**—South American name for a merino wool, yielded by the cross of pure merino and the native creola sheep.
- Metl**—Native name in Yucatan for the agave fibers.
- Mexicaine**—French silk dress goods and ribbon made with narrow stripes and small figures on a taffeta foundation.
- Mexicans**—A variety of gray English cotton goods, made for export; woven with well sized, coarse warp and medium fine filling, containing about 72 threads each way.
- Mexican Embroidery**—Made with ingrain cotton, silk or wool on muslin, cambric or linen; used for dresses, towels, etc. Usually only outlines of the patterns are embroidered.
- Mexican Grass**—Same as sisal hemp (see).
- Meyers Texas**—Commercial variety of prolific upland cotton, the staple measuring 30-35 millimeters; the yield is 31 per cent. Also called Maxey.
- Mezeline**—Light weight, inferior French brocatelle, made of all-cotton or cotton and wool, with patterns of small checks, or large, colored flowers; used for bed covers; obsolete.
- Mezzetta**—Raw silk from Sicily.
- Mhabrum**—Thin, loosely woven, twilled cotton fabric made in Asia Minor; used for garments.
- Midani**—Silk warp faced fabric with cotton filling, having narrow colored stripes divided by narrow white stripes; made in Asia Minor.
- Mi-fils**—The finest and thinnest French cambric.
- Mi-florence**—Light, plain woven silk lining, finished with a high gloss.
- Mi-torse**—Half twisted French embroidery silk.
- Middling**—Full cotton grade. See Cotton.
- Middling Fair**—Full cotton grade. See Cotton.
- Mignardise**—Crochet work using narrow braid to form the body of the pattern.
- Mignonette**—1, plain cotton netting; used for curtains; 2, French calico with small pattern.



- Mignonette Lace**—Narrow bobbin lace of lightweight made in the 16th century and 17th century of white flax thread; used for headdress. The mignonette pattern is very small and delicate.
- Migot**—In France a sort of Spanish wool.
- Mikado**—A fine and light all-silk taffeta in England.
- Milan Braid**—A corded flat mohair braid; used for trimming.
- Milan Point**—Originally plaited gold and silver lace and reticella. Later fine needle-point laces, made with scroll designs, large flat flowers in cloth stitch. At the present a machine made lace, the design outlined with silk.
- Milanaise**—In France a silk yarn with a cotton core.
- Milanese**—Knitted fabric with very fine gauge, with almost equal elasticity both ways. It is a warp knitted fabric made with flat bearded needles and thread laying attachment; used for underwear.
- Milanese Lace**—An embroidered drawn work, made of abaca by the natives of the Philippine Islands.
- Mildernix**—Medieval sailcloth used in England.
- Mildew**—Flaw in dyed silk goods caused by the failure of the broken filaments to absorb the dye.
- Military Braid**—Flat, coarse ribbed worsted, braid; used for trimming uniforms.
- Milk and Water**—An English fabric of the 16th century; structure is unknown.
- Mill Ends**—Remnants, seconds, short ends of fabrics woven at the mills.
- Mille Point**—Twilled English woolen, of high finish, with small patterns.
- Millerain**—An English waterproofing process.
- Mille Raye**—Originally a percale with many narrow black and white stripes; also a modern cotton and silk dress goods with numerous, very narrow stripes.
- Milled**—Same as fulled or felted.
- Miltons**—Thick and well fulled woolen suiting; used for hunting garments in England; came usually in brown, red and blue colors.
- Mina Cloth**—Stout twilled cloth of wool and cotton.
- Minas Geraes**—Variety of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Mineiro**—Sort of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Miniature**—French silk dress goods, having small flowers formed by floating filling threads; obsolete.
- Minikin Bay**—A 17th century coarse English worsted cloth.
- Minorca**—Twilled, silk and linen cloth; obsolete.
- Minpow**—Generic term in the Canton market for a variety of cotton goods, mostly imported.
- Minter**—Late maturing commercial variety of prolific upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Mirecourt Lace**—Originally a French bobbin lace, similar to Lille (see), lately bobbin made sprigs are appliqued on machine net ground.
- Mirganji**—Indian jute of a fairly strong but harsh fiber.
- Miroir**—French for the gloss given the fabrics in the finish.
- Mirror Velvet**—Has the long silk pile pressed down in different directions.
- Mirzapur**—Knotted wool rugs, made in India. The design is usually floral in cream and deep red colors.
- Mispick**—A flaw in the texture of the cloth, consisting of irregular crossings of the warp and filling; caused by the imperfect shed in the loom.
- Mistral**—Plain woven, sheer worsted dress goods woven with nub yarns.
- Mitaffi**—Variety of Egyptian cotton, having a fine, long, strong staple of dark brown color; extensively cultivated.
- Mitcheline Quilt**—A double cloth, woven with two sets of warp and two sets of filling, the figures formed by interchanging the two fabrics. The two fabrics are united together throughout the entire structure.
- Mitkal**—Narrow cheesecloth or cotton sheeting, gray or bleached, made in Russia.
- Mixed Checks**—English striped or checked fabric, the white stripes being of linen and the color of cotton.
- Mixed Fabrics**—Contain more than one kind of fiber.
- Mixing**—The blending of several varieties and grades of cotton or wool to obtain a uniform average as to color, strength and length of the fibers.
- Mixture**—1, yarn which is spun of fibers in more than one color but each kind of fiber being only of one color; 2, fabric woven of such yarn.
- Mixture Crepe**—Made of silk warp and hard spun cotton filling; used for dresses, waists, etc.
- Mock Leno**—Light cotton, linen or silk fabric, made all white, or with colored stripes. In the weave regular open warp stripes are formed by the interlacing of groups of closely placed warp and weft threads, without being deflected from their relative parallel position. The groups are separated from each other by a certain distance. It is similar in effect to the leno (see).
- Mock Quilting**—English cotton cloth, similar to pique but not as closely woven.
- Mock Satin**—Strong, stiff weft faced wool satin with flower patterns woven into.
- Mock Seam**—Hosiery in England, the leg of which is cut and the foot fashioned.
- Mock Twist**—A fancy single yarn; used for dress goods, similar to the double and twist (see) but the two colors are not outlined as sharply and regularly. It is produced by intermittent feeding of dyed and undyed stock in the spinning frame.

- Mock Velvet**—Obsolete English napped woolens.
- Mockado or Mokado**—Fabrics used for clothing in the 16th and 17th centuries in England. 1, one was a woolen fabric, often mixed with silk, heavily napped and woven with figures; 2, another solid colored napped woolen fabric was also called mock velvet.
- Modena**—Light weight dress goods from Italy, made of mixture of silk waste, cotton and wool.
- Moderne**—Thin French cloth made of mixture of waste silk with cotton or wool.
- Modes**—In bobbin and needle-point laces various stitches which fill out the patterns. Also called fillings, jours and lead work.
- Modica**—Raw silk from Sicily
- Moff**—A silk cloth from South Russia.
- Mohair**—Very long, straight, fine and lustrous white hair, yielded by the angora goat in Asia Minor, the Cape Colony and the United States. It has no felting properties; used for dress goods, plushes, lining, braids, etc. 2, lightweight, plain or twilled glossy and smooth dress fabric, made with silk wool or cotton warp and mohair filling, forming little patterns. It is dyed in the piece, although the warp is often dyed before the weaving.
- Mohair Braid**—Black or colored braid in England; made of two cords woven together.
- Mohwal**—Bast fiber of the *Bauhinia vahlii* in India; used for ropes.
- Moina**—Commercial variety of a prolific upland cotton, having fine, long staple; is somewhat obsolete.
- Moire**—The "watered" effect given in the finishing process to mostly silk but also cotton and wool fabric. This effect is produced in various ways; 1, see moire antique; 2, the fabric is passed between engraved cylinders which press the moire design into the face. This moire is not as lasting as the first one. Ribbed fabrics are better adapted for both these moire effects, although many smooth fabrics, like taffeta, are treated this way. Besides these moire effect is produced by printing the fabric, the various colors overlapping each other; moire effects are also obtained by certain weaves.
- Moire Anglaise**—Same as moire antique.
- Moire Antique**—To produce this finish the fabric is folded lengthwise with face in, the selvages covering each other and stitched together. The fabric is then dampened and passed between hot cylinders. This moire is lasting and shows the greatest variety of designs.
- Moire Francaise**—Moire made in stripes. Another variety called moire ronde.
- Moire Imperial**—All-over watered effect of undistinct design.
- Moire Metallique**—A frosted watered effect on silks.
- Moire a Pois**—Moire silk fabric, woven with small satin dots on the face.
- Moire Poplin**—Is a poplin dress fabric, made of wool and given a moire finish.
- Moire Ronde**—The designs are like the rings of a tree, all similar to each other; also called moire francaise.
- Moirette**—Plain woven cotton fabric, made of fine warp and thicker polished filling, finished in a moire effect by pressing.
- Moiting**—Process which consists of picking out all sticks, leaves, etc., from the wool fleece in the sorting.
- Mojo**—Very tough, durable bast fiber of good elasticity, yielded by the m. tree in Honduras; used for ropes.
- Mokho**—Raw cotton grown in Senegambia. The staple is fine, silky and white.
- Molaine**—In England various fabrics, made of cotton warp and wool filling.
- Moleskin**—A very strong, stout, smooth cotton fabric, made with one set of warp and two sets of filling, of the same yarn, spun two picks on the face and one pick on the back, the former combined with alternate warp ends, forming a modified satin weave. The back filling is combined with every warp end forming a three-end weft twill. It is used for working men's clothes.
- Molinos**—1, in Austria a plain woven cotton fabric, made of medium fine yarn; it is often printed and is used for shirts, etc.; 2, variety of Mexican raw cotton, has a yellowish, glossy staple.
- Mollet**—In France, a very narrow fringe of silk or gold.
- Molleton**—French for melton.
- Momie Cloth**—Black dyed dress goods of cotton or silk warp and wool filling. It is similar to crepe.
- Momme**—Japanese weight, equal to 3.75 grams, used to measure and express the weight of silk fabrics.
- Moncahiard, Mocayar**—Plain or twilled French fabric of silk warp and woolen filling. It is made mostly black.
- Mon-Chirimen**—A very fine Japanese silk crepe of high lustre, used for embroideries.
- Money Bush**—Commercial variety of upland cotton from Mississippi, yielding a medium long staple; somewhat obsolete.
- Monks' Cloth**—Medieval English worsted, the piece measuring 12 yards, by 45 inches.
- Montagnac**—A soft and bulky twilled woolen overcoating, the warp is entirely hidden by the filling. An extra set of effect filling, made of very slack twist woolen yarn, floats on the face, and is napped and made into tufts or curls in the finish. Real m. is made of cashmere wool.



- Montbeliard**—Stout French ticking, made with blue and white checks or cross stripes.
- Montcayer**—Fine French dress goods, mostly in black, made of silk warp and two or three-ply worsted in plain or twilled weave.
- Monteiths**—English cotton handkerchiefs with white dots over a colored foundation.
- Montichicour**—An East Indian fabric made of silk and cotton.
- Montserrat**—Variety of raw cotton from East India.
- Monzome Shusu**—Japanese silk satin, woven with stripes.
- Moon**—Commercial variety of American cotton, maturing in medium time, the lustrous and strong staple measuring 30-35 millimeters; the yield is 31-33 per cent.
- Moonga**—Species of brown colored wild silk yielded by the *Antheraea* in Assam and East India. See Muga.
- Moorish Lace**—A drawn work of antique origin, still made in Morocco.
- Moorva**—Long and very strong leaf fiber; yielded by the *sansevieria* plant in India; used for ropes, nets, etc.
- Moquette**—Formerly term for Brussels carpet; now signifies a plush similar to Utrecht velvet, woven in two layers, face to face, the pile warp passing from the lower to the upper cloth and vice versa; after weaving the pile is cut in the middle between the two grounds. Used for carpets and rugs.
- Moqui**—Cotton cultivated by the Moqui Indians in Arizona, U. S. A. The staple is short, coarse and of greenish color.
- Moqui Blanket**—Plain woven, all-wool blankets made by the Moqui Indians in the U. S. A. The design consists mostly of black, blue and brown stripes.
- Mora Hair**—Curly fibers yielded by the stem of the Southern moss, in the Gulf states and Central and South America; used for stuffing.
- Moravian**—English sewing cotton of 8 strands.
- Mordants**—Variety of chemicals (salts) which when united with certain dyes attach these to the fabric in shape of insoluble colors, mostly lakes.
- Mordanting**—The process of impregnating textiles with some mordant, not dye-stuffs themselves but usually salts, which will fasten the dye applied after.
- Morea**—Variety of raw cotton from Greece.
- Moreas**—Fancy striped satin of cotton warp and silk filling, finished with high gloss.
- Moreen**—1, originally a Dutch, all-worsted, cross ribbed camlet, with a moire finish; 2, a plain woven stout fabric, made in England, one side ribbed and watered and the other made smooth with a high finish. It is made of hard spun worsted, but also of cotton, in the latter case the filling being polished yarn. Used for skirts (formerly) and for upholstery.
- Morees**—English cotton muslin for the African trade.
- Morenos**—In South America several grades of unbleached linen, imported from France.
- Moresque**—Name for designs made in a mixture of two colors in Brussels or Wilton rugs.
- Morfil**—Stout, twilled, Belgian worsted fabric used for bags for pressing oil.
- Moriche**—Very tough and durable leaf fiber yielded by the Ita palm in Venezuela; used for cordage.
- Morris Rug**—Closely woven modern English rugs, dyed with vegetable dyes and having simple floral, usually acanthus designs. Named after William Morris, its originator.
- Morrison**—A Highland tartan composed of green, black and blue stripes and white and yellow stripes over a red ground.
- Mortling**—Name in England for wool taken from dead sheep.
- Mosaic Canvas**—Very fine embroidery canvas, made of silk or cotton.
- Mosaic Lace**—Modern Venetian bobbin lace, the patterns being composed of many small sprigs and medallions applied to a net ground.
- Mosaic Rug**—A cut pile rug, made in England, the pile of which is glued in colored pattern to a canvas foundation, instead of woven to it.
- Mosambique**—1, woolen dress goods with the nap raised in squares, dots or other figures; 2, a light, sheer French fabric, made with yarn dyed cotton warp and mohair filling; comes in stripes and checks.
- Moscovite**—A dress silk, woven with organzine warp and cotton filling, forming ribs; comes mostly in light colors.
- Moscow**—Heavy, shaggy woolen overcoating.
- Moscow Canvas**—Made in fancy patterns with gold, silver, blue and black threads interwoven, resembling plaited straw. Used for embroidery.
- Mosquito Bar**—Similar to mosquito netting, having several warp and weft threads placed closer to each other at regular intervals.
- Mosquito Netting**—An open face, very light cotton fabric, woven in gauze weave, dyed in solid colors.

- Moss Yarn**—Coarse woolen yarn of fuzzy or nubbed surface, used for embroideries.
- Mosses**—Large hanks of reeled silk, weighing about one pound each, produced by the natives of China in the home industries.
- Mossing**—In England same as napping.
- Mosul Embroidery**—The Oriental patterns are filled closely with herringbone stitch and are heavily outlined.
- Mosul Rugs**—Made in Mesopotamia, usually all wool, but warp and weft are, sometimes, of cotton and the soft, silky pile of goat's or camel's hair, tied in Ghiordes knot. Yellow and brown colors are often used. The design consists of various geometrical patterns and several border stripes. The ends are finished with a narrow web or fringe.
- Mota**—Thick cotton cloth made in India.
- Motchenetz**—Trade term for Russian, water retted flax.
- Notes**—Very small pieces of seed or small immature seeds found in almost any ginned cotton, a large quantity of which detracts from the value of the fiber.
- Motia**—Coarse and heavy cotton cloth woven with various patterns in India, used for winter clothing by the poorer classes.
- Motif**—Same as pattern or design on textiles.
- Motlado**—A medieval English mixture worsted.
- Motley**—1, medieval English mixture worsted, 7 yards long and 45 inches wide; 2, same as mixture.
- Motril**—Variety of raw cotton from Spain. It has a white to reddish yellow, lustrous, strong fiber.
- Moule**—Soft, thick but light woolen overcoating, made in France.
- Moulinage**—French for silk reeling.
- Moulinee**—French for ply yarns, made of variously colored strands; used especially for dress goods and suitings.
- Mountain Flax**—Another name for asbestos.
- Mountmellick Embroidery**—Raised Irish embroidery, executed on a heavy, firm fabric with a number of heavy, fancy stitches. The designs are in natural or conventionalized flowers, leaves and also scrolls.
- Mourat**—Fine, brown colored wool from the Shetland Isles.
- Mourning Crepe**—A light, plain woven, silk crepe dyed black and made crisp with gum.
- Mousquet**—Fine woolen rugs of very close texture and brilliantly colored designs from Asia Minor.
- Mousseline**—Very light, plain woven, sheer fabric, made of cotton, wool or silk; used for dresses, etc.
- Mousseline de Laine**—Plain woven, soft, light and open fabric, made of fine gassed worsted yarn, often mixed with cotton.
- Mousseline de Soie**—A plain and open weave fine and light fabric, made of silk.
- Moustiquaire**—Very light, transparent East Indian silk gauze, made either plain, striped, or figured.
- Mucuna**—Strong leaf fiber, yielded by the *Mucuna urens* in Brazil; used for ropes.
- Muddar**—Very strong, silky fiber, yielded by a species of *asclepias* in India; used for ropes. It is mixed with cotton when spun; has good affinity for dyes.
- Mudj**—Matting made of Buffalo grass in India.
- Muga**—1, species of brown wild silk, yielded by the *Antheraea* in Assam; 2, stout, coarse silk fabric, made in India.
- Muka**—Native name for the fiber yielded by the New Zealand flax.
- Mukharech**—Short staple cotton raised in the interior of Mesopotamia.
- Mule Twist**—The finest cotton yarns, spun on the mule.
- Mull**—Plain woven, very soft, sheer and light silk or cotton dress goods; comes in white or colors. Starched mull is made of coarse cotton, stiffened with size and used for underlining, millinery, etc.
- Mull Muslin**—A fine, undressed white muslin; used for dresses.
- Mulmul**—Closely woven East Indian cotton muslin; see Mull.
- Mulmulkha**—The finest kind of *Dacca* muslin.
- Mulquinerie**—Obsolete French term for lawn and batiste.
- Multan**—Knotted rugs made in India. They have geometrical designs in deep blues and reds.
- Multibolus**—Commercial variety of American cotton, of Mexican origin; now obsolete.
- Multiflora**—Commercial variety of early ripening upland cotton from Alabama, the medium long staple forming clusters of bolls.
- Mummy Canvas**—Stout, closely woven linen canvas of brownish color.
- Mummy Cloth**—1, a fine, closely woven, plain linen fabric, used in ancient Egypt for wrapping mummies. The best examples have a double warp and single filling and two or three times as many warp ends than picks in a square inch; 2, unbleached, plain woven, heavy linen or cotton fabric, used for embroidery ground; 3, a crinkled lustreless black cloth, made with cotton warp and wool filling; also called momie cloth.
- Mungo**—Wool obtained from felted rags by tearing them up.



**Munj**—Strong and elastic fiber which stands water well; is yielded by a species of the sugar cane in India; used for ropes, mats, and baskets.

**Munroe**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red stripe, split near each edge by a fine blue and yellow line, the two lines placed next to each other, the blue being on the outside; \*green stripe, half the width of the red; red stripe, half the width of the green, split in the center by a narrow blue and yellow line, placed next to each other; dark blue stripe, half the width of the green; \*red field, one and one half times wider than the first red stripe mentioned, split near to each edge by a narrow yellow and blue line (placed next to each other with the yellow line on the outside) and split in the center by three green stripes, spaced from each other by their own width; repeat, in reversed order, groups mentioned between the two (\*).

**Murga**—Native name of the Indian bow string hemp.

**Murgavi**—Native Indian name for the Moorva (see).

**Murray of Athole**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Green stripe, split by a red line in the center; black stripe, half the width of the green; dark blue stripe, a little wider than green one, split in the center by a red stripe, outlined with a fine black line; black stripe, as above; green stripe, split by red, as above; black stripe, as above; dark blue stripe, twice as wide as the black, split near each edge by a pair of narrow black stripes, spaced from the edge and from each other their own width.

**Murray of Tullibardine**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Red stripe; group (twice as wide as red stripe), consisting of fine blue line, fine red line, black stripe, fine red line, fine blue line, red stripe, blue stripe, red stripe, fine blue line, fine red line, blue stripe (narrow), fine red line, fine blue line, red stripe, blue stripe, red stripe, fine blue line, fine red line, black stripe, fine red line, fine blue line; red stripe, as the first one; \*dark blue stripe, little less than half the width of the red; red stripe, as wide as the blue, split by a fine green line near the edge next to the blue; green stripe, half the width of the first wide red\*; red stripe, almost twice as wide as the green, split by two blue and a narrower black stripe; repeat, in reversed order, stripes mentioned between the two (\*).

**Mururuni**—Leaf fiber, yielded by a palm in Brazil; used for hats, baskets, etc.

**Mushaddah**—Coarse cotton fabric; used as loin cloth, etc., in Abyssinia. It is made on hand looms in Hodeida.

**Mushroo**—An East Indian cotton back silk satin, figured with white or gold flowers, some having wavy stripes of yellow and gold.

**Mushy**—Dry, fuzzy wool, yielding large percentage of noll in combing.

**Muslin**—1, plain woven, bleached or gray, soft finished cotton fabric in a great variety, ranging from the finest Dacca muslin to coarse fabrics; used for dresses, aprons, sheets, shirts, the latter often having warp stripes; 2, a very light, loose, plain woven cotton fabric, considerably stiffened in the finish; used for foundations in dresses.

**Muslinet**—Coarse cotton muslin, usually sized.

**Muslinette**—In England a thick variety of muslin; used for dresses.

**Musselburgh Stuff**—Narrow and coarse Scotch woolen of the 18th century.

**Mustabet**—Very rich and expensive fabric of the Middle Ages; texture unknown.

**Mustardevelin**—A napped woolen fabric, made in gray mixture, used in the 15th and 16th centuries in England. Also called mustardevilliers.

**Musulmane**—French silk dress goods, originated in the 18th century; often brocaded with gold or silver; obsolete.

**Myoto**—Fine Japanese woolen rugs.

**Mysore**—Inferior East Indian knotted rugs.

**Mysore Silk**—Soft, fine, undressed East Indian silk dress goods, made plain, dyed or printed, mostly in floral patterns.

## N

**Nabo**—Native name of the strong fiber, yielded by the Nauclea in the Philippines; used for cords, ropes.

**Naboika**—Russian homespun linen, printed with fast colors by means of wooden blocks; used for clothes, religious vestments, covers, etc.

**Nac** or **Nachiz**—Medieval silk brocade of Oriental origin.

**Nacarat**—1, orange red colored fine linen in Latin-America; 2, in Portugal a fine crepe or muslin, dyed in flesh color, which is used by women as rouge.

**Nacre**—1, iridescent, changeable effect; 2, silk fabrics woven in colors producing effects similar to the mother-of-pearl.

**Nac**—Hawaiian name for a netting, having a very fine and close mesh; used for garments.

**Nagapore**—Bright colored, light and soft silk fabric, made in India.

**Nago Nodzi**—Navajo blanket made with black and white stripes running weftwise, occasionally with a little red; has red tassels at the corners.

- Nainsook**—Plain and open woven, light, white, cotton fabric; used for underwear, dresses, etc.; comes plain or with cord stripes or cord plaids. Originally is from India. It is produced in the finishing process. The English nainsook is finished soft, while the French is made crisp.
- Nak**—Medieval name for cloths of gold.
- Nakhai Bicliidi**—Navajo blanket of Mexican origin, woven with weft stripes in red, blue, black and white.
- Namad**—Felted carpets of Persia and India.
- Namazlik**—Turkish name for prayer rugs.
- Nambali**—Silk fabric with religious names printed on; used for garments in India.
- Namdas**—Felted woolen cloth, made in Thibet. Is often embroidered and used for rugs and carpets.
- Namitka**—A fine sheer veil, woven in southern Russia from homespun silk by the peasants and used for head ornament.
- Nanako**—Plain woven Japanese silk fabric.
- Nancy Embroidery**—French needlework, combining embroidery in colored silk with drawnwork.
- Nanduty**—Very fine lace made of cotton or pita fiber in South America. It is made in small squares joined together.
- Nankeen**—1, originally a medium weight, plain woven, yellowish brown fabric made in China of a native cotton and finished pure. Imitated by other cotton fabrics, dyed in the same color, used by Chinamen for clothes; 2, cotton cloth in Roumania, having a white warp and pink, red or yellow colored filling; it is finished with a size; 3, English and French all-cotton, very stout, plain woven fabric, dyed in the yarn and made in solid colors, stripes, with equal number of threads in the warp and weft in a square inch; used for clothing.
- Nankeen Cotton**—Grown in China and India; has reddish staple.
- Nankin**—1, Chinese cotton canvas of yellowish or grayish tint, made in pieces of 70 yards long. It came also in blue, black, red, green, yellow and brown; obsolete; 2, a French cotton piece goods, similar to the Chinese; 3, fine net made of unbleached linen; obsolete; 4, see Blonde Lace.
- Nankinet**—1, similar to nankin but not woven as close; 2, fine, fancy colored percales.
- Nansu**—Nainsook in Venezuela.
- Nap**—The downy substance, covering either side, entirely or partly, of a woolen or cotton fabric. It is formed by the loose fibers of the warp or weft threads, and is produced by scratching the cloth and thus raising the nap. In this respect it is distinctly different from the pile (see) which is always formed by a cut yarn separate from the ground of the cloth.
- Napery**—Table and household linen.
- Napier**—1, double faced coating with wool face and vicuna or goats' hair back; 2, good grade of floor matting, made of hemp and jute.
- Napolitaine**—A French flannel, originally made with all-woolen warp and filling, loosely woven, not fullled, and dyed in the piece, striped or printed; used for dresses, scarves, etc.
- Napped Goods**—Woolen or cotton fabrics, finished with a nap (see) on the face or the back. The nap might cover the entire fabric or only parts of its surface, forming stripes or figures.
- Napping**—A finishing process in the manufacture of certain woolens and cottons (like broadcloth, flannel, etc.). After weaving the fabric one side of it is scratched up (gigged or napped). The nap thus raised is brushed and shorn even.
- Narainganji**—India jute of good commercial value; it has a strong, soft and long fiber of reddish brown color; grown in the Dacca district.
- Narrow Fabrics**—Ribbons, tapes, shoe linings, etc.
- Narrow Goods**—Piece goods of cotton, wool or silk, made 27 inches wide or less.
- Narrow Wale**—Narrow diagonal ribs, round or flat, on some woolens and worsteds.
- Narrowing**—In knitting the reduction of the number of stitches for the purpose of shaping.
- Narumi-shibori**—Japanese cotton and silk crepes, dyed as follows: After taken from the loom the fabric has many small knots tied into it by means of wax thread and placed in the dye. After taken out of the dye, the wax thread is removed, leaving behind spots untouched by the dye. These spots form small conical prominences, as the dye also slightly shrinks and crinkles the fabric.
- Narwuli**—White, soft and not very strong bast fiber of a tree of same name in India; used for ropes.
- Nate**—A French mercerized cotton cloth.
- Natrium Bifluoride**—Used as substitute for cream of tartar and potassium bichromate.
- Natte**—French term for a basket weave silk fabric made with different colored warp and filling.
- Natural**—Refers to undyed or unbleached cotton or wool.
- Natural Dyestuffs**—Are obtained directly from the various plants and animals, as for instance indigo, cochineal, etc.
- Naturrell**—In Germany and Austria a very light and soft finished, plain woven cotton fabric; used for underwear.



- Navajo Blanket**—Heavy, stiff wool blanket, woven with geometrical patterns always in straight or zigzag lines in bright color combination on primitive, upright frame by the Navajo Indian women. It is very closely woven and waterproof. The first specimens were of native wool or unraveled bayeta, the yarn of which was often twisted harder. Later German-town yarn and cotton warp was introduced. Most blankets are alike on both sides.
- Naval Lace**—Gold braid used on uniforms.
- Navy Serge**—A very strong and fine serge used for uniforms by the U. S. Army. Made of fine worsted, dyed indigo blue in the wool.
- Navy Twill**—Heavy weight, navy blue wool twilled flannel; used for working shirts.
- Ndargua**—Variety of raw cotton from Senegambia. The staple is coarse, short and strong and of white color.
- Nead End**—In England that end of piece goods which is shown.
- Near-silk**—Trade term for several mercerized cotton linings.
- Neat**—Combing wool taken from the sides of an average lustre fleece; used for yarns from 32s to 36s.
- Necanee**—East Indian blue and white striped calico.
- Needle Cords**—Closely woven worsted dress goods, made of fine, gassed single yarns, producing closely placed, fine ribs, similar to rows of needle holes.
- Needle Felt**—See Punched felt.
- Needle-point Lace**—Laces made with the needle, irrespective of style or design; see bobbin lace.
- Needle Work**—All kinds of plain and decorative works (embroidery and lace) executed with the needle by hand.
- Negrepelisse**—French woollen cloth, thoroughly fulled with long raised nap; mostly black.
- Negretti**—A large species of native Spanish sheep, yields fine and soft wool.
- Negro Cloth**—A coarse homespun fabric, used for clothing by the negro slaves in America.
- Negro Cotton**—Commercial term for various cotton grown in Western Africa.
- Neigelli, Neghelli**—Cloth made of the fiber of sunn hemp in India.
- Nemed**—Persian felt rug with patterns of colored wool pressed into it. See Namad.
- Neps**—Little knots of immature or incompletely developed tangled fibers; their presence is usually the result of improper ginning though sometimes caused through careless picking and carding. It is hard to spin or dye.
- Neri**—Grade of waste silk, obtained from the inner smooth skin of the cocoon, left over after the reeling.
- Nessu**—Native name in East Africa for nainsook.
- Net**—1, in hand made laces the mesh ground; 2, see tulle and maline.
- Net Canvas**—Made of cotton or linen with an open texture, in black or white and stiffened with size; used for embroidery ground.
- Net Leno**—Leno fabrics having the crossing warp (see) floating on the face of the fabric and forming zigzag lines.
- Net Silk**—Another name for thrown silk in England.
- Netting**—In nautics, network made of cord or rope.
- Nettle Cloth**—1, mentioned in 16th century English manuscript; is of unknown structure; 2, a light, sheer fabric, woven of the stem fibers of the nettle in Germany.
- Nettle Fiber**—Short, fine stem fiber yielded by the nettle; used for twine, cloth, etc., in Austria, Germany, etc.
- Neuilly**—French machine-made tapestry made in imitation of the real gobelins.
- New**—Rag sorting term, signifying new tailor's clips for rags.
- New Draperies**—16th century English term for serges, bays, says, perpetuanas, etc. (see each).
- New Zealand Cotton**—Fine, strong bast fiber, yielded by the young branches of the ribbon tree in New Zealand; used for fishing lines.
- New Zealand Hemp**—Long, soft, white, silky and very strong leaf fiber yielded by the Phormium tenax in Australasia; used for ropes, twine, matting and cloths. The base mark is "fair Wellington."
- New Zealand Tow**—Waste resulted from the scutching of the New Zealand flax; contains short fibers.
- Newar**—Cotton tape, made by the natives of India; used for coats.
- Neyanda**—Strong silky leaf fiber, yielded by the bow string hemp in Ceylon; used for ropes, cordage and coarse cloth, etc.
- Nguine**—Coarse, reddish cotton, grown in Senegambia.
- Ngutunui**—Native name for a species of the New Zealand flax (see) yielding fibers suitable for the finest fabrics.
- Nid d'Abeille**—French for honeycomb pattern.
- Nifels**—Mentioned under Edward IV. in England, thought to have been a sort of veil.
- Niggerhead**—Same as boucle (see).
- Niihau**—Fine Hawaiian mats, made of the stem fibers of the makaloa, the cyperus hedge.
- Nikerie**—Variety of raw cotton from South America.
- Nilghiri Nettle**—Soft, silky and very long bast fiber, yielded by the Girardinia palmata in India.
- Nilla**—A cloth made of mixture of silk with bast fibers in East India.

- Nilsaria**—Stout East Indian calico with stripes or checks composed of round blue dots.
- Nimes**—French piece dyed, wool dress fabric of medium quality, originally having 2,200 warp ends.
- Ninon**—A stout French chiffon; used for summer dresses.
- Nip**—Flaw in the yarn, consisting of thin places.
- Nipa**—1, a palm in the Philippines, the leaves of which are used for mats, hats, sails, and raincoats for the natives; 2, the coconut tree in the Nicobar Islands. The leaves are clipped in wide strips and used for sail cloth.
- Nishiki**—A very rich gold and silver brocade, made in Japan.
- No Throw**—Same as trame (see).
- Node**—An English cotton dress fabric having a boucle face and having twisted knots either in the warp or the filling.
- Noil**—Short wool fibers which are carded and used for woollen goods. It is the result of combing the wool, which process separates it from the top.
- Nomad Carpets**—Persian knot wool carpets of plain design.
- Non Battue**—Loosely woven French linen canvas of inferior grade.
- Nonpareilles**—Camlet like French cloth, made either of all wool or mixed with goats' hair or linen yarn. See also lamparillas.
- Norfolk Cloth**—Fine medieval English worsted; used for clothing.
- Normal**—Trade term for knit goods, made of natural colored cotton and wool mixed.
- Normal Mixture**—Knit goods, made of a mixture of cotton and wool, the color being black and white mixture.
- Norman Embroidery**—Conventional designs filled with crewel wool, parts of the pattern being covered with open fancy embroidery stitches in floss silk.
- Normandy Laces**—Bobbin laces, made in imitation of Malines and the Chantilly lace.
- Normandy Val**—Trade name for machine made lace, similar to the shadow lace.
- Northamptonshire Lace**—English bobbin laces, made in imitation of Lille, Valenciennes and Brusseis laces. The mesh ground is very fine.
- Norwegian Yarn**—Fine, slack-twist yarn, made of Norwegian lambs' wool in natural white, gray or black; used for hand knitting in England.
- Norwich Crape**—A 19th century English fabric, made of silk warp and worsted filling in colors different from each other or dyed two shades of the same color. It is woven both sides alike, without a wale and is finished with a gloss; used for women's dresses. In the 17th century it was an English worsted crepe dyed in black.
- Norwich Fustian**—An English worsted dress goods of the 16th century.
- Norwich Satin**—Glossy English worsted fabric of the 16th century.
- Norwich Shawl**—A fine English silk shawl, originally made with checks and stripes and embroidered afterwards; later it was made of printed silk yarn.
- Nottingham Lace**—Machine-made cotton laces, mostly curtain laces, originally from N., England. The characteristic of the curtain laces is the well marked warp threads, the patterns being formed by a sort of darning stitch.
- Noue**—French for knotted.
- Nouka**—Good quality of Georgian wool.
- Nouveaute**—French for novelty; fabrics and trimmings outside of the staple lines.
- Novato**—A woollen or silk fabric; used in the 16th and 17th century in England.
- Noyales**—1, fine French bleached linen, sometimes mixed with cotton; 2, unbleached, French hemp sail cloth, the strongest grade made with a six-ply warp.
- Nuage**—French for clouded color effects.
- Nub Yarn**—Fancy cotton, wool or silk yarn, having a ply core, around which is twisted another thread, forming knots at regular intervals.
- Numbering**—See count.
- Nun's Cloth**—A very thin, plain woven black woollen fabric, similar to bunting; used for mourning wear, for dresses for nuns, office coats, etc.
- Nun's Thread**—Very fine, bleached linen thread, made by the nuns in Italy and Flanders since the 16th century; used for laces.
- Nun's Veiling**—1, a very light and flimsy black veiling; used for mourning, made of cotton, silk or wool warp and woollen filling and having a border on one side; 2, a heavier fabric of the same composition; used as dress goods.
- Nun's Work**—Early name for various needle work, as laces, embroidery, knitting, etc.
- Nurse Cloth**—Stout cotton shirting in South Africa, showing stripe designs.
- Nursery Cloth**—Bleached, quilted, washable cotton muslin; used in the nursery.

0

**Oakum**—1, the coarse fibers of flax and hemp, separated by scutching; it is mixed with tar and is used for caulking ships; 2, in nautics old ropes untwisted and pulled apart; used for caulking.



- Oatmeal**—A sort of armure weave, with a resemblance to oatmeal.
- Oatmeal Cloth**—Soft and thick cloth of linen cotton or wool with a pebbled face like ratine; used for upholstery, draping, dresses, etc. Often made with waste filling.
- Oats**—Early maturing commercial variety of American cotton, the staple measuring 20-25 millimeters; the yield is 32-34 per cent.
- Odjaklik**—Turkish name for Oriental hearth rugs, usually having a center field with pointed ends.
- Oeil de Perdrix**—1, a fancy ground in old French laces, consisting of brides, ornamented with groups of knots; 2, plain French serge dress goods, made with eight leaves and four picks in a repeat.
- Oeillet**—French for eyelet.
- Ogilvie**—A Highland tartan of very complicated composition, consisting of wide red and blue stripes, narrower black and red stripes and lines of blue, black, red and yellow.
- Oilcloth**—Used for table or floor cover. 1, table oilcloth is thin, pliable and made on cotton base; 2, floor oilcloth is thicker, made on burlap base which is laid over with several layers of linseed oil mixed with ochre and other pigments; the goods are then printed and varnished.
- Oilskin**—Cotton fabric, made waterproof with boiled oil; used for sailors' coats.
- Oiselle Hemp**—See Rozelle hemp.
- Okinawa Jyofu**—Fine and lightweight dress goods made of the leaf fibers of the banana tree in Japan; used for summer dresses.
- Okra**—1, white, very light but brittle and not very strong fiber yielded by a species of hibiscus in India, the West Indians, etc.; used for ropes, cordage, etc.; 2, commercial variety of early maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 24-26 millimeters, forming small bolls; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Olala**—Native Hawaiian name for the young leaves of a sedge, dried and bleached over the fire, and used for fine mats, which are made into garments.
- Olanes**—Printed cotton cloth in Cuba with small, usually dark red designs over a white foundation.
- Old Bess**—Cotton formerly grown in the West Indies; the staple was coarse and inferior.
- Oldhame**—English worsted fabric of the 14th century.
- Ollyet**—Wool fabric made in Norwich, England in the 17th century.
- Olona**—Very strong and durable bast fiber yielded by a species of the nettle (*Touchardia latifolia*) in Hawaii; used for fishing nets, cords and lines.
- Olone**—Unbleached French sailcloth, made with hemp warp and tow yarn filling.
- Ombre**—French term for ribbons and dress goods, shaded with various colors or various shades of the same color. The change in the color or the shade takes place usually from one selvage to the other along the entire length of the fabric.
- Onde**—1, a light French woolen dress goods; 2, French term for molre effect on silk and wool fabrics.
- Ondee**—Yarn made of a fine and a heavier strand.
- Ondule**—1, various plain woven, light silk or cotton fabrics, having the warp or filling but mostly the latter placed in wavy line without any gauze weave. Warp ondules are made with several sets of warps; used for dress goods; 2, a French corded and twilled dress fabric, made with eight warp ends and eight picks in a repeat; 3, a stout, completely fulled cloth with a long, raised nap.
- Onteora Rug**—Modern American rug woven on hand looms. The weft consists of piece ends of colored denims, forming blocks, stripes and arrows as designs.
- Oomrawuttee**—East Indian cotton, having a regular, strong but short staple of a white or creamy color; usually dirty.
- Ooze**—1, loose fibers on the yarn; 2, flaw in the yarn, consisting of unevenly twisted places.
- Open Band**—Yarn twisted to the right hand.
- Open Lace**—See Darned lace.
- Openwork**—In embroidery, laces, knitting and crocheting interstices in a ground of closer texture, often to form or enhance a pattern.
- Opera Flannel**—A narrow and very smoothly finished lightweight wool flannel, usually dyed in light colors; used for women's and children's garments.
- Opera Length**—In women's hosiery is about 34 inches.
- Oporto**—Coarse Portuguese wool; used for carpets.
- Opuhe**—Yields a very tenacious bast fiber; used for fishing nets in Hawaii.
- Opus Anglicum**—Medieval Latin name for embroidery made in England by chain stitch worked in circular lines.
- Opus Araneum**—Medieval name for a coarse darned netting.
- Opus Consutum**—Medieval Latin name for applique (see).
- Opus Filatorum**—Medieval name for darning embroidery on a square mesh foundation.
- Opus Pectineum**—Medieval Latin term for a brocaded silk fabric woven on hand looms with the aid of a comb-like instrument.
- Opus Plumarium**—Medieval Latin name for embroidery in feather stitch.
- Opus Pulvinarium**—Medieval Latin name for embroidery made on open canvas ground with silk or wool in cross stitch.

- Opus Saracenicum**—Medieval Latin term for tapestry.
- Opus Scissum**—Latin name for the first cut work.
- Opus Tiratum**—Latin name for drawn-work.
- Orange**—Fine French calico, printed with fast dyes; now obsolete.
- Orangelist**—A coarse woollen lining, made in great widths and dyed in bright colors; made in England for the Spanish markets; obsolete.
- Orchil**—Violet dyestuff, used for animal fibers, obtained from a lichen (*rocella tinctoria*).
- Ordinary**—Lowest of American cotton full grades. See Cotton.
- Orenburg Shawl**—A framework knitted fabric, made by shifting certain loops sideways the distance of several needles and thus forming the design.
- Organdie**—A fine, thin, sheer, plain woven cotton muslin finished very clear and crisp with little size; comes usually bleached, but also dyed or printed; used for dresses and trimmings.
- Organzine**—A fine silk yarn, used for warp; it is composed usually of three to eight cocoon filaments twisted lightly to the right and two or three such threads twisted together to the left. The best grade of reeled and twisted silk is used.
- Oriental**—Embroidered laces, made on Plauen machines.
- Oriental Carpets**—Hand-made carpets of Asia, especially Asiatic Turkey, Persia, Bokhara, Afghanistan and India. They have either hand-knotted pile or are woven similar to tapestry. The material is usually wool, but the finest Persians have silk pile. The design is characteristic of each district and good examples of carpets show beautiful rich and finely blended colors.
- Oriental**—Single faced, ribbed, French silk dress goods with a high finish, made with ply warp. There are 18 warp ends and 18 picks in a repeat.
- Orleans**—1, lightweight fabric, originated in England in the early part of the 19th century; it was woven usually in plain, but also in five harness twill with a two-ply cotton warp and worsted filling which completely covered the warp and dyed in the piece; used for men's wear, dress goods, linings.
- Orleantine**—1, French serge dress goods, made with 10 leaves and 10 picks in a repeat; 2, French dress goods made with two-ply warp, having eight leaves and six picks in a repeat.
- Ormuk**—A fine, soft fabric, made of the hair of young camels in Turkēstan.
- Ornis**—Fine East Indian muslin with woven gold and silver stripes.
- Orraye**—Heavy and closely woven silk satin of Persian origin with embroidered flowers; it is made alike on both sides.
- Orrice**—Gold and silver lace; used in England in the 18th century. Now a sort of upholstery braid.
- Orsey Silk**—Same as organzine.
- Ortica**—Obsolete name for light, thin fabrics, woven of nettle fibers.
- Ortigao**—Strong bast fiber, yielded by a species of the nettle in Brazil; used for nets, clothing, etc., by the natives.
- Ortigue**—A coarse French packing canvas.
- Osbro**—17th century English worsted fustian; often mixed with silk.
- Osier**—A willow, *salix viminalis*, the bark of which is used for baskets, ropes and garments by the Indians.
- Osman**—A very firm terry cloth made in England, the loops being beaten up on four picks.
- Osnaburg**—Plain woven, strong cotton fabric, made in blue and white or brown and white stripes and checks or solid colors; used for overalls, farmers' clothing, etc., in the United States. Originally from Germany.
- Ostade**—A twilled and thoroughly fulled woolen cloth with nap raised, shorn and calendered; now obsolete. Originally from Holland.
- Otbornoi**—General trade term for superior grade of classed flax and hemp in Russia.
- Ottoman**—A lustrous plain woven silk fabric with heavier cross ribs than faille. The warp completely covers the filling, which is of cotton.
- Ottoman Cord**—A silk or wool dress fabric, made with very heavy warp, forming ribs and much finer, hard spun filling, which entirely covers the warp in plain weave.
- Ouate Vegetale**—French trade term for various tree cotton fibers; used for stuffing.
- Oudenarde**—Tapestry woven with foliage design in Belgium.
- Oulemari**—Native Indian name for the fibrous bast of the Couratari tree in French Guiana; used for cloths, blankets, etc.
- Ounce**—The weight of one square yard of cloth, as standard, is expressed in ounces.
- Ounce Thread**—Fine linen yarn for laces and embroideries; made in England. Also called Nun's thread.
- Oursine**—A French shaggy faced woolen coating, similar to bearskin.
- Ourville**—A French linen.
- Oushak Rugs**—Usually large sized, all-wool rugs made in Asia Minor. The medium long, soft and loose pile is tied in Ghiordes knot.
- Outing Cloth**—Soft cotton fabric, woven with colored patterns and napped on both sides; used for dresses, shirts, trousers, etc. Same as outing flannel or domet.



**Outing Flannel**—1, an all-wool or cotton mixed fabric; used for men's and women's outing garments. It is woven with a four-leaf, even-sided twill, full, napped, shorn and pressed; 2, a flannelette, made in imitation of the above.

**Ouvre**—French term for fabrics having checks and other small patterns, produced on an ordinary loom. See *Damasse*.

**Overcast Stitch**—Used in embroidery around the edges of open parts, as for instance in eyelet embroidery.

**Overcheck**—Two checks of different colors woven over each other, or a check pattern placed over a ground in solid color.

**Overcoating**—A great variety of medium weight or heavy woolen or worsted or union fabrics, woven for overcoats.

**Overshot**—Term in England for floats formed by the weft.

**Overspun**—Irregular yarn, showing too much twist at the thin places.

**Oxalic Acid**—Used in printing cotton and dyeing and mordanting wool.

**Oxford**—1, stout cotton shirting, woven chiefly in plain or fancy basket weaves, with clean and narrow colored warp stripes. The weft is slack twist, thick and lustrous cotton yarn, usually in white. In England it is woven plain, with two warps in a heald and a soft spun filling in each shed. In Germany and Austria it is made with two picks in each shed; 2, stiff finished, yarn dyed cotton checks and stripes in Asia Minor; 3, woolen gray mixture fabric, woven of yarns having black and white strands; 4, in knit goods dark gray mixture yarns.

**Oxford Gray**—Various fabrics, made of yarn containing black and white fibers mixed in various proportions.

**Oxo Wool**—A flax substitute for wool.

**Oyah Lace**—Coarse Turkish crochet lace made of colored silk yarn.

**Ozier**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 25-28 millimeters, forming medium bolls; the yield is 30-32 per cent.

## P

**Pabnapar**—Fine white or colored cotton cloth, woven with small patterns by the natives of India.

**Pachras**—Bright striped thick cotton cloth made in India; used for garments.

**Pack**—1, 240 pounds measure for wool top and flax; 2, linen yarn measure, equal to 60,000 yards.

**Pack Cloth**—Coarse burlap; used for packing.

**Pack Duck**—In England a coarse, stout linen fabric; used for packing.

**Pack Thread**—Very strong twine; used for tying bundles. It is made two or three ply, of hemp or flax, in various thicknesses and fineness.

**Packing Whit**—A 15th century English woolen.

**Paco**—Another name for alpaca.

**Pacputan**—Coarse wool from northwestern India.

**Pad**—Thick, moire silk ribbon, in colors, for watch chains or narrower, in black, for guard for eyeglasses.

**Padded Back**—In England printed linings, the back of which is printed solid gray or black.

**Padding**—A process in mordanting cotton; the fabric is thoroughly soaked in a solution of metallic salts, the excess bath is removed by squeezing, the cloth is dried and the salts are fixed by dunging (see).

**Paddings**—Jute cloth, similar to the Hessian, in natural color or black; it is stiffened and used as padding for coats.

**Padou**—A narrow silk ribbon in France.

**Paduasoy**—Stout, rich Italian silk fabric; name obsolete, the fabric being known as *peau de sole*.

**Paesano**—Trade term for the best two grades of Naples hemp; the third and fourth grades are called *cordaggio*.

**Pagne**—An oblong piece of cotton, dyed blue or red; worn as loin cloth in Africa.

**Pagnes**—Cotton cloth in Sierra Leone.

**Pagnon**—A fine French woolen fabric; obsolete.

**Paile**—Medieval French silk fabric of Arabic origin.

**Paillette**—Spangled; silk or net ornamented with liquid gelatin or glass.

**Paina**—A lustrous seed fiber, growing wild in Brazil; used for stuffing pillows and said to be spun in Switzerland.

**Painted Cloth**—Canvas with various mottoes painted on it in oil; used for hanging in medieval England.

**Painters' Canvas**—Fine corded woven fabric, one side ribbed and the other made similar to knit fabric; made of all-wool or mixed with cotton.

**Paisley Shawl**—Made in the 19th century in Paisley, Scotland, in imitation of the cashmere shawl. It was made of fine cashmere wool warp with a silk core and botany worsted filling. The shawl was woven face downward, later made double faced; now obsolete.

**Paiseau**—An obsolete French woolen serge.

**Paita**—Variety of raw cotton from Peru; see *Payta*.

**Pajam**—East Indian cotton fabric.

**Pakea**—Fine mats woven without any figures by the natives of Hawaii; used for garments, etc.

- Pakki**—Long ells in the Chinese trade.
- Paklaken**—Said to be an English fabric, made of wool, usually white; obsolete.
- Palambangs**—Plain woven cotton fabrics, worn as loin cloths or scarfs in India, made with a fancy border and heading.
- Palampoor**—Rich, printed cotton fabric, made in India and China; used for bed cover.
- Palanche**—Heavy cloth made of linen warp and woolen filling; used as lining for sailor's clothes in France; obsolete.
- Palicat**—Fine cotton handkerchiefs from Asia Minor.
- Pall**—Fine and rich woolen fabric; used by the nobles, in medieval England.
- Pallas**—French pile fabric; used for coating, made of cotton warp and filling and long goat's hair warp. It is either dyed black in the piece or printed in fur effect.
- Palmat**—Very soft, medieval silk fabric with figures of palms woven in; used for bed spreads.
- Palmet**—Strong black leaf fiber yielded by the *Prionium palmita* in South Africa; substitute for horsehair.
- Palmette**—Shawl made in France with a foundation of two-ply wool warp and combed wool filling, and carded wool yarn for the figures.
- Palmetto**—Leaf fibers, yielded by the palmetto palms; used for hats, mats, etc.
- Palmyra**—Stiff and harsh leaf fiber, yielded by a palm in Ceylon; used for brushes. See Bassine.
- Palometa**—18th century worsted from Flanders; often mixed with linen.
- Palo Barracho**—In Argentine a soft silky fiber, yielded by the pod of the *Bombax ventricosa*.
- Palungao**—Soft, white, silky and very durable fiber, yielded by the hibiscus plant in India; used as hemp substitute. See also Ambari Hemp.
- Pamna Hazara**—An Indian cotton muslin.
- Pampa**—South American sheep, yielding long, straight and bright wool.
- Panache**—French for high and variegated colored effect.
- Panama**—Plain woven worsted dress goods, dyed in the piece; hopsacking made of coarse yarn in basket weave, made plain or in two colors. There is also a dress goods of cotton warp and double wool filling producing an effect similar to the texture of the Panama hats.
- Panama Canvas**—Thick, cream colored, basket weave canvas; it is beetled and used for embroidery.
- Panama Weave**—Consists of several warp and weft threads crossing each other at once, producing a mat like effect.
- Pandanus**—A palm in East Africa, India and Polynesia; the leaves are used for mats, baskets, hats.
- Pang**—A Chinese silk dress goods.
- Pangalo**—A new variety of Egyptian cotton; the staple is described as brownish, of silky gloss and strong.
- Pangane**—Very long and strong leaf fiber, yielded by the *Sansevieria* plant in Eastern Africa; used for cordage, nets, etc.
- Pangdan**—Name of the screw pine in the Philippines; the long leaves are split and woven into bags and mats.
- Pangfil**—A Chinese silk cloth.
- Panha**—See Paina.
- Panne**—Pile fabric, having a longer pile than velvet but shorter than plush; the pile is laid or pressed down. The ground is usually organzine silk and the pile of wool.
- Panno Combrido**—An East Indian calico.
- Pannonia Leather**—Has a coarse cotton or jute ground covered with a layer of varnish, which is finished to resemble leather.
- Pannus**—A medieval silk fabric, made in Italy.
- Pano Cru**—Heavy cotton sheeting or T cloth in Portugal, made with colored head ends.
- Panossare**—Oblong piece of cotton with red stripes; used as loin cloth in Africa.
- Panriges**—East Indian silk cloth with flower design.
- Panse de Vache**—Figured French linen; obsolete.
- Panting**—Same as trousering.
- Panus Tartaricus**—A medieval fabric.
- Papeline**—Originally a lightweight dress goods, made in Avignon, France, of silk warp and silk waste filling in plain colors, or figured; one side had a selvage of different color than the warp.
- Paper Cambric**—Lightweight, lustrous cotton lining.
- Paper Cloth**—Cotton, hemp or jute fabric coated with paper on one or both sides, between heavy rollers; used for boxes, etc.
- Paper Muslin**—Light weight cotton muslin, sized and given a lustrous finish; used for lining.
- Paper Yarn**—Unfinished, pure sulphate paper is cut into strips one-sixth inch wide and upwards, according to the required size of the yarn. Each strip is wound on a bobbin, from which it is spun by dampening it first, sized and finally twisted. It can be dyed before or after spinning and it takes waterproofing well; used for packing twine, tarpaulins, waterproof canvas, trimmings, drapery fabrics, carpets, mats, towelings. It is used usually as filling with cotton or wool warp, and also has been made into cheap clothing. For the finest sizes tissue paper is used and for very strong yarns Swedish kraft paper.
- Papery**—Excessive smoothness given to the cloth with the aid of sizes in the finishing process.



- Papoon**—Plain woven cotton fabric; used in India; made of different colored warp and filling or in small checks.
- Papyrus**—The paper reed, *Cyperus papyrus*, of Egypt; the stem fibers are used for cloth, sails, mats, cords, etc.
- Para**—Variety of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Para Fiber**—Commercial grade of the piasava (see).
- Paragon**—An 18th century pure worsted fabric in England; another name for peropus.
- Paraguay Lace**—Bobbin lace, made of fine threads with wheel designs in Paraguay.
- Parahyba**—Variety of raw cotton from Brazil, having a fairly strong, harsh staple of white color.
- Paramatta**—English dress goods, originated in the 19th century, woven with cotton warp and Botany filling in 2 and 1 weft faced twill. It is also used for raincoats.
- Parangon**—Silk cloth in the Levant.
- Parao**—Strong leaf fiber of the *Hibiscus tiliaceus* in Society Islands; used for ropes.
- Parchment Cotton**—A fine, plain woven cotton fabric in England, sized and finished to resemble parchment.
- Parchment Lace**—See Gulpure.
- Parchmentier**—18th century wool fabric, made in Norwich, England.
- Pardia Kufr**—Very fine cotton fabric, made in India and embroidered with gold and silver birds or flowers; worn as a shawl.
- Pardo**—A temporary, brown colored variation of several Peruvian cottons.
- Pareu**—Narrow and cheap cotton cloth in the Society Islands, printed with fruit and flower designs in red or blue on white foundation or red on white; used for skirts or loin cloths by the natives.
- Parhda**—Cotton muslin from India, having plain or gold selvage.
- Paris Cord**—Stout, all-silk cloth with fine weft ribs, originated in France; used for neckwear, etc.
- Paris Embroidery**—Consists of small leaves and berries embroidered with white cord on pique or with floss silk on colored satin or cloth.
- Parisian Cloth**—In the 19th century an English fabric, made of cotton warp and worsted filling, often woven with dobby figures.
- Parisienne**—1, a silk cloth in France made with small patterns; 2, a figured Orleans, very fashionable in the middle of the 19th century in France and England; 3, very soft, lightweight French dress fabric, made black, of merino wool.
- Parkal**—In India same as percale.
- Paropa**—A fabric made of silk and wool, used in England during the 16th and 17th centuries. Also called peropus.
- Parterre**—Obsolete light silk damask in France.
- Parthenos**—French silk velvet dress goods.
- Partridge Cord**—A mottled corduroy
- Parwalla**—General term in Bengal for cotton cloth with a colored selvage
- Pasac**—Philippine fiber, used for cordage.
- Pashim, or Pashmina**—Very fine, downy wool found under the hair of the cashmere goat in India; it comes in gray, white or drab colors and is used for the finest rugs and shawls.
- Passement**—1, obsolete French term for lace; 2, French name for the traced and pricked parchment, on which hand made laces are executed.
- Passementerie**—Braids, fringes, etc., used for trimming.
- Passing**—Thread consisting of a narrow flat strip of gold twisted around a silk core. Used for embroidering and tapestry work. The smallest size is called tambour.
- Passing Braid**—Is made of passing. (see).
- Pastille**—1, pattern consisting of dots only; 2, round dots, usually of velvet or other thick material woven or appliqued to nets, vells, etc.
- Pastourelle**—Plain French serge, made with eight harnesses and four picks in a repeat.
- Patagonian**—Long staple, heavy shrinking wool from Southern Chile, washes very white; used for hostery.
- Patchwork**—Needlework, consisting of joining various colored and shaped clippings of materials with fancy stitches, to form quilts, covers, etc.
- Patent Axminster**—Pile carpet woven on power loom, chenille being used for filling.
- Patent Beaver**—All-wool beaver cloth of very fine quality, fulled very thoroughly, making the fabric almost waterproof.
- Patent Cord**—Obsolete French and English pile fabric, made with wool or cotton warp, wool filling and a long pile of wool.
- Patent Flannel**—A very light and sheer English flannel.
- Patent Yarn**—Union yarn made of linen and cotton before fine spinning was invented; name now obsolete.
- Patentes**—Bleached cotton sheetings in Portugal.
- Patna**—Indian knotted wool or cotton rugs, having geometrical designs in white and various blues.
- Patole**—Bordered silk fabric with printed, embroidered or hand painted patterns, made in India. It is made about a yard wide.
- Pattern**—The ornamental design which is only a decorative element in a fabric and different from the weave. In laces and embroideries it is often characteristic of the different makes.
- Pattes De Lievre**—French term for a West Indian tree cotton.

- Patron d'Hollande**—Fine bleached and figured French table linen; obsolete.
- Patu**—A very fine East Indian fabric, made of pashim wool. Also a very strong but coarse fabric, made of goats' hair.
- Patwa**—Very strong bast fiber, yielded by the *Bauhenia vahlii*, a climbing plant in India; used for cordage; also called mohwal.
- Paukas**—Coarse East Indian calico.
- Paukpan**—Bast fiber yielded by the *Aeschyomena aspera*, a small bush in Burma; used for cords and hats.
- Paules**—A medieval English worsted cloth.
- Paunch Mat**—A thick mat woven of ropes and flattened; used in ships.
- Pavie**—Fine, bleached and figured French table linen; obsolete.
- Payta**—Variety of raw cotton from Peru, the staple is of grayish color, little lustre and strong.
- Pearce**—Commercial variety of early maturing upland cotton, yielding 32-33 per cent of medium long lint.
- Pearking**—Obsolete English trade term meaning examination of the finished goods.
- Pearl**—See Bar.
- Pearl of Beauty**—Another name for Buffyn (see), made with warp stripes.
- Pearl Braid**—Made of three or more onde yarns.
- Pearl Edge**—See Picot.
- Pearl Knitting**—Knitted fabrics having all loops of one row lying in one direction and the next in an opposite direction.
- Pearling**—Obsolete Scotch term for linen or silk lace; also a fine cambric.
- Peat Fiber**—Obtained from peat, used for stuffing, etc.
- Peau**—French for skin; a very common name (in connection with other words, as "mouse," "peach," etc.) for modern dress goods, with an exceedingly fine, downy nap, which is produced mostly by the emerizing process (see) and shorn after.
- Peau De Cygne**—A stout silk fabric, made with a pebbled face and given a high finish.
- Peau De Diable**—A very durable French trousering, made of all cotton and printed.
- Peau de Gant**—White silk damask dress goods.
- Peau De Mouton**—A French twilled woolen coating, having a curled pile of mohair or wool.
- Peau D'Ours**—A very shaggy woolen overcoating, (bearskin).
- Peau De Poule**—Plain colored French serge, having eight leaves and four picks in a repeat, also an obsolete French silk dress fabric.
- Peau de Soie**—Stout and very soft dress silk, dyed in the piece, showing on both or only on one side fine cross ribs.
- Peau De Suede**—Woolen dress fabric made with velvet plaid design.
- Pebbled**—The effect produced by various irregular twill weaves, mostly on silk fabrics.
- Pechiyong**—A white Chinese plush made of wool and cotton.
- Peeler**—Late maturing commercial variety of American cotton grown in the Mississippi delta, the strong and lustrous staple measuring 25-28 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Peerless**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 23-27 millimeters, forming small bolls; the yield is 32-33 per cent.
- Pegging**—A finishing process for velveteens; it consists in rubbing the pile with blocks of wood or soapstone to impart a gloss.
- Pekin**—1, French silk dress goods having alternate stripes of velvet and satin or gauze; 2, general term for colored warp stripes of even width spaced evenly.
- Pekin Crepe**—Silk crepe made with yarn dyed, colored warp stripes and the regulation crepe filling of alternate right and left hand twist picks.
- Pekin Gauze**—Narrow velvet stripes over a gauze foundation.
- Pelade**—French term for wool, pulled from slaughtered sheep in Egypt and Syria.
- Pelang**—White or colored silk satin made in China.
- Pelarine Work**—Framework knitting in which the shifting of the sinker loop forms the design. Used for shawls.
- Pelestrina Lace**—Italian bobbin lace used for the household. The characteristic pattern is the leaf of the grapevine.
- Pelisse**—A soft but heavy twilled woolen fabric, used for coats.
- Pelleton**—French term for goats' hair from Asia Minor, used for hats.
- Pellon**—A sort of balze made with an extra long napped faced with a curly and glossy finish.
- Pelo**—Italian for silk twisted of eight or 10 strands, used for gold and silver cloths.
- Pelote**—French for ball fringe.
- Pelotage**—The lowest grade of vicuna wool from Peru.
- Pelt Wool**—Taken from the skin of slaughtered sheep.
- Peluche**—French for plush.
- Peluche Argent**—Made with silk warp and two picks of silk and one pick of silver thread alternately; the pile effect is obtained by using silver chenille after every ten picks.
- Peluche Duvet**—French plush made with silk warp and cotton filling, the pile being of swansdown; obsolete.
- Pelure D'Oignon**—Very light, dressed, five-leaf silk satin, used for hat trimmings.
- Penang**—Stout, East Indian printed cotton cloth.



- Pencil**—Antiquated English name for long and narrow strips of silk, used for pennants.
- Pencil Stripes**—Dress goods for men's wear, usually dyed in the piece, having very fine dotted stripes formed by a single silk thread in a different color.
- Penelope Canvas**—Open canvas made of cotton or linen with double threads in the warp and filling; it is heavily sized in the finish. Used for embroidery foundation.
- Peniche**—Portuguese peasant bobbin lace in black and white, made with geometrical designs.
- Peniston**—Stout English woollens of low grade stock, similar to melton; obsolete.
- Pepita**—In Germany and Austria shepherd checks in two colors, on dress goods, men's trouserings and suitings. Named after a Spanish actress.
- Pepper and Salt**—Mixed colored effect in woollens and worsteds, produced with ply yarns of black and white strands (double and twist).
- Pepperdust Staple**—Trade term for cotton staple containing very fine but numerous particles of leaves.
- Percal Cuadrito**—In Cuba a blue and white or black and white checked cotton cloth.
- Percal**—Plain woven, light weight, washable, dull finish, closely woven and printed cotton fabric, used for dresses, etc. Usually printed in black or other dark color, but it comes also in white. Originally from India.
- Percalces**—1, ordinary cotton prints in Chile; 2, in Cuba a cotton batik with white designs over dark red, blue or black ground.
- Percaline**—Light weight, plain woven glazed and watered cotton fabric, made of single yarn and dyed in the piece. Used for lining, stiffening, bookbinding, etc. This expression is also used for silesia.
- Perces**—Waste silk, obtained from stained or imperfect cocoons.
- Perches**—Medium grade French linen.
- Perching**—Inspection of the fabric after taken from the loom and before finishing to detect imperfections.
- Perle**—Woolen dress goods having the nap raised in forms of dots from the filling yarns.
- Permanents**—In England, a light cotton cloth, used for trimming; it is dyed in various colors and is often finished with a gloss.
- Permo**—1, English dress goods, made of mohair warp twisted together with cotton. The cotton is removed by carbonizing after the weaving; 2, patented finishing process, consisting in the removal, through carbonization, of the cotton yarn which was woven together with the single mohair yarns in order to give strength to the mohair during the process of weaving.
- Pernambuco**—Finest of Brazilian cottons having a strong and somewhat wiry staple of light golden color.
- Peropus or Parapes**—English worsted of the 17th century similar to camlet.
- Perpetuana**—17th century stout English worsted similar to lastings.
- Perpetuelle**—A fine, closely woven, very durable worsted serge in France and England.
- Perroquets**—French hemp sailcloth.
- Perrotine Printing**—Is done by blocks fastened to an iron frame. The cloth is passing between the blocks and iron plates; used for printing handkerchiefs.
- Perse**—Obsolete French printed or painted cottons made in Oriental designs. Also obsolete general term for printed cottons.
- Persening**—Waterproofed jute and linen fabrics.
- Persian**—Very light silk lining, printed with large flowers; used in England in the 18th century.
- Persian Berries**—Yellow color used in steam calico printing; yielded by the berries of the buckthorn.
- Persian Cord**—1, thin, washable dress goods of wool warp and a heavier, cotton filling, the latter forming fine ribs, finished only on the face; 2, weft face fabric, consisting of cotton warp and worsted filling, two warp threads being run through each heald, thus forming ribs.
- Persian Cross Stitch**—Or rep stitch used in embroidery, it is a variety of the cross stitch, composed of a long tent stitch, taking over six horizontal threads in a slanting direction and over two threads in height; this stitch is crossed over in the middle like a cross stitch.
- Persian Knot**—One of the two different knots in which the pile is tied in hand made Oriental rugs and carpets. A loop is formed around the warp thread and is tightened by being pulled. Thus the pile is placed between all warp threads. It is also called Senna knot.
- Persian Lawn**—A fine, plain woven, sheer linen fabric, is often printed.
- Persian Rugs**—The finest among Oriental rugs. Made of silk, cotton or wool, the warp mostly of cotton, with short, close, velvet like pile. The colors are very soft, lustrous, the designs consist of floral and also of animal patterns. The shapes are usually oblong.
- Persiana**—Thin silk fabric, woven plain and printed with large flower patterns.
- Persienne**—Fancy French calicoes, made in imitation of East Indian calicoes; obsolete.
- Perte**—Unbleached French hemp sailcloth, the finer grades being used as bedding linen.

- Peruvian Sea Island**—Peruvian cotton, having a long, very fine and moderately strong fiber of golden brown color.
- Peruvienne**—Heavy French silk with multi-colored flower patterns; obsolete.
- Petaline Embroidery**—Of Japanese origin; the petals and leaves of the flowers are stamped separately on silk or linen, a fine non-rusting wire is couched around the edge; this is fastened down with long and short buttonhole stitches and the entire petal or leaf is covered with white or colored silk. It is then cut out and the petals combined into a flower and attached to the foundation; the different petals or leaves can be bent to imitate nature more closely.
- Petanelle**—A fabric, being the mixture of chemically treated peat and wool, made in England according to a secret process and said to have hygienic properties; used for shirts and clothes.
- Petate**—Mats made by the natives of the Philippines of the leaves of the buri palm, the pandang or a sedge.
- Petenuche**—French term for a low grade of silk waste.
- Peteria**—White, silky, but rather weak pita fiber from Brazil.
- Peterkin**—Commercial variety of medium maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent; also Texas wood, Wise and Crossland.
- Petersburg Flax**—Fine Russian flax of natural brownish shade.
- Petersham**—1, thick ribbons made in all colors, moire finished; used for waist belting; 2, a very thick, waterproof woolen coating of dark blue color in England; used for overcoats by the seamen; 3, rough faced, heavy woolen overcoating, woven with nub yarns.
- Petin**—A French cloth made of mixture of wool and camels' hair.
- Petits Carreaux**—Plain French serge, made with eight leaves and four picks in a repeat.
- Petit Drap**—French term for a light, plain woven woolen.
- Petite Draperie**—French term for all-woolen or worsted fabrics which are not subject to fulling or shrinking after they are woven.
- Petit Grain**—French term for stout silk taffeta made of heavy yarn.
- Petit Gulf**—Commercial variety of medium maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Petit Point Stitch**—Same as tent stitch.
- Petit Poussin**—Narrow French bobbin lace, made of fine thread with simple delicate patterns.
- Petit Toile**—Stout and fine French linen of red and white or blue and white stripes or checks.
- Petit Velours**—French term of light cotton velvet.
- Petit Venise**—Obsolete fine damask table linen with small designs often consisting of square checks; made in France and Holland.
- Pfelle**—Medieval silk fabric of Arabic origin.
- Philip and Cheney**—Obsolete English fabric of unknown structure.
- Phillizellies**—17th century English worsted, same as Peropus.
- Phoras**—Sheer East Indian cotton cloth.
- Photee**—The finest variety of cotton grown along the Brahmaputra; used for the best grades of Dacca muslin.
- Phrygian Work**—Antiquated name for embroidery.
- Phrygienne**—French silk satin dress goods with small brocaded patterns; obsolete.
- Phthalic Anhydride**—Very bright red artificial, direct dyestuffs, used mostly on animal fibers. They fade easily.
- Piara**—Variety of raw cotton from Peru.
- Piassava**—Brown, stiff and wiry fiber, yielded by the leaf stalks of the monkey bass tree in Brazil; used for brooms and coarse ropes.
- Picarde Ratine**—A French cotton fabric, resembles the Turkish toweling of a light weight and flat weave; made 40 inches wide.
- Pichina**—Wide French twilled woolen suiting made of natural brown wool. Formerly used by religious sects, now obsolete.
- Pick**—The weft which is shot through the fabric at every flight of the shuttle. It might extend from selvage to selvage or only part of the width of the fabric.
- Pickings**—Tufts of short merino wool, containing dry vegetable matter.
- Picklock**—A wool sorting term, meaning the second best sort in the fleece, used for cording.
- Picot**—Loops along the selvage of a fabric, made by placing in the loom a wire parallel to the selvage of the fabric, this wire catching certain picks in the weave. After the fabric is woven, the wire is removed, leaving the loops behind; 2, in laces small loops decorating the edges of the pattern.
- Picot Yarn**—Same as loop yarn.
- Picotte**—Inferior, all-wool, light camlet made in Flanders; obsolete.
- Piece**—A fabric woven in lengths varying from 24 yards to 100 yards and over.
- Piece Dyed**—Fabrics dyed after woven or knitted. The dyestuff usually does not penetrate clear through the body of the fabric.
- Piece Goods**—1, all textile fabrics woven in lengths, to be sold by the yard; 2, especially such woolen and worsted fabrics.
- Pieces**—Small bunches of wool staple taken during the sorting from various fleeces and sold in lots.



**Pieds Courts**—A French tapestry velvet.  
**Pielles Cabrados or Negros**—Lightweight wool trouserings in South America.

**Piemontaise**—French unfinished silk fabric made of ply warp; used for dresses, etc. There are 12 leaves and 12 fillings in a repeat; obsolete.

**Pierced Cocoon**—Cocoon from which the moth came out by piercing the wall. It cannot be reeled, but is used for spun silk.

**Pigment Style**—Method of textile printing, used mostly on cotton piece goods. Insoluble pigments are mixed with a thickener and the matter applied to the fabric; the thickener will fix the color to the cloth after it was set by steam.

**Pignas**—Colored cotton handkerchiefs in Venezuela.

**Pije**—A coarse and thick woolen fabric made in Holland.

**Pile**—Yarn in certain fabrics, like velvet, velveteen, terry, astrakhan, etc., covering the face of the fabric (entirely or partly) and showing not its side like the warp and weft but its end. The pile is warp p., weft p., or knotted pile according to the method of weaving and cut, loop or curl pile, according to the finish. Warp pile is formed by a set of warp ends, separate from the ground warp, which are carried at certain intervals over wires. When these wires are removed, the loops formed by the pile are left or again these loops can be cut. Silk and wool velvets and certain pile rugs have such a pile. Weft pile is formed by a set of filling threads separate from the ground weft, forming floats on the fabric. These floats are cut and brushed up. Velveteen has such a pile. Knotted pile is found on handmade rugs. It is formed by tying various colored wool, silk or cotton yarn to the warp threads. The yarn is cut off and shorn at even length. In loop pile, which is always formed by warp threads, these are not cut but left in a loop as woven like terry. In cut pile, formed either by warp or filling threads, the loops of the warp or the floats of the weft are cut, forming short lengths of yarn (pile) which is erect or laid down, but is always straight. The length of the pile is different, being shorter in velvet than in plush. Curl pile is usually produced by warp threads, when woven, although the same effect is also obtained by knitting. This warp thread is wound around a core and set before weaving. After cutting the loops, the pile regains its curliness (see astrakhan). In order to prevent the pile from separating from the ground easily, it is often lashed, i. e. carried under two and over one thread, instead of only under one thread. The nap on fleece lined underwear is also called pile.

**Pile Fabric**—See corduroy, velveteen, terry velvet, plush, velours, astrakhan, Utrecht velvet and the various rugs and carpets, both hand made and machine woven. See also: pile.

**Pile on Pile**—Fabric having patterns formed by a pile of a different length. The difference in the length of pile on the same fabric can be obtained by weaving or shearing. In weaving (if pile warp is used) wires are employed having varying thickness along their length or if the pile is produced by the filling the floats are made of different length, shorter floats producing shorter pile than long floats. A greater variety of patterns can be obtained by shearing the evenly woven pile. Part of the pile is pressed down and the remaining erect pile is shorn short. After the pressed down parts are brushed up again they will have a longer pile and thus form a design.

**Pile Warp**—A set of warp threads, separate from the warp forming the ground. It is carried over wires of various thicknesses, at intervals, thus forming the pile.

**Pillow**—In England a cotton and linen dimity, the face finished smooth, napped or printed.

**Pillow Cord**—Bright colored cotton or silk cord, used by upholsterers.

**Pillow Lace**—See bobbin lace.

**Pillow Linen**—In England a fine linen fabric, containing 150 ends and picks in a square inch, used for pillow casing.

**Pillow Tubing**—Cotton pillow casing, woven without any seam.

**Pilot Cloth**—Heavy, stout and coarse navy blue twilled woolen fabric finished with a nap; used by seamen.

**Pilsworth**—In Turkey a bleached cotton cloth, with a soft linen finish, very little sized.

**Pin Check**—Very small check pattern.

**Pin Rib**—Very fine warp cord in some of the fabrics.

**Pina Cloth**—Made in the Philippine Islands of the fibers of the pineapple. It is very thin and transparent.

**Pinara**—Variety of raw cotton from Peru.

**Pinasses**—East Indian cloth made of pure bast fibers; it has a yellow or brown color.

**Pinchina**—1, originally a heavy, all-wool, plain woven fulled French cloth made about 52 inches wide. Formerly it was perfumed; 2, an inferior, all-wool, twilled suiting of same width, made of coarse undyed wool; 3, name for a variety of narrow and medium wide droguets.

**Pincop**—Cotton weft yarn.

**Pine Tree**—Very stout, heavy, fulled knitted woolen fabric, used for clothing in Canada.

**Pine Wool**—Pine leaf fibers, knitted into underwear or woven into coarse cloth.

- Pineapple Fiber**—Soft, very fine, lustrous and durable leaf fiber, yielded by the pineapple in the Philippine Islands. It is one of the very finest among the fibers and used for the sheerest muslins.
- Pinguin**—Long, weak and coarse leaf fiber, yielded by a species of the wild pineapple in Jamaica.
- Pinking**—Cutting the edge of the fabric in scalloped form.
- Pinsheds**—Little loops of gold thread found in single spots on some medieval velvets.
- Pintado**—1, an East Indian calico; 2, ordinary cotton prints in Latin American countries.
- Pique**—1, stout, strong cotton or linen dress goods, woven either in cross rib effects or in figures. It is made with two sets of warp and one (or in the heavier grades two) sets of filling, the heavy filling forming the rib effects, etc., the back warp binding the face and back together. Used for dresses, vests, etc.; 2, name for silk waste yielded by damaged, stained or imperfect cocoons.
- Pique Anglais**—Solid colored French serge, having eight leaves and eight picks in a repeat.
- Pique-Damas**—Solid colored silk French dress goods; obsolete.
- Piquete**—Corded twilled French vesting, made with eight warps and four picks in a repeat.
- Piramides**—17th century fine and narrow English worsted, made with two-colored yarns.
- Piranshahi Siah**—Dyed nainsook in Persia.
- Pirenean Wool**—Very fine, loose twist English woolen yarn for knitting.
- Piripiri**—Fine stem fiber of the *Pipturus argenteus* in Tahiti; used for cords, nets and bags.
- Pirl**—Gold or silver thread made spiral by winding.
- Pirle**—An English finishing process, rendering the woolen fabrics waterproof and unshrinkable.
- Pirn**—A conical shape, over a conical wooden core, into which weft yarn is wound for the loom, mostly in the linen weaving. The yarn is laid parallel.
- Pishteh**—In the Bible means flax and linen.
- Pita**—Very long, strong, glossy, white and silky fiber, yielded by the various agaves and pineapples in Central America. Used for threads, fine hammocks, etc.
- Pitambar**—Yellow colored silk or cotton fabric; used as loin cloth in India.
- Pitch**—1, in hand-made carpets and rugs the number of knots in a square inch; 2, in loom-made carpets and rugs the number of warp ends in 27 inches.
- Pitchy**—Wool in the grease.
- Pitt**—Commercial variety of prolific upland cotton from Mississippi, now obsolete.
- Pittman**—Commercial variety of early maturing and prolific cotton from Louisiana, the staple measuring 23-25 millimeters; the yield is about 31 per cent.
- Placarder**—French term for a resist dyeing process by which the ground will take the dye but the pattern remains white.
- Plagae**—Linen sheeting in ancient Rome.
- Plaid**—A large variety of twilled cotton, woolen, worsted or silk fabrics, woven in tartan pattern, consisting of colored bars crossing each other at right angles and forming large squares. Also a coarse worsted shawl, woven similarly, and worn in Scotland.
- Plaiding**—Obsolete English kersey.
- Plain**—1, a wool with little crimp; 2, fabrics without any ornament as to weave or color.
- Plain Braid**—Flat braid made of three threads.
- Plain Gauze**—Leno weave where the warp threads cross other warps always in the same direction.
- Plain Knitting**—Knitted fabric made with uniformly constructed loops lying in similar direction. It has a different appearance on each side.
- Plain Weave**—The simplest among all weaves, the principle of which is that only one warp and weft cross each other at one time (see twill). The relative count of the warp and the weft and the count of the fabric offer the greatest variety. The warp and filling can be of the same count, or nearly so, as in taffeta, muslin, voile, chiffon, batiste, etc. In some of the plain woven fabrics (like warp cords) the warp is of considerably lower count than the filling, while in Ottomans, failles and other cross ribbed fabrics the filling is much heavier than the warp. It is also called taffeta or linen weave.
- Plainback**—An English worsted fabric, originated in the 19th century; it is made of single yarn with a twilled face and plain back in imitation of jean.
- Plaindin**—Obsolete Scotch wool serge.
- Plains**—Medieval English worsteds.
- Plaited Stitch**—Or herringbone stitch used in embroidery to imitate the herringbone effect.
- Plaiting**—The felting of the hair or wool for hat bodies, by means of heat, moisture and pressure.
- Plantain**—Strong bast fiber of the plantain tree (*Platanus*), similar to the Manilla hemp. Used in India for cordage and mats.
- Planting**—A process in weaving by which the various colored extra warps are interchanged.
- Plated Knit Goods**—Two separate yarns, cotton and silk or cotton and wool, are laid on the needles and formed into loops on the framework in such a manner that each yarn appears only on one side of the fabric.



- Platille**—A fine quality of pure French linen.
- Platt**—Machine lace made flat without any raised work. The pattern is worked by threads running in zig zag line between straight and parallel threads. Some of these laces have the design outlined by a heavier thread while others are made without this outline.
- Pleasaunce**—Fine lawn, used for dresses and veils under Henry VIII of England.
- Pleures**—French term for pulled wool, taken from sheep that died of natural causes.
- Plodan**—In the 16th century a coarse woolen made in two or three colored checks worn in Scotland by citizens' wives for cloaks. Believed to be the early form of plaid.
- Plommett**—A 16th century fabric in England, made of worsted and silk or linen, the piece weighing 4 lbs. and measuring 14 yards.
- Plucked Wool**—Shorn from a carcass several days old.
- Pluie**—Lustrous dress goods and tapestry, made in France of silk or camel hair warp with gold or silver threads interwoven in the filling.
- Plumetis**—Embroidery in feather stitch over a clear and light ground.
- Plumette**—French woolen or silk mixed dress goods, not fulled; obsolete.
- Plunket, Plonkete or Blunket**.—1, in the 15th century a blue color; 2, under Edward VI a coarse woolen fabric.
- Plunket Azures**—Blue woollens from England.
- Plush**—1, a warp pile fabric with a silk or wool pile, made longer than that of the velvet. There is no generally accepted rule as to the length of the pile, although in some parts of Europe if the pile is 16-100 of an inch, or longer, it is considered plush, if shorter, velvet. Used for dresses, coats, drapery, according to quality. Double plush pile on both sides; 2, a term used in knit goods; see single plush and double plush.
- Plush Stitch**—A stitch applied in Berlin work to form a fringe along the edge of the embroidery and it is left either in loop form or is cut.
- Ply**—1, the strand composing the thread or yarn, being usually twisted the opposite direction than the thread. The number of plies express the construction of the yarn; 2, the layer of fabrics in a men's collar for instance.
- Pochote**—Very fine and lustrous fiber yielded by the Eriodendron anfractuosum in Mexico. It is similar to the kapok. The fiber is used for fine cloth and for hats, in this case mixed with rabbit's fur.
- Pocket Drill**—Stout, unbleached cotton drill, used for pockets.
- Pocketing**—Cotton velvet used for overcoat pockets; also napped cottons used for the same purpose.
- Poil**—1, French term for pile; 2, silk thread used as core for gold tinsel, consisting eight or 10 reeled filaments twisted together.
- Poile de Chevre**—Fine, soft French dress goods made with colored silk or cotton warp and angora filling.
- Point**—1, in hand-made laces denoting fine quality, irrespective of the make; 2, French term for stitch in laces.
- Point a l' Aiguille**—Lace sprigs made with the needle, irrespective of the design.
- Point D'Alencon**—Same as Alencon lace.
- Point Anglaise**—French for feather stitch.
- Point D' Angleterre**—Originated in England as bobbin lace, improved upon by Flemish needle point stitches in the 17th century. The ground shows great variety, the net ground being bobbin-made around the patterns. Often cordonnet or ribs are produced by plaiting the threads and also bobbin made brides or fancy needle jours are employed.
- Point d'Anvers**—Same as Antwerp lace.
- Point Applique**—Applique lace, made of needle-point sprigs attached to a net ground.
- Point d'Arabe**—Coarse French bobbin curtain lace of Arabian origin, made of ecru cord with large patterns.
- Point d'Armes**—An embroidery stitch used on transparent materials for leaves and flowers, showing on the face a hemstitch while the threads are crossed in the back in a close lattice fashion.
- Point d'Attache**—A variety of stitches in embroidery, by which fancy material is attached to the foundation.
- Point de Bias**—Embroidery stitch consisting of slanting satin stitches made of different length.
- Point Bisette**—Same as Bisette lace.
- Point de Brabancon**—A flat filling used in needle-point laces, consisting of rows of buttonhole stitches linked together.
- Point a Brides**—Generic term for laces with bars in the ground.
- Point Brode**—Bobbin lace sprigs, made with raised work.
- Point de Bruges**—See Bruges lace.
- Point de Bruxelles**—See Brussels lace.
- Point de Cable**—Same as rope stitch.
- Point Campan**—Narrow French bobbin lace edging of the 17th century.
- Point a Carreaux**—A French bobbin lace made with a simple, trellis-like pattern.
- Point de Chainette**—Same as chain stitch.
- Point de Champ**—All laces having a mesh ground, irrespective of style.
- Point de Chant**—See Point de Paris.
- Point Chaudieu**—In macrame lace a chain bar, formed by looping one thread around the other.
- Point Chemin de Fer**—Same as railway stitch in embroidery.

- Point de Cone**—In guipure lace a cone shaped form stretching over four square meshes and filled in with cloth stitch.
- Point de Cordova**—A filling in needle-point laces, made stretching three threads close to each other and darning dots over.
- Point de Cote**—Same as rope stitch.
- Point Coute**—See Darned lace.
- Point Crochet**—A lace made by crocheting; the various sprigs are made separate and joined together with bars, resulting in a guipure lace.
- Point Croise**—An embroidery stitch which forms in the front rows of continuous short stitches (like the hemstitch) while the thread is crossed in the back.
- Point de Croix**—Same as cross stitch.
- Point de Diable**—An embroidery stitch, consisting of a star with eight rays in a square.
- Point de Dieppe**—Same as Dieppe point.
- Point Double**—See Point de Paris.
- Point Duchesse**—See Bruges lace.
- Point d'Echelle**—A variety of ladder stitch in embroideries in which the bars are stitched across an open space.
- Point d'Epine**—Same as feather stitch.
- Point d'Escalier**—Same as ladder stitch.
- Point d'Espagne**—Heavy guipure-like needle-point lace of the 17th and 18th centuries somewhat resembling Point de Venise and made of gold or silver thread with thick cordonnet outlines.
- Point d'Esprit**—1, machine net with small dots scattered all over; 2, light and open stitches in needle guipure laces, consisting of loops forming various patterns in the square meshes.
- Point d'Etoile**—A stitch over square mesh ground in needle-point laces; it is a more or less ornate star, covering nine or 16 squares.
- Point Evantail**—In guipure laces fan-shaped spots formed by darning stitches.
- Point Faisceau**—A heavy stitch in needle-point laces, consisting of herringbone stitches joined with a loop in the center.
- Point de Feston**—A filling in needle-point laces, consisting of festoons fastened with a knot at every loop.
- Point de Feuillage**—In raised macrame lace a bar made with four threads.
- Point de Filet**—A ground in needle-point laces made by fastening loops to each other in buttonhole stitch, which form a filet mesh.
- Point de Flanders**—See Brussels lace.
- Point de France**—Term applied to French needle-point laces similar to the Point de Venise started by Colbert in the 17th century.
- Point de Gauze**—Very fine needle-point mesh for Brussels lace.
- Point de Genes**—1, a species of Aetzstickerei (see), made on a wool ground; 2, a stitch over square mesh in needle-point lace; two or three threads are stretched diagonally across several squares of the mesh and fastened together by darning.
- Point de Gerbe**—A stitch in guipure lace, made by looping a thread several times around the opposite sides of a square mesh, forming buttonhole loops on one side; the threads are drawn together at the middle in a buttonhole stitch.
- Point de Gibeciere**—A bar in macrame lace formed by four threads, divided into two even groups and looped over each alternately.
- Point de Gobelin**—See Gobelin stitch.
- Point de Grecque**—A ground in needle-point laces, consisting of darned square spots alternating with octagonal meshes.
- Point Guipure**—See guipure lace.
- Point de Havre**—Narrow French needle-point lace of the 17th and 18th centuries, similar to Valenciennes.
- Point d'Hongrie**—French rug of hemp warp and silk filling with various figures.
- Point d'Irlande**—Inferior machine imitation of Venise lace.
- Point Jesuit**—Crochet imitation of Venise laces made in Ireland.
- Point de Jours**—In embroidery open spaces with buttonholed edge and some filling.
- Point Lace**—Made by the needle and thread. The term "point" applied also to very fine bobbin laces.
- Point Lache**—In needle-point laces triangles filling half of the square meshes; they consist of rows of buttonhole stitches linked together.
- Point Lance**—An embroidery made with short, straight and broken stitches in colored wool.
- Point de Malines**—1, same as Maline lace; 2, a filling used in needle-point laces, consisting of small circles, buttonholed all around and connected with each other in a zig-zag line.
- Point de Marli**—A bobbin made net used as ground for bobbin laces in the 18th century.
- Point de Marque**—Same as cross stitch.
- Point de Medicis**—Old name for Italian needle-point lace with raised cordonnet.
- Point Mexique**—In Mexican embroidery the outlining buttonhole stitch in black or colored silk.
- Point de Milan**—Lace with a small mesh ground and large trailing scroll pattern.
- Point a la Minute**—Cross and star shaped stitches; used to fill in small spaces.
- Point de Moscow**—Early Italian needle-point laces in Russian designs. See also Russian lace.



- Point Natte**—1, embroidery made with pieces of bright satin appliqued on a dark foundation, the edges fastened with braid; the pieces of satin are embroidered in floss silk or wool yarn; 2, an embroidery stitch arranged in herringbone effect without a center line.
- Point Neige**—1, needle-point lace of very fine design ornamented with various loops and picots; 2, a crochet work, made with regular open places and stitches radiating from each opening; used for quilts and jackets.
- Point Net**—Net made by the needle and used as ground for applique laces before the invention of the bobbinet.
- Point None**—Same as buttonhole stitch.
- Point Noue**—In needle-point laces a knotted buttonhole stitch.
- Point Ondule**—Double bar in macrame lace.
- Point d'Or**—See Point de Pois.
- Point de Paris**—Narrow French bobbin lace of the 17th century, similar to Brussels.
- Point de Paris Ground**—For black bobbin laces, consisting of hexagons and triangles.
- Point Passe**—Same as satin stitch in embroidery.
- Point Pecheur**—Italian bobbin lace, made in white or black, similar to the Maltese lace.
- Point Perle**—Same as satin stitch.
- Point Plat**—In laces such patterns which have no raised parts.
- Point Plat Applique**—Modern Belgium lace of bobbin made sprigs applied to machine-made net.
- Point de Plume**—A padded satin stitch.
- Point Plumetis**—Same as feather stitch.
- Point de Pois**—An embroidery stitch, consisting of small dots.
- Point de Poste**—See Point de Pois.
- Point de Pyramide**—Same as Point de Cone.
- Point de Raccroc**—Same as Raccroc stitch.
- Point de Ragusa**—Same as Ragusa lace.
- Point de Repasse**—See cloth stitch.
- Point de Reprise**—A filling in needle-point laces, consisting of darned triangular spots.
- Point a Reseau**—Needle-point lace, the pattern being formed by the meshes of the ground.
- Point de Riz**—In embroidery short, irregularly scattered stitches with a fancied resemblance to rice.
- Point de Rose**—1, one of the most delicate needle laces, made originally in Venice, where the art revived of late. The beautiful and intricate patterns are made in raised effect, connected with bars; 2, a stitch in embroidery, consisting of broad buttonhole stitches over a padded surface.
- Point Russe**—Short straight stitches in fancy embroidery, forming geometrical patterns, like stars, diamonds, crosses, etc.
- Point de Sable**—See Point d'Armes.
- Point Saracene**—French tapestry made in imitation of Turkish carpets.
- Point Serre**—A stitch in needle-point laces; the thread is carried diagonally across each square mesh, looped and drawn tight and carried across the following meshes in zigzag line.
- Point de Sorrento**—Ground in needle-point laces; it consist of a series of long loose loops, each worked around by a number of loose buttonhole stitches.
- Point Tiellage**—A stitch in needle-point laces; the thread is carried diagonally across a square mesh and twisted half way around the knot in the corner and carried afterwards through the next mesh. A second thread is carried between the same corners of the squares, but as it is twisted the opposite way around the corners, it forms a slight angle with the first thread.
- Point de Tigre**—Same as overcast stitch.
- Point Tire**—See drawnwork.
- Point de Toile**—See cloth stitch.
- Point Tresse**—16th century pillow lace of human hair.
- Point de Tricot**—In crocheting forming large open squares by chain stitches; used for fancy quilts, made of heavy wool yarn.
- Point de Tulle**—1, see Mignonette; 2, a very fine ground in needle-point laces.
- Point Turc**—1, a filling in needle-point laces, consists of rows of interlinked festoons fastened to straight threads; 2, same as ladder stitch in embroidery.
- Point de Valenciennes**—1, same as Valenciennes lace; 2, a filling in needle-point laces, consisting of squares separated by open work; the squares are made of rows of buttonhole stitches linked together.
- Point de Venise**—1, the finest of the needle-point laces, the characteristics being the padded cordonnets, the design often being raised repeatedly, the great variety and fineness of the stitches and the rich ornamentation of the edges of the patterns and the brides with picots and stars; 2, a filling in needle-point laces, consisting of rows of festoons, the loops in every alternate row being fastened with four buttonhole stitches.
- Pointed Twill**—A twill weave, producing a zig-zag effect.
- Pointille**—French for small dots.
- Polarin**—In England curl pile fabrics with a cut mohair pile.
- Poldavis**—Coarse, plain woven linen; used in England.
- Polemieten**—See Dutch camlet.
- Polemite**—Holland and French solid colored camlet, made of two-ply Angora warp and worsted filling, forming cross ribs.

- Polish Rugs**—Made in Warsaw in the 16th century in a factory established by Mersherki. The pile is of silk having gold and silver weft threads interwoven.
- Polisieux**—Coarse, stout French linen canvas of various widths.
- Polished Twine**—Two-ply coarse hemp or flax twine with a smooth finish; used in stores to tie packages with.
- Polishing**—A finishing process in which the yarn is stretched and given a smooth surface and gloss with starch, wax, etc.
- Polka Dot**—Round printed dots differing in color from the ground.
- Polka Gauze**—Swivel embroidered dots scattered over a gauze ground; used for dresses, etc.
- Polledavy**—Unbleached French hemp sail-cloth.
- Pollock**—Commercial variety of fairly early maturing American cotton, the staple measuring 35-40 millimeters.
- Polo Cloth**—Double faced, soft and loosely woven woolen cloth; the nap is raised and shorn.
- Polonaise**—Corded silk dress goods, made in France.
- Polychromo**—Bobbin lace made of fine silk threads of various colors.
- Polyreflets**—French plush having patterns produced by the inclination of the pile at different angles.
- Pompadour**—Design mostly on silks and ribbons, showing bouquets in soft, pastel shades.
- Pompadour Serge**—English woolen serge with small flower patterns.
- Pompadour Taffeta**—Rich dress silk originated under Louis XV., having wide satin or ribbed stripes on a taffeta foundation with large, bright colored flowers, often executed in pile.
- Poncho**—1, a narrow woolen blanket, made with cotton warp and woolen filling napped and well fulled, being made quite waterproof; used in camping; 2, cotton or woolen fabric, made in plain, twill or rep weave with fringes at the ends, usually with coffee brown stripes; used as overcoat in Argentine, Uruguay and Paraguay, having a slit in the center for the head.
- Pondicherry**—Dyed cotton goods in the African markets.
- Pongee**—Plain woven, light weight fabric, made of ecru wild silk in India and China; used for dresses.
- Pongee Imperial**—A rich, plain woven and highly finished silk dress goods, made of pongee silk.
- Pongee Print**—A fine and light cotton goods with a soft finish, printed with stripes and dots; used in South Africa.
- Ponson Velvet**—Heavy velvet, made all silk or only with silk pile; used for women's coats and cloaks.
- Pontiac**—Dark gray, stoutly knitted and waterproof woolen fabric; used for skirts and coats for outdoor wear.
- Pontivy**—Obsolete French linen shirting of various grades.
- Poor Man's**—Commercial variety of medium maturing upland cotton from California, the staple measuring 22-24 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent.
- Poplin**—1, the real Irish poplin originally had fine orgazine warp and a heavier woolen filling, forming cross ribs; 2, fabrics having fine, cross ribs irrespective of the material they are made of. The better grades are dyed in the yarn; used for coats, dresses, etc. Single poplin has very fine cross ribs, the double poplin is much stouter and has prominent ribs.
- Poplinette**—In England a variety of grenadine, similar to a very light poplin.
- Porcelain Lace**—Lace steeped in thick solution of kaolin and fired which destroys the fibers but leaves the porcelain behind.
- Port Philip**—Fine Australian merino wool.
- Port Cabello**—Raw cotton from Colombia.
- Porto Rico Cotton**—Has silky, soft, white staple, grown in the West Indies.
- Poster Rug**—Woven of rags with white warp, having borders in several colors, showing landscapes, flowers, etc.
- Pot**—A length of usually 10,000 yards, into which pieces of linen are sewed together previous to bleaching.
- Pota**—Species of the Pandanus in the Solomon Islands; used for the finest mats.
- Potassium Chlorate**—Used to oxidize aniline black.
- Potassium Permanganate**—Used for bleaching wool.
- Potten Kant**—Characteristic pattern of the Antwerp lace (see), consisting of a pot or vase and conventionalized flowers. Originally the pattern pictured the Annunciation.
- Poulangy**—Coarse and stout French twilled suiting, made in solid colors with linen warp and woolen filling.
- Pouldavid**—French sailcloth of hemp (same as Polledavy).
- Poult de la Reine**—Very heavy silk dress goods, woven with a pebbled surface.
- Poult de Soie**—Solid colored silk fabric, made in plain weave with a two-ply warp and a heavier filling containing more than two strands and forming cross ribs; used for dresses.
- Pounce**—To raise the nap on a felt hat with emery paper.
- Pouritache**—Similar to the soutache braid only much heavier.
- Poussin**—Very light, narrow French lace, similar to Valenciennes.
- Powdering**—Dotted pattern strewn all over the fabric.



**Powel Davies**—See Poldavis.

**Prayer Rugs**—Oriental rug of usually small size; used by the Moslems to kneel on when praying. The chief characteristic is the representation of a niche or arched doorway at one end, sometimes with the tree of life or a lamp hanging from the middle; occasionally there are only three medallions, two for the knees and one for the head.

**Precieuse**—Plain woven striped silk dress goods.

**Prein**—A German process by which the shearing of the goods is eliminated by pressing all irregular fibers into the body of the cloth while it is in the loom.

**Prelate**—French sailcloth and tent canvas, made of hemp and coated with tar.

**Premium**—Commercial variety of early maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 23-27 millimeters; the yield is 32-33 per cent; also called Peerless.

**President**—A double woolen fabric, the face made with cotton warp and woolen filling in five-leaf satin weave, the back with an extra mohair filling in two and one weave.

**President Braid**—A twilled woven braid with diagonal ribs; used for trimming.

**Presidents**—In Europe napped woolen fabrics, made with a large proportion of shoddy or mungo.

**Press**—A finishing process, consisting in pressing the fabric between heated plates or cylinders.

**Press Cloth**—A strong camels' hair cotton or linen fabric, plain woven; used generally for filtering.

**Prexillas Crudas**—Gray or half bleached canvas in Spain and Latin America; made of flax waste.

**Prime**—Merino clothing wool taken from sides of a very fine fleece or shoulder of a good fleece.

**Princess Stuff**—Obsolete English dress goods, made with two-ply goats' hair warp and silk filling.

**Princesse**—Four-leaf silk satin dress goods, made with single warp.

**Princesse Cashmere**—French cotton dress fabric, made in imitation of cashmere.

**Princetta**—An English worsted fabric in the 19th century, made with silk warp and worsted filling; originally made of pure worsted.

**Prints**—Generic name for printed cotton fabrics, as a different class from white goods. They come in warp and calico prints in a great variety of weaves, either with fast seivage or made as splits.

**Printing**—A great variety of processes for decorating textiles of all descriptions by applying to certain parts various colors or chemicals. Printing can be applied to the sliver for mixture yarn effect (see Vigoureux) to the warp or to the woven fabric.

Printing differs from dyeing inasmuch as it applies the color or chemical only to certain parts of the textile by means of engraved cylinders or blocks while in dyeing the textiles are submerged in the color; the two processes, however, are applied together in many processes.

With the exception of India and other Oriental countries and a few expensive lines of silks where hand printing is still in use by means of blocks: printing is done by machinery, with a different engraved roll for each color in the design. See also Perrotine printing.

The fabrics are being prepared in a variety of ways before printed on. Woolens are often chlorinated to increase their affinity for dyes or are treated in weak solution of ammonia. Linens are scoured in soda or lime. Cottons are always singed and often bleached. They are also often mordanted or mercerized or scoured in soda or lime.

The more important styles of printing are: The pigment printing, where insoluble colors are fixed to the fabric by means of albumen; discharge printing where parts of a previously dyed ground are destroyed by chemicals applied in printing; mordant printing for basic colors; resist printing, where the fabric is printed with some chemical which prevents the subsequently applied dye to take effect on certain parts of the cloth. These styles are combined in various ways.

**Prolific**—A now obsolete commercial variety of upland cotton, also called Vick and Sugar Loaf.

**Promenette**—French woolen ribbons.

**Prunella**—1, name for the 2-1 warp face twill; 2, an all-worsted English fabric of the 18th and 19th centuries, woven in three-end twill and usually dyed in dark purple color; used for clergymen's clothes, women's shoe tops, etc.; 3, at the present a very strong, warp-faced fabric, made of all-worsted or with cotton filling in a satin weave and is used for shoe tops; it is similar to everlasting.

**Prunelle**—1, an obsolete, very fine French wool dress fabric, made with a hard spun, two-ply warp and a three or five-ply silk filling; it was usually dyed black; 2, a French serge dress fabric of the early part of the 19th century, made with 12 ends and 6 picks in a repeat; 3, French for prunella (see).

**Prunelle Batarde**—Plain French serge, made with 8 or 10 ends and four or five picks in a repeat.

- Prussian Binding**—In England, made with silk face and cotton back and is twilled diagonally; is used as binding on waterproofs and coats.
- Prussian Shawls**—Fringed, twilled cotton shawls printed in Oriental designs in England.
- Prussian Velvet**—A German pile fabric, made with cotton or linen warp and mohair filling, which forms the pile.
- Prussienne**—French silk dress goods originated in the middle of the 18th century, made with brocaded figures formed by the warp; obsolete.
- Pua Hemp**—Very strong bast fiber, resisting water; found in Assam, Burmah, Japan, etc., where it is used for fishing nets, ropes, twine, bags, etc.
- Puckered**—Cockled cloth.
- Pudding Cloth**—Plain woven bleached cotton fabric in England; used in cooking.
- Pugliese**—Variety of inferior raw cotton from South Italy.
- Puke**—A woolen fabric worn during the Middle Ages in England.
- Pulled Wool**—Removed from the skin of killed sheep through "painting" the fleshy part with lime.
- Pullicate**—Pale orange colored cotton handkerchief, made during the end of the 18th and beginning of the 19th century in England for the South American markets.
- Pulling Cotton**—A test to determine the length, strength and uniformity of length of the fibers, in buying cotton for mills. A small quantity of cotton is pulled apart with two hands, the projecting long fibers separated from the rest and broken between two hands to test the strength.
- Pullom**—Silky, yellowish seed hair of the Bombax tree in Africa.
- Pulu**—Soft, lustrous, long brown fibers, obtained from the leaf stalks of the fern tree of Hawaii; used for stuffing.
- Punched Felt**—Wool stock of short staple but good felting property is attached to both sides of a burlap by barbed needles. The wool is then felted. Also called needle felt.
- Punjee**—Chinese unfinished taffeta. See Pongee.
- Puniam**—Unbleached or piece dyed, closely woven, East Indian cotton cloth.
- Punta Arenas**—Very good, spongy and bulky wool, grown in the Terra del Fuego; used for knit goods.
- Punto**—Spanish and Italian for mesh or lace.
- Punto Aquila**—A medieval Italian linen lace, made in the Abruzzi mountains. It was a bobbin lace, somewhat similar to the English point, showing designs with raised edges, both the design and the net ground, being made at the same time of fine, bleached, hand spun linen yarn.
- Punto in Aria**—Early Italian name for needle-point lace.
- Punto o Tul**—Cotton tulle in Venezuela.
- Purdah**—1, East Indian, blue and white striped cotton; used for curtains, often painted by hand; 2, closely woven, but very fine cotton or linen veil, worn by the women of high caste in India.
- Pure Dye**—In the trade silk which does not contain other foreign matter except the dye.
- Pure Finish**—Is without any weighting or dressing.
- Purl**—1, gold or silver embroidery thread constructed like a spiral spring; 2, see Bar.
- Purl Knitting**—Framework knitting, the loops formed in reverse direction, both sides of the fabric looking alike.
- Purling**—Early English name for narrow edgings made in a loose plaited fashion.
- Purnellow**—18th century English fabric made of all worsted.
- Purse Silk**—Thick silk thread, made smooth and soft; used for embroidery.
- Purshed Velvet**—Medieval term for velvet the pile of which was raised in a net pattern.
- Purumu**—Fine, silky bast fiber, yielded by the *Sida carpinifolia* in the Canary Islands; used for cordage locally.
- Pushmina or Pushum**—See Pashim.
- Put**—East Indian knotted rugs, made of fine white wool.
- Putang**—Narrow, very coarse homespun cotton cloth made in China.
- Puttee**—A tubular, plain knit fabric with fleece lining. The latter is formed by catching an extra heavy, slack twist yarn, which remains straight, by some of the loops; this yarn is napped in the finishing.
- Puttoo**—1, East Indian inferior wool cloth; used for shawls; 2, East Indian inferior goats' wool; 3, French dress goods and coating of thick but light texture, having a long nap which is of a lighter color than the body.
- Puy Lace**—French bobbin lace, made in a great variety, mostly in black and white and also in silk guipures.
- Puyuenchow**—Another native Chinese term for pongee, made in widths of 30 and 32 inches and boiled out after weaving.
- Pylaken**—Obsolete English fulled cloth.
- Pyrenean Wool**—Coarse Spanish wool; used for carpets.

## Q

**Quadrille**—French for checked.

**Qualin**—See Kallin.

**Quality Binding**—A strong, twilled, wide tape, made of coarse worsted; used for binding carpets.



- Quarantain**—Fine French woolen cloth, originally of 4,000 warp ends.
- Quarter**—Means nine inches; a standard in measuring the width of woollens and worsteds in the U. S.
- Quarter Diamond**—An 18th century pure worsted in England.
- Quatre Fils**—Very strong French sail cloth, made with four-ply warp.
- Quebradinho**—Sort of raw cotton, grown on trees in Brazil.
- Queddeng**—Coarse Philippine fiber; used for cordage.
- Queen**—Commercial variety of upland cotton, from Arkansas, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent.
- Queen's Cloth**—Trade term for a fine bleached cotton shirting in Jamaica; usually a yard wide.
- Queen Cord**—Stout, ribbed cotton trousering, made in England; obsolete.
- Queen's Silk**—Rich, English dress silk of black color; obsolete.
- Queen Stitch**—Used in embroidery, consists of a square inside of another with parallel sides.
- Queensland Hemp**—Fine, strong fiber yielded by the sida plant in Australia.
- Quenkas**—Highly finished warp striped Indian silk satins.
- Quercitron**—A bright yellow mordant dyestuff, yielded by the bark of an oak, *Quercus tinctoria*, in Southern United States.
- Quill Embroidery**—See Canadian embroidery.
- Quilot**—The fine, white and glossy inner fiber, yielded by the abaca plant; used for very fine fabrics by the natives, but only little of it is found on the market.
- Quilt**—Bleached cotton or linen fabrics woven in fancy designs, either as a single cloth, or reversible or as padded fabrics.
- Quilting**—See Matelasse.
- Quinette**—Light weight French camlet, made of all wool, or mixed with goats' hair; obsolete. It was used for skirts and lining.
- Quintain**—Very fine lawn, made in Q., France; used for embroideries and laces.
- Quintes**—The best grade of French linen.
- Quomotanetu**—Very strong bast fiber, yielded by a species of the *Asclepiadaceae* in South Africa.

## R

- Rabattue**—Light and thin French linen fabric.
- Rabanna**—A coarse fabric made of raffia fibres in Madagascar.

- Rabbit Hair**—Used for hats and as substitute of vicuna, for shawls, etc.
- Raccroc Stitch**—Used in joining the separately executed pieces of lace together into a larger piece.
- Race**—In pile fabrics the narrow space between two adjoining rows of pile.
- Racked Stitch**—Same as shogged (see).
- Radames**—See Rhadames.
- Radio**—Plain woven lustrous lightweight, sheer French silk dress goods, comes printed or dyed.
- Radzimir**—A very fine, lustrous, stout silk dress fabric in England, made in plain weave but with ribs; it is usually dyed black and used for mourning.
- Raffia**—Tough fibrous strips, yielded by the epidermis of certain palms in Africa; used for plaited goods, mats, etc.
- Rag Rug**—Made of strong cotton warp and stripes of various colored rags, forming patterns.
- Rags**—Are classified: Carpets, skirting (women's dress goods and men's lining), merino (very fine women's dress goods), flannel, linsey (all other wool fabrics containing cotton), serge (braids, tresses, etc.), new (new clippings from tailors), rubbish (the lowest grades of rags). Each of this is sorted again according to colors.
- Ragusa Lace**—Dalmatian needle-point lace of early origin, similar to the Point Venise. At the present patterns formed of picot edge silk or gold tape are united with brides to form laces.
- Rairoad Canvas**—Black or white and considerably sized cotton or linen fabric made with open texture; used for embroidery.
- Railway Stitch**—Similar to leviathan stitch (see).
- Rainbow Effect**—Produced in calico printing by the different colored fields shaded into each other at the edges.
- Raincloth**—Twilled or satin weave light cotton, wool or silk cloth, dyed in the piece and made waterproof by rubber, oils, etc. Used for raincoats.
- Rainproof**—Same as waterproof.
- Raised Colors**—In textile printing various dyestuffs which are treated after printing, in a bath which will fix or develop the color.
- Raised Embroidery**—Made with padded or raised patterns over a flat foundation.
- Raised Fabric**—Same as napped goods.
- Raised Stitch**—In Berlin work, is called also velvet stitch and is a variety of the plush stitch (see); it is suitable for raised wool work. The loops are being cut and brushed, imitating the pile of the velvet.
- Raised Velvet**—Having the pattern formed by a higher pile than that covering the ground. See pile over pile.
- Raised Work**—In hand-made laces the raised edge of the sprigs.

- Raising**—The process of forming a nap on a fabric by scratching or brushing.
- Rajah**—Silk dress goods having nubs in the texture, similar to pongee.
- Rajmahal Hemp**—Very strong, fine, silky fibre, yielded by the *Marsdenia tenacissima* in India; used for bowstrings and ropes.
- Ram's Wool**—Shorn from male sheep; it is stronger than other wool.
- Ramage**—French for branching patterns.
- Rambouillet**—French merino wool of lustrous, strong, long staple.
- Rameses**—Commercial variety of early maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring up to 26 millimeters; the yield is 32-33 per cent.
- Rameta**—Strong stem fiber of the *Lasiophon speciosus*, a tree in East India; used for ropes.
- Ramie**—Very strong, fine and durable bast fiber of white silky color, yielded by the *Boehmeria* plant of the nettle family, growing in China, America, etc. It is difficult to decorticate. Owing to its porousness it is used for underwear.
- Rampoor Chuddah**—Very fine and soft East Indian twilled woolen dress goods in red, white and gray colors; also a fine shawl.
- Ran**—1, rope measure, 20 yards; 2, silky, long fibre, yielded by the *Malachra capitata* in tropical Africa and America; used as substitute for jute.
- Rancheria**—Grass used for mats, baskets, etc., by the Indians in the Northwestern States.
- Random Yarn**—Fancy filling yarn, having a strand wound around a different colored core.
- Rangoon**—East Indian cotton, having a short and weak staple of dull and stained brown color; contains much leaf.
- Ranter**—All-worsted fabric, made in England during the 18th century.
- Rap**—A skein, containing 120 yards of yarn.
- Rapatelle**—Open-work horsehair cloth, used for sifting flour.
- Ras**—Name of various twilled French worsteds or serges; made either entirely smooth or only slightly napped. Also a lightweight, slightly fulled woolen cloth, both obsolete.
- Ras de Cypre**—French silk dress goods with cross ribs; comes usually in black.
- Ras de Florence**—Fine woolen men's wear, woven in fancy colored twills.
- Ras de Maroc**—Narrow and lightweight French serge, made of Spanish wool.
- Ras de Perse**—French woolen dress goods, little fulled; obsolete.
- Ras de Saint Cyr**—Four-leaf, gray colored, single face French serge of silk warp and silk wool or cotton filling; obsolete.
- Ras de Saint Maur**—Black French serge of silk warp and silk, cotton or wool filling; was used for mourning; made single faced or taffeta back; obsolete.
- Rasete**—Sateens in Venezuela.
- Rash**—1, inferior silk cloth in England, often mixed with wool; obsolete; 2, 16th century, very fine and costly English worsted.
- Raso**—Italian for satin.
- Rateen**—English all-wool lining serge, similar to frieze.
- Ratine**—1, all-wool or cotton warp overcoating, the heavy fleecy nap, formed by the weft, is rubbed into nubs in the finishing process; 2, coarse, machine made cotton lace, the design being made in terry weave.
- Rattail**—Narrow, round soutache, used for trimming.
- Rattan**—An exceedingly strong, tough and durable fibre, obtained in strips from the stem of the rotang palm in Asia and Africa; used for chair seats, baskets, cordage, etc.
- Ratti Coating**—A coarse twilled woolen fabric.
- Rattinet**—Obsolete thin French woolen lining serge.
- Raumois**—Coarse and unbleached French ticking.
- Ravensduck**—Cotton sail cloth.
- Raw**—1, ginned cotton, as it is sold in the bale; 2, wool without being scoured; 3, silk after reeled from the cocoon but before it is boiled off or twisted.
- Raweye**—Strong bast fibre, yielded by the *Cochlospermum* in West Africa; used for ropes.
- Ray**—Striped woolen fabric extensively used in England for clothing during the 12th century and afterward. Originally it was made with warp stripes; later, under Edward II, with weft stripes. It came originally from Flanders.
- Rayadillos**—Wide cotton goods in the Philippines, made usually in narrow blue and white warp stripes.
- Raye**—French for striped.
- Rayleigh**—Irregular bars in guipure lace.
- Raynes**—Very fine linen of French origin, used in England for shirts and bedding during the 15th century. See Cloth of Raynes.
- Raypour**—Raw silk from East India.
- Rebayn**—Medieval English name for fabrics woven with gold patterns over blue silk ground, made at Cologne, Germany.
- Reben**—A medieval fine cloth of unknown texture.
- Rebozo**—1, shawl, made of knitted silk or wool, worn by Mexican women; 2, fulled woolen fabric, usually black, navy or dark green, used for skirts by the natives in Colombia.



- Recouvees**—Stout French linen of natural reddish color.
- Recovered Wool**—Obtained by converting woolen rags into fibers by tearing them up and reworking them again. Shoddy and mungo are recovered wool.
- Red Peruvian**—Cotton having a harsh, wiry staple of golden brown color.
- Red Tape**—Cotton tape of red color used in English law offices to tie bundles of papers with.
- Reed Rake**—Flaw in the cloth, similar to a pin scratch.
- Reedy**—Flaw in the cloth, caused by several warp ends running through one dent.
- Reel**—Linen yarn measure, equal to 72,000 yards.
- Reeling**—A preparatory process in the manufacture of silk, consisting in placing the unbroken cocoons in hot water and unwinding the single filaments several of which are joined side by side, without any twist and kept together by the natural gum of the silk.
- Refin**—French term for the best grades of wools of any certain class.
- Refine**—Very fine napped woolen fabric, used for livery.
- Refleuret**—French term for best grade wool.
- Reformee**—Stout French sail cloth.
- Refoulets**—Obsolete fine French lining serge, made 20 inches wide.
- Regain**—Average normal moisture which the fibre should contain, as for instance: cotton, raw or yarn, 8½ per cent; linen, 12 per cent; carded wool and wool waste, 18¼ per cent; wool yarn, 17 per cent; worsted yarn, 18¼ per cent; jute, 13¾ per cent; silk, 11 per cent; noil, 14 per cent.
- Regatta**—A striped or checked cotton fabric, made in England with a two and one, warp face twill and well starched filling; used for aprons, children's dresses, etc; 2, woolen fabric, made with alternating gray and colored or blue and white stripes of equal width.
- Regatta Stripes**—Good quality, equal blue and white striped calico used in England as dress goods.
- Regency Point**—A Bedfordshire bobbin lace, made during the 19th century, with a thick edge, originally with tape design on reseau ground, later with plaited ground and raised patterns similar to the Maltese laces.
- Regenerated Wool**—See under mungo and shoddy.
- Regny**—Fine and durable French linen made in R.
- Regrettas**—Narrow cotton goods, mostly in narrow blue and white stripes and blue filling; used in the Philippine Islands.
- Regular Twill**—Trade name for 45 degree twill weave, without any fancy figure.
- Rehani**—Cotton fabric woven with a border of dark blue, yellow and green stripes and red silk body, used in East Africa.
- Reinforced Hosiery**—Is knitted at the toe and heel in such a manner as to prevent unraveling of the fabric if the stitches wear out.
- Rembrandt Rib**—Women's hosiery made with lengthwise rows of five drop stitches alternating with inch-wide strips of plain knitting.
- Remeta**—Strong, white bast fiber, yielded by the *Lasiosiphon eriocephalus* in India.
- Renaissance Cloth**—Term used in France to denote cloth made of shoddy.
- Renaissance Lace**—Modern lace, the pattern being formed of very open tape with one kind of filling and bars.
- Renforce**—Strong, stout French sail cloth.
- Rengue**—Fine cloth made of pineapple fibre in the Philippines.
- To Renter**—To restore damaged tapestry through inserting new warp.
- Rep**—Cotton, wool or silk fabric woven with heavier weft than warp, producing ribbed effect.
- Rep Stitch**—See Persian cross-stitch.
- Repeat**—An entire, completed pattern which is repeated over again in the fabric, embroidery or lace.
- Repellent**—Stout, waterproofed woolen coating.
- Reps**—1, French drapery velvet made of cotton and wool; obsolete; 2, A French silk fabric, having organzine warp, the ribs are either warp or cross ribs.
- Requet**—Bleached French linen used for bedding, etc.
- Rere**—Fine, white bast fibres of the *Cypholophus macrocephalus* in the Pacific Islands; used for clothing mats by the natives.
- Rereal**—Certain Chinese silks which are given a second reeling after the first one performed by unskilled native workers.
- Reseau**—See Net.
- Reseau Rosace**—Ground of the Argentan lace (see).
- Reserve Dye**—Same as resist dyeing.
- Resist Dyeing**—The principle of this process of dyeing follows: The fabric is first printed with some chemical which will resist to the subsequently applied dye on the places where it was applied.
- Reticella or Greek Point**—An early form of lace, showing cut and drawn work with button-holed edges connected with brides.
- Retting**—Process to separate the linen fibres from the woody parts in the flax straw. It is done by steeping in water or by exposing the straw to dew.

- Reveche**—Plain woven, soft French wool cloth of English origin, having a long nap, often curled, on one side. Later made in twilled or serge weave, with a soft, spongy, fulled body.
- Revennes**—Strong stout sail cloth in France.
- Reverse**—1, coarse, loosely woven French woolen with napped face, similar to flannel; used for cheap clothing; 2, the back of the cloth.
- Reversed Twill**—Twill weaves with the warp thread predominating on the face. Used in cotton and linen goods.
- Reverses**—Medieval English worsted fabric.
- Reversible**—Double faced fabrics.
- Reversible Damask**—See damask.
- Reversible Imperial or Reversible Satin**—A stout cotton fabric woven in 8-leaf satin weave, containing many picks in an inch, the weft forming the face on both sides. It is usually napped on one side.
- Rex-Finished**—Cotton velvet finished by dissolving and precipitating upon it a portion of its own cellulose, closing the ends of the fibres, used for burnishing cloth.
- Rhadames**—Stout and lustrous silk or cotton mixed dress goods, made with fine diagonal twill and dyed in solid colors.
- Rhadzimir**—See Radzimir.
- Rhea**—See Ramie.
- Rhodomelina**—A medieval silk fabric, half and half dyed pink and yellow.
- Riabaul**—East Indian narrow and coarse cotton fabric.
- Rib**—A usually straight raised cord in textiles, formed by threads which are heavier than the others either in the warp or in weft, formed also by grouping several warps through the same reed or passing more than one filling through the same shed.
- Riband**—Obsolete for ribbon.
- Ribbed Knitting**—Knitted fabrics, made with the loops of each row lying alternately to the face and back of the fabric, forming ribs.
- Ribbon**—A narrow fabric, made mostly of cotton, wool, silk or artificial silk in a very great variety of weaves. The main difference between ribbons and the narrowest dress fabrics is that the former are used only for trimming and not as material for the garment. As to width ribbons are measured by the line, one-eleventh part of an inch, which is the standard, although in Europe some of the houses adapt various actual width for the line. In England the old Coventry method of measuring width of ribbon, taking the thickness of the old English penny as basis, is still in vogue for sarcenet ribbons. The length of a piece of ribbon in the trade is often 10 yards, in England usually 36 yards and for velvet ribbons, 18 yards.
- Ribetillos**—Silk and velvet ribbons on the Western coast of South America.
- Rice Braid**—A braid consisting of a core yarn having alternately thick and thin places, entirely covered with a fine yarn wound around. It comes usually in white, but also in color and is mostly of cotton; used for trimming and fancy work.
- Rice Cloth**—A plain woven cotton fabric, made with hard spun warp and a fine, novelty yarn, the latter having heavier places at close intervals. The cloth is somewhat similar to a fine ratine and comes in solid color and in printed effect.
- Rice Stitch**—Same as point de riz.
- Richardson**—Commercial variety of American cotton, same as Jones Long Staple.
- Richelieu**—Ribbed women's hosiery, made with lengthwise rows of single drop stitch alternating with strips of plain knitting three-quarter inch wide.
- Richelieu Embroidery**—White embroidery made with padded outlines in imitation of the Venise laces.
- Richelieu Guipure**—Cutwork with open patterns buttonholed along the edge and joined with bars.
- Rickrack**—Flat braid made in zig-zag form.
- Ricotti**—Waste silk obtained from the inner smooth skin of the cocoon after reeling.
- Ride Cords**—Very strong English twilled trousering having warp ribs.
- Rig**—To fold wide pieces of finished cloth in the center and to wind them up.
- Rigby**—An English waterproofing process, usually applied to woollens.
- Right Hand Twist**—Yarn twisted to the right hand.
- Rikmah**—In the Bible denotes needlework, the pattern being applied to the ground.
- Rimo**—A fine, silky white cotton, grown in the valley of Senegal.
- Rinzu**—Silk satin in Japan.
- Rio Grande**—1, Brazilian cotton having a harsh, white staple; 2, commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 18-22 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent.
- Rio de Janeiro**—Variety of raw cotton from Brazil.
- Ripon Lace**—Coarse English bobbin lace, now obsolete.
- Ripple Cloth**—Another name for zibeline.
- Riqueza**—Herbaceous cotton from Brazil, giving rich yield.
- Risty or Riffy**—Variety of raw cotton from the Levant.
- Rivers**—General trade name for raw cotton with a good body, measuring from 11-16 to 1½ inches, and grown along the Mississippi and Arkansas rivers.
- Rizee**—Linen fabric made in Asia Minor, used for veils, shirts, etc.
- Roannes**—Made of cotton and linen in France; used for bedding.



- Rob Roy**—A Highland tartan adapted and worn by Rob Roy. It is composed of alternate red and black stripes of equal width.
- Robbings**—Wool of greater length than noil, removed during the combing process.
- Robertson**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \* dark blue stripe; narrow red line; dark green stripe, as wide as the blue \* ; red field, three times wider than the green stripe, split near each edge by a narrow blue stripe (spaced from the edge its own width), and also split in the center by a pair of fine, green lines; repeat, in reversed order, stripes mentioned above between two \*.
- Robes**—64 square twilled cotton fabric, printed in bright colored patterns, and left unfinished; used for wrappers, kimonos, robes, etc., now mostly for drapery purposes.
- Rochelles**—French linen used for bedding, shirts, etc.
- Rococo Embroidery**—Applique needlework having plain patterns buttonholed with bright colored floss silk over ecru linen or satin, the foundation is then cut away.
- Rococo Lace**—18th century bobbin lace made flat in rococo style.
- Rod Smith**—Now obsolete long stapled commercial variety of upland cotton from Mississippi.
- Rodinum**—A medieval, pink colored silk fabric.
- Rodondos**—Bleached linen in South America.
- Roe**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton from Louisiana, the staple measuring 25-30 millimeters; the yield is 28-30 per cent.
- Rogue's Yarn**—A colored strand of worsted twisted in the rope manufactured for the use of the British navy.
- Rohun**—Strong, reddish fibre, yielded by the bastard cedar in India; used for ropes.
- Roll**—1, bleached English linen of medium quality; 2, sort of obsolete English melton.
- Roll and Chain (or Rolland Chaine)**—Fine twilled English woolen having warp ribs; obsolete.
- Rollette**—Very fine linen, sort of heavy batiste, made in Holland and Belgium.
- Romain**—Closely woven, six-leaf, French satin lining or dress goods, made with single warp.
- Romal**—East Indian plain silk taffeta.
- Romal Handkerchief**—Linen or cotton in blue plaid patterns.
- Roman Carpet**—Woven, double faced carpet, made with weft figures; woven usually in squares. See also Scotch carpet.
- Roman Embroidery**—The conventional patterns are buttonholed with silk to match the ecru foundation. The rest is cut away and the different parts of the pattern are joined with plain bars.
- Roman Stripes**—Bright and contrasting colored stripes on fabrics, mostly silk.
- Rombowline**—In nautics condemned canvas or rope.
- Rondelette**—1, inferior French cloth made of waste silk; 2, sort of French linen fabric.
- Rone**—Variety of stitches in quipure lace, made like wheels and spider stitch.
- Roofing Felt**—Made of coarse animal hair, wool or asbestos often saturated with tar; used for roofing.
- Rope**—Made of cotton, hemp, flax, jute, etc., measuring from one-third inch to four inches in diameter. The strands are twisted in a different direction from that of the original yarns. See also shroud rope, hawser, cable.
- Rope Silk**—Slack twist, thick silk yarn, used for embroidery.
- Rope Stitch**—In embroidery short and slanting stitches placed in such a manner to imitate the twist of a rope.
- Rose**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Black stripe; dark blue stripe of same width; narrow red stripe; dark blue stripe, as above; black stripe, as above; green stripe, as above; group (narrower than green stripe), consisting of a black stripe edged with narrow white stripes; green stripe, as above.
- Rose Point**—See point de rose.
- Roseberry**—A stout but light waterproof mercerized cotton fabric, having weft stripes; used for coats.
- Rosecran**—Obsolete, figured French linen.
- Roses**—Obsolete lightweight and narrow French fabrics, made of wool, silk and linen, with small woven rose patterns.
- Rosetta**—An 18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Rosette**—Fine, bleached and figured French linen; obsolete.
- Ross**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red stripe, split by two groups of narrow blue lines (each group consisting of three lines, of which the center ones are heavier); \* dark green stripe, measuring seven-tenths of the width of the wide red stripe, and divided into three even parts by two narrow red lines; red stripe (being three-fifths of the first red stripe), split in the center by a pair of green lines \* ; dark blue stripe, the width and split being same as of the green stripe; repeat, in reversed order, the group mentioned above between the two \*.
- Rostano**—Silk fabric, interwoven with gold or silver threads, made in Spain.
- Rouane**—Bleached household linen in France.
- Rouenneries**—French trade term, originally applied to cottons, dyed in the yarn, later to all printed cottons and linens.
- Rouge**—In Austria and Germany a plain woven cotton fabric, made of fine yarn; used for trimming.

- Rough Peruvian**—Cotton, having very clean, moderately strong but harsh and wiry staple of a light cream color.
- Round Twill**—It is based on the satin weave, forming round diagonal ribs.
- Rouzet or Roustet**—Coarse strong French woolen used for cheap clothing.
- Roving**—A slightly twisted, soft and thick rope, more drawn out and twisted than the slubbing.
- Rowdy**—Flaw in cloth, consisting of streaks.
- Royal Armure**—A narrow, stout silk dress fabric, woven with a pebbled face.
- Royal Axminster**—A carpet having a tufted cut pile, formed by the loom.
- Royal Cashmere**—Fine English summer dress goods of wool warp and worsted filling.
- Royal Rib**—Same as cardigan.
- Royale**—Silk dress goods, similar to gros de Tours, made with two harnesses, four warp ends in each heddle.
- Royalette**—In England a stout fabric made with cotton warp and Botany filling, woven in five-leaf weft satin weave.
- Roybon**—Sort of French casimir.
- Rozelle Hemp**—Strong silky bast fibre, yielded by the Hibiscus sabdariffa in India; used for ropes, etc.
- Ruanas**—Cotton ponchos in Columbia, made in plain weave, usually narrow woven stripes placed three-quarter inch apart.
- Rubanet**—English woolen and worsted vesting; obsolete.
- Rubber Cloth**—Cotton fabric, rubberized on one side, used for raincoats in the lighter weights and suit cases and carriage trimmings in the coarser grades.
- Rubber Velvet**—Consists of a rubberized cloth ground over which colored flock is blown while the rubber is still soft, giving it a soft, velvety face. Used for raincoats.
- Rubberized**—Silk or cotton fabrics water-proofed by rubber on one side.
- Rug**—1, thick and heavy floor covering made of cotton, wool, silk or jute, made with or without any pile, by hand or on the loom; also a twilled and figured blanket used for traveling; 2, coarse woolen fabric worn by the poorer classes in England during the 16th century.
- Rug Back**—Double shed back, given to carpets and rugs to increase their wearing quality.
- Rugby**—In England a stout, colored cotton shirting.
- Rugging**—In England a stout, coarse woolen fabric, finished with a thick nap on the face; used for floor covering.
- Rugginose**—Waste silk, obtained from stained or imperfect cocoons.
- Rum Cotton**—Trade name for cotton grown in the Danish West Indies.
- Rumburg Linen**—A Fine Austrian linen, the fineness and number of yarns in the warp and weft are alike.
- Rumchunder**—Various East Indian silk dress goods in white and cream with dots for patterns.
- Rumswizzel**—Frieze coating made of natural wool in Ireland.
- Run**—The unit in the American system of woolen yarn count, meaning 1,600 yards of yarn in a hank, the number of hanks giving the yarn count.
- Run Lace**—English, 18th century lace of bobbin-made net foundation with patterns embroidered upon it with the needle.
- Run Work**—A needlework, consisting in running white or colored thread through the meshes of a net to form a design.
- Russaline**—18th century woolen fabric in England.
- Russell**—In the 19th century a stout worsted in England, woven with double warp and single filling in a five-end twill; used for women's boots, shoes, petticoats and men's vests.
- Russel Cord**—Union fabric made with cotton warp and worsted filling, two warp ends being run through each dent, forming cords.
- Russet**—1, a gray or reddish brown coarse English homespun under King John and later; 2, an 18th century pure worsted fabric in England.
- Russia Braid**—Made of silk or mohair for embroidery purposes.
- Russia Crash**—Coarse, strong, plain woven unbleached cloth made of hemp or coarse linen yarn. Used for towels, coats, etc.
- Russia Rope**—Commercial name for untarred cables and cordage of hemp.
- Russia Sail Duck**—Strong flax or hemp sail cloth made in Russia.
- Russian Blanket**—Very heavy blanket with thick nap raised on both sides, made with wool warp and heavy mohair filling, usually in different colored stripes. Used for automobile robes.
- Russian Cord**—Consist of warp ends, heavier than the ground warp, crossed on the wrong side by a leno at each nick. The ground of the fabric is a plain woven sheer fabric, usually in a color contrasting to the cord.
- Russian Duck**—Fine bleached linen canvas, used for summer clothing. A heavier grade is used for sail cloth.
- Russian Lace**—Coarse crochet lace of cotton or linen with simple patterns.
- Russian Serge**—A very strong, thick all-wool serge for women's coats.
- Russian Tricot**—A double crochet made with ribs.
- Russian Twill**—Trade name for fine, clear faced twilled woolen dress goods, woven of right hand twist yarn and dyed in the piece.



- Russian Veiling**—Cotton veiling made with large meshes and square patterns woven between them.
- Russienne**—Carded, French silk dress goods; obsolete.
- Rusty Silk**—Flaw in white or delicate colored silk cloth showing fine brownish streaks in the filling.

## S

- Sabattus Rug**—Modern American hand-made knotted rug made in Maine. It is all-wool, the pile being tied in a special knot. The design is taken from Indian pottery in colors of vegetable indigo blue and green.
- Sable**—French for mottled effect.
- Sabrina**—Applique needlework, the leaves and petals of flowers made of colored material edged with button-hole stitches.
- Sacharilla Mull**—A very delicate bleached cotton muslin, made of fine yarn with a low construction. It is given a very soft finish. Used for veils and turbans by the Moslems.
- Sacci**—An extensive variety of the sisal hemp of Yucatan; has a long white fibre.
- Sack Cloth**—Very coarse cotton or jute fabric, woven plain, used for bags.
- Sacking**—1, heavy, three or four end twill jute or hemp cloth of double warp and single filling, used for cement and ore bags; 2, solid colored flannels for kimonos.
- Saddening**—Same as after treating.
- Saddlecloth**—In Arizona and Mexico masses of aloe fiber spread out in regular thickness and tacked to keep them in place. It is not woven.
- Sadha**—General term in Bengal for plain cotton cloth without any design in the selvage.
- Sadin**—In the Bible means linen cloth.
- Sadowa**—Woolen dress goods with the nap being raised in circles, dots, squares, etc.
- Saffron**—A fugitive yellow dyestuff derived from the flowers of the crocus; used formerly to some extent.
- Sagathe, Sagathis, Sagathy, Saggathy**—An obsolete French and English woolen, woven in four-leaf twill with a white warp and colored filling and given a high finish with the calendar.
- Saging**—Philippine fibre used for cordage.
- Sahare**—Cotton fabric with wide yellow and narrow white stripes and a border of red, yellow and white stripes; used in East Africa for sword sheaths.
- Saht**—Linen yarn in old Egypt.
- Said**—Variety of raw cotton from Syrta.
- Saie**—Same as Say.
- Sailcloth**—Coarse, stout, very strong canvas or duck, used for sails, etc.
- Saint Andrew**—In embroidery a stitch forming a St. Andrew cross in a square.
- Saint Georges**—Unbleached French linen of medium quality.
- Saint Jago**—Cotton goods in Sierra Leone, Africa.
- Saint Jean**—Coarse, unbleached French linen made in various widths.
- Saint Lucie**—Very fine French silk yarn.
- Saint Maur**—French serge made of pure silk or mixed with wool.
- Saint Nicolas**—French woolen serge, used by the army.
- Saint Omer**—Narrow, 17th century English worsted fabric.
- Saint Rambert**—Unbleached French linen.
- Saint Remy**—A grade of French organzine or raw silk.
- Saint Vincent**—Variety of raw cotton from the West Indies.
- Sakallerides**—Variety of Egyptian cotton.
- Sal Ammoniac**—Used for dressing textiles.
- Sala**—Italian name for a sedge or rush, used for chair seats, brushes, etc.
- Salago**—Coarse Philippine fibre used for cordage.
- Salamander's Wool**—Name for asbestos in some parts of England.
- Salamine**—Silk armure dress goods of black warp and colored filling forming pin checks on the surface; obsolete.
- Salampore**—East Indian blue cotton cloth of good quality; it is very loosely woven and used for garments by the natives in India and Africa.
- Salendang**—East Indian cotton goods woven in colors.
- Salisbury White**—Sort of white English woolen flannel.
- Salona**—Variety of raw cotton from Roumelia.
- Salonique**—Variety of raw cotton from Macedonia.
- Salt Colors**—Direct synthetic dyestuffs containing table salt which increases the fastness of the color. They are used on cotton and linen at a low temperature but on animal fibers only at high temperature.
- Saltillo**—Woolen blankets made by the natives of Northern Mexico, with a large and richly ornamented medallion, consisting of various colored concentric bands. This medallion is in the center of a ground covered with small all-over geometrical designs in vertical or diagonal rows. The leading colors of these blankets

- are blue or red with smaller quantities of green, yellow and black. The weave is usually very fine; the selvages are finished smoothly and without overcasting and the ends are finished with fringes. These blankets are used as ponchos or serapes.
- Saluyot**—A Philippine fibre used for cordage
- Samardine**—Plain French serge, made with eight ends and four picks in a repeat.
- Samarkand**—Medium size rugs made in Central Asia of wool, silk or cotton web and loose cotton or silk pile, tied in Senna knot. The design shows Chinese influence with five or less medallions, fret-work patterns and odd, stiff flowers. The colors are yellows, blues, reds, browns and white.
- Sameron**—A linen sheeting of good quality, used in England during the 16th century.
- Samis or Samit**—A medieval fabric made with very heavy silk or hemp warp containing six threads and flat gold filling (tinsel). Originally was made in Italy. It is believed by some to have been similar to velvet.
- Samoa**—Hopi Indian name for the Yucca grass, used for baskets, mats, etc. Used for ropes, twines, saddle blankets by other Indian tribes.
- Samuhu**—1, good bast fibre, yielded by a species of the *Chorisia* tree in Argentina; used for cordage; 2, silky, flexible but short fibre, yielded by a species of the *Bombaceae* in Paraguay; used for ponchos, etc. The Indians use the net-like bast for various purposes.
- San Martha**—Variety of raw cotton from Columbia.
- San Martin**—Variety of raw cotton from the West Indies.
- Sanat**—An inferior East Indian printed cotton cloth.
- Sandal**—Striped taffeta in the Levant trade.
- Sangales**—Light and thin, bleached, raw or striped linen from Switzerland.
- Sangati**—One of the finest grades of plain Dacca muslins (see).
- Sangi**—East Indian satin, made of tussah silk and cotton.
- Sangler**—Closely woven French fabric made of hard twist worsted or mohair yarn.
- Sanitary Wool**—Trade name for natural wool.
- Sanna**—Bleached or blue cotton cloth from East India.
- Santipur**—Very fine and thin East Indian cotton cloth, embroidered in flowers.
- Santos**—Brazilian cotton, with a silky, white staple.
- Sanyan**—Variety of wild silk from West Africa.
- Sappy**—Wool containing a large percentage of natural grease and subject therefore to excessive shrinkage.
- Saraband**—Small and medium size Persian rugs made of cotton warp and weft and close and short wool pile, tied in Senna knot. The design consists almost without exception of rows of pears and many narrow borders in dark red, blue, etc.
- Saracenic Tapestry**—Earliest medieval name for tapestry made on basse lisse.
- Sarakhs Rugs**—Heavy, all-wool Persian rugs, the long and close pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design consists of medallion and floral figures chiefly in rich red and blue.
- Sarandaz**—Trade term for certain Persian and Anatolian knotted wool rugs of various characters, which are used by the head of the household.
- Sarasses**—Variety of East Indian raw cotton.
- Sarcenet**—1, obsolete, light, soft and thin silk fabric, used as lining in England; 2, plain, thin silk ribbon.
- Sarcilis**—Very coarse and cheap woolen, used by the poorer classes in England during the 13th century. Called also *Sarciatus*.
- Sardasi**—East Indian velvet, embroidered with gold or silver threads.
- Sardis**—Obsolete French woolen suiting, made in plain weave.
- Saree**—Coarse East Indian cotton cloth with colored heading.
- Sargette**—See sergette.
- Sargia**—Medieval Italian twilled fabric, made of wool and silk.
- Sargues**—French serge made of linen and carded wool.
- Sarnak**—Silk floss from Turkestan.
- Sarong**—Woven colored cotton goods used for garments in Arabia and India.
- Sarplar**—In England a bag of wool measuring 2,240 pounds.
- Sarplier**—A coarse, strong, plain woven cotton fabric; used in England for baling wool.
- Sarpuz**—Trade term for Persian and Anatolian knotted wool carpets; used as floor covering.
- Sarraux**—French linen canvas, made with blue checks; used by sailors for trousers.
- Sarsenet**—Plain, woven stout piece dyed English cotton cloth finished with high gloss, often calendered to give the appearance of a twill; used for lining, etc.
- Sarung**—Sleeping mat from the Solomon Islands, made of pandanus leaves.
- Sash Ada Tari**—Arabic term for bleached tanjibs (see) with a dark blue or lavender striped heading; used for head covering by the natives in Egypt.
- Sash Marmar Aal**—Arabic name for fine bleached mulis; used by the natives in Egypt.
- Satanin**—Obsolete French woolen fabric; used for drapery.



**Satara**—Highly finished, ribbed woolen fabric, fulled and sheared.

**Sateen**—Stout, lustrous piece dyed cotton fabric, made in satin weave (see) either in warp or filling flush. Also comes printed or in stripes; used for lining dresses, skirts, shoe lining, etc.

**Satellites**—Printed cotton goods in the African market.

**Sati-drap**—French dress goods, made of cotton or silk warp and woolen filling of the same color, forming a weft satin. It is fulled in the finish; obsolete.

**Satin**—A great variety of fabrics, originally only of silk, now made also of wool, woven in satin weave, almost always warp flush. It is a very smooth and glossy fabric, used for dresses, lining, trimming, ribbons, etc. The best grades are made of all silk, while the cheaper grades are cotton-back satins, the set of yarns, which does not form the face, being of cotton. See also sateen and satinet.

Satins are made with taffeta or twill back. In double faced satins both sides are made in satin weave with two sets of warp and single set of filling. Satin fabrics are often ornamented with dobby or Jacquard figures in taffeta, faille, velvet, lame or other weaves and effects.

**Satin d'Amerique**—Satin made of mixture of silk and agave fiber.

**Satin Back**—Velvets or taffeta and other ribbons made with a reverse side of satin.

**Satin Berber**—Stout worsted fabric, made in satin weave and finished with a lustre.

**Satin Bonjean**—French worsted trousering, fulled in the finishing.

**Satin de Bruges**—Upholstery satin of silk and wool.

**Satin Check**—Highly finished English cotton fabric, woven in checks.

**Satin de Chine**—Closely woven 10 end French silk satin, made with single or ply warp either in mixture of wool and silk, or pure wool or cotton warp and woolen filling; obsolete.

**Satin de Chypre**—Obsolete French silk satin.

**Satin Cloth**—A lightweight woolen dress goods, made in satin weave and lustred.

**Satin Damask**—1, the best grade, lustrous linen damask, used for table linen; 2, rich silk satin with fancy Jacquard designs woven either in fancy weaves or in pile.

**Satin Delhi**—Fine worsted satin.

**Satin Duchesse**—Fine, stout and very lustrous silk satin, woven in eight-end satin weave.

**Satin Ermine**—40-end French silk satin ribbon, made with two sets of warp, one set forming a taffeta back, the other the satin surface, similar to the fur or the plush.

**Satin Figaro**—Eight-end silk satin dress goods or millinery trimming, the warp being of alternately different colored threads.

**Satin Finish**—High gloss given to cotton, wool or silk fabrics by calendering.

**Satin Foulard**—Smooth and highly finished silk foulard.

**Satin Grec**—Solid colored silk satin lining or dress goods made with single warp and high finish.

**Satin Jean**—A stout, heavy cotton jean, made with a highly finished, finely twilled face.

**Satin de Laine**—1, French twilled drapery, made of English worsted, in solid colors, printed or brocaded; 2, French dress goods and cloaking made in various colored brocaded patterns in satin weave.

**Satin Lisse**—Twilled, highly finished cotton dress goods in France, printed with small designs.

**Satin Luxor**—Rich, stout silk satin dress fabric, made with a corded face.

**Satin de Lyon**—Silk satin made with a twilled back, and finely striped face; used for lining.

**Satin Marabou**—Thin, silk satin made with single marabou yarn (see) for warp.

**Satin Merveilleux**—A very soft silk dress fabric, woven in a seven-end satin weave and given a very high finish.

**Satin National**—Six or eight-end French silk satin dress goods.

**Satin Onde**—Five or eight-end silk satin, made with single warp; used as dress goods or millinery.

**Satin Quilt**—Bleached or colored cotton quilt, made with fine warp and filling, woven plain, a second, coarse filling forming raised patterns.

**Satin Regence**—Stout, rich silk satin dress fabric, made with fine runs weftwise.

**Satin a la Reine**—Closely woven six-end silk satin.

**Satin Rhadames**—Fine silk satin dress fabric, made with fine diagonal lines running across the face.

**Satin Royal**—Double faced, silk satin with twilled stripes crossing the material.

**Satin Sheeting**—English cotton back thick satin, made of waste silk; used for dresses, etc.

**Satin Stitch**—Used in embroidery, called also long and slanting gobelin stitch; a gobelin stitch made slanting.

**Satin Striped**—Various materials, having stripes in satin weave.

**Satin Stripes**—English satin made of cotton warp with broad silk stripes and mohair filling.

**Satin Sultan**—French dress goods and cloaking, also a lustrous East Indian silk fabric.

**Satin Surah**—Twilled, very soft surah, finished with great lustre.

**Satin Tick**—Very stout, cotton fabric, made in satin weave; used for upholstery.

- Satin Turc**—1, four-end satin in France, made with single warp. It is given a high finish and is used for shoe tops; 2, French fabric made of wool and silk warp and wool filling in seven-end satin weave; used for shoe tops, trousers, etc.; similar to lasting.
- Satin Vigoureux**—Dress fabric having a satin face or satin stripes, the warp yarns being printed according to the vigoureux process (see), giving a mottled color effect.
- Satin Weave**—One of the principal weaves in which either the warp or the filling completely covers the face and is interwoven with the other set of yarn in an irregular way, usually crossing only one thread at a time, without having two threads running consecutively in the weave in order to avoid the common twilled effect. The set of threads forming the face is placed very close while the other set is run in at greater intervals. In constructing satin weave the number of harnesses of the original twill on which it can be woven is divided in two parts, the rule being that these cannot be equal nor multiple of each other, nor can both be divisible by the same number.
- Satin Zephyr**—French dress goods, made of cotton warp and woolen filling, with a weft plush satin weave, full in the finish.
- Satinade**—1, obsolete French and Italian tapestry, having waste silk warp and silk filling, dyed in different colors and forming stripe patterns; 2, thin and light French dress goods, having warp satin stripes over tafeta foundation, the warp is of silk, the filling of wool or linen.
- Satine**—Cotton satin, see sateen.
- Satinet**—1, an American fabric made of cotton warp and all new wool filling, covering the face in satin weave and full; used for working clothes; 2, in England a stout cotton satin with napped and shorn face and napped back.
- Satinette**—Thin silk satin in England and France.
- Satinisco**—Inferior grade of satin; used for lining.
- Satranji**—Thick, very durable and washable woven cotton carpet from India, made in large size.
- Sattannet**—18th century pure worsted English fabric.
- Sauganshi**—East Indian calico.
- Sauvagagi**—East Indian gray or bleached cotton cloth.
- Savage**—Bleached, stout woven and hard finished cotton shirting in Venezuela, used for collars and cuffs.
- Savalan Rugs**—See Sultanabad.
- Saved List Cloth**—Coarse English woolen for the East Indian market, dyed in the piece, having white selvage, which is covered by a strip of fabric before dyeing to keep the color out.
- Savonnerie**—French-made rug made in imitation of Oriental knotted rugs in rococo patterns.
- Sawn**—Cotton cloth from East India.
- Saxon Camblet**—First name given in England to Saxonies, worsted fabrics; obsolete.
- Saxoniene**—French silk armure dress good of small patterns, having the warp in various colors; obsolete.
- Saxony**—1, the finest class of wool, having a short, very fine but strong and elastic staple, with excellent felting properties owing to the large number of serrations; used for the best grades of fulling fabrics; 2, a worsted fabric, originated in England during the 19th century, made with a warp of half-bred English and Botany wool and the filling of Saxony or South-Down wool; 3, same as merino in Scotland; 4, means a white flannel in Canada.
- Saxony Brussels**—Curtains, having a net ground, with patterns formed by laying another thickness of mesh, tampering the outline of the design by hand and cutting away the loose, outer parts.
- Saxony Flannel**—Fine flannel, made of Saxony wool in England.
- Saxony Point**—Fine lace similar to the old Brussels.
- Say, Saye**—An all-worsted, four-harness serge of black color, made in England since the middle ages until the 19th century; it was used for linings and shirts by certain religious orders and for aprons by the Quakers. It was usually made of Holland, English or Spanish wool.
- Say Cast**—Coarse wool taken from the tail part of the fleece.
- Sayette**—General name in France for various twilled or plain woven goods mixed with little silk. Used for lining and furniture cover.
- Sayette Yarn**—Slack twist wool yarn, made of pure Holland wool (the best grade), or mixed with other wools. Used for fine dress goods, knit goods, etc.
- Sayetterie**—French term denoting wools containing some silk yarn.
- Schappe**—See shappe.
- Schiffli Embroidery**—Shuttle embroidery, the machine being run by a motor instead of by hand. The movement of the carriages is caused by motor power and the pantograph is operated by hand. The cross stitches are visible on both sides of the goods and the work shows the bobbin threads on the back of the embroidery.
- Schreinerling**—Finishing process for mercerized cottons, consisting of passing the cloth between two weighted rollers, one being smooth, while the other has very fine, closely engraved lines. It produces a high gloss.
- Scinde**—The poorest variety of East Indian raw cottons, having a short, fairly clean and very strong staple of dull white color.



- Scotch Cambric**—Fine cotton dress goods finished with size but not lustrated.
- Scotch Carpets**—Pile carpets, similar to the Kidderminster, with design on both sides but in different colors.
- Scotch Checks**—White muslin with plaid checks in colored cord. Used for dresses, etc.
- Scotch Fingering**—Soft twist woolen yarn for knitting.
- Scotch Finish**—Heavy woolens, finished with a loosely shorn nap.
- Scotch Gingham**—Trade name for the finest grades of gingham.
- Scotch Plaid**—Coarse, very durable twilled woolen fabric, made of native wool in Scotland in various tartan patterns.
- Scotch Rug**—A rag rug, made with a coarse two-ply cotton warp and long and narrow strips of wool rags.
- Scotch Tweed**—Originally an all-wool tweed (see), spun and woven in Scotland.
- Scots**—Soft English dress goods made of hard twist worsted yarn in serge weave.
- Scott**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Wide red field, split in the center by a narrow green stripe with a fine black line near each edge of the green; green stripe (measuring half the width of the distance between the edge of red field and the nearest black line); group (as wide as green stripe), composed of three red and two green stripes, the latter being wider and split in the center by a fine white line; green stripe, as above.
- Scour**—1, process of cleaning the wool of all grease and other impurities; 2, washing the cloth to remove oil, soap, etc.
- Scoured Wool**—Is absolutely clean from any foreign matter.
- Scrim**—Loosely woven light weight open-face cotton cloth made of two-ply yarn, usually in colored stripe or plaid patterns in gauze weave. Used for curtains, drapery, etc.
- Scroop**—The rustling sound peculiar to the silk when rubbed between the fingers. It is produced by treating the degummed silk in an acid or lime bath; it is imparted to mercerized hosiery by using various organic acids with a soap bath.
- Scutching Tow**—Is the by-product of the scutching of flax straw, often being rescutched; it is classified in Ireland as coarse, fine and rescutched; used for ropes.
- Sea Island**—See cotton.
- Sea Silk**—Term applied to the strong lustrous fibres yielded by certain algae.
- Sea Weed**—Fibres yielded by species of algae; used for cordage, fishing lines, etc.
- Seal Plush**—Silk plush cloaking imitating real sealskin, the dyeing material is tipped on the ends of the pile, which has to be straight and slanting in only one direction.
- Sealette**—Name in England for plush woven in imitation of seal.
- Sealskin**—Plush made with tussah silk pile, the cheaper grades also of cow hair; dyed in the piece in black to imitate real s.; used for coats.
- Seaming**—The operation by which parts of the knitted goods are joined together.
- Seaming Lace**—Old term for lace used as entredeux (see).
- Seamless Hose**—Made on the circular knitting machine without any seam and in one width throughout the whole piece. It is shaped on drying boards.
- Seating**—English hair cloth in satin weave for furniture seats; little in use.
- Sebastopol**—Fine twilled woolen dress goods with very fine, different colored narrow runs visible only when the fabric is draped.
- Seconds**—1, best merino clothing wool from the edge of the throat and breast; 2, coarse wool taken from the skirt of the merino fleece; 3, fabrics with a flaw.
- Second Combing**—Wool taken from the back, across the loins to the neck of the fleece.
- Sedjadedh**—Turkish name for medium sized Oriental carpets.
- Seed Cotton**—Picked bolls, fibres and seeds not yet separated.
- Seeded**—Small dots strewn over the face of the fabric; same as powdering.
- Seedy**—Wool, containing seed.
- Seerhand**—Variety of soft cotton dress muslins in India.
- Seerhandconat**—Various East Indian cotton muslins.
- Seersucker**—A lightweight wash fabric made of silk or cotton in plain weave showing crinkled warp stripes. This effect is produced by dressing that part of the warp very slack. Originally an imported fabric from India. Used for dresses, office coats, etc.
- Seersucker Gingham**—Cotton gingham made with colored or crinkled stripes.
- Segovie**—Very fine French serge, made of Spanish wool with a nap on the face.
- Segovienne**—English cloth of fine Spanish wool.
- Seizain**—Obsolete, very wide, fulled French woolen dress goods of medium grade, having 1,600 warp ends.
- Self-Figured or Striped**—In solid colored fabrics, patterns formed by a weave different from the ground.

- Selvage, Selvedge**—The edge of woven fabrics, consisting either of one or more stronger cords or a narrow border, usually of a different weave from the body, serves to strengthen the fabric and to prevent warp threads from fraying. The selvage is called fast when it is enclosed by all or part of the picks and not fast when the filling threads are cut off at the edge of the fabrics after every pick; the selvage of such fabrics, usually split goods, consists either of leno or in the cheapest grades the fabric is simply sized along the edges to prevent fraying. Also called list.
- Selvagee**—In nautics a skein of rope with another rope wound around it; used for hoisting.
- Selvyt**—An unfinished velvet, made of harsh cotton, used for polishing cloth.
- Semal Cotton**—Silky fibre yielded by the Indian bombax malabaricum. It is straight and flattened and used for stuffing.
- Seme**—French for powderings or small patterns over the ground of the cloth, lace, etc.
- Semiyoung**—Black colored Chinese velvet with cotton filling.
- Sempitern**—English all-wool serge, noted for its durability.
- Sengfangtchen**—Chinese silk taffeta, white or ecru, with a finish; about 20 inches wide. The texture is very fine and regular. Used for drapery, painting, etc.
- Senna Knot**—One of the two kinds of knots found in hand-made Oriental pile carpets. A complete loop is formed by the yarn, thus having a pile extending from every space between the warp threads, thus making more knots and a denser and even pile than the Ghiordes knot.
- Senna Rugs**—Very fine Persian rugs made in small sizes, usually with cotton web and very close and short wool pile tied in Senna knots. The design consists usually of small patterns covering the entire field or of a lozenge center medallion. White, red and blue are used the oftenest. Very fine khilims (see) are also made in the same design and coloring.
- Sennit**—1, braid containing odd number of strands; also straw braid for hats; 2, in nautics, a braid formed by plaiting strands of ropes together.
- Sequin Lace**—Crochet lace made of colored yarn and colored braid for the design.
- Seragunge**—Grade of Indian jute, produced in the Patna and Mymensingh districts.
- Serapes**—Colored woolen blankets in Mexico.
- Seraphin (or Serafin)**—English woolen printed with flowers on white ground; obsolete.
- Serapi Rugs**—Large, nearly square Persian rugs of cotton web and short, close pile tied in Ghiordes knot. The design consists usually of a cream center medallion, floral patterns and inscriptions.
- Serbattes**—Fine East Indian muslin with gold selvage.
- Serge**—1, a large variety of soft and somewhat loose woolen, worsted and silk fabric with a clear finish woven in a 2 and 2, even-sided twill, producing a flat, diagonal rib effect. It was made since the 12th century. The best grades, made of worsted warp and woolen filling or all-worsted are used for suits, dresses and coats. Silk serge is used for women's dresses and coats in the heavier grades while the lighter weights are for lining and umbrella cover; 2, a grade of shoddy, obtained from serge cloth, braids, etc.; 3, name for the two-and-two twill.
- Serge d'Aumale**—1, XVIII century French serge, the warp made of slack twist woolen yarn and the filling of harder twisted single wool yarn; 2, narrow and light French serge, used for lining.
- Serge de Berry**—In the 19th century a worsted in England, similar to lasting but heavier and woven with seven harnesses.
- Serge de Blicourt**—18th century French wool serge made of slack twist warp and harder twisted single filling.
- Serge de Boys**—17th century English worsted.
- Serge Cloth**—English woolen serge of smooth face and napped back.
- Serge Denim**—An 18th century pure worsted fabric in England. Believed to be same as serge de Nismes.
- Serge de Rome**—Piece dyed mostly black fine French serge, made of two-ply warp and very slack twist filling with 8-ends and four picks in a repeat. Made with or without double face. Also made of silk.
- Sergette**—1, light and narrow French serge of white or gray color made 20 or 24 inches wide; obsolete; 2, narrow French droguet, made in pieces 24 inches wide and about 46 yards long; obsolete.
- Sericin**—The natural gummy substance on the silk fiber, removed by boiling off.
- Serpentine Twill**—A twill weave made in wavy ridges.
- Serpilliere**—The coarsest grade of unbleached, loosely woven French canvas, made of hemp tow; used for bagging.
- Sertao**—Good grade, long staple inland raw cotton from Pernambuco, Brazil.
- Set**—The number of threads found in the fabric within an inch width. In Bradford the number showing how often a beer (40 threads) is found within a width of 36 inches.



- Set Checks**—Large checks of the same colors are set at certain distance, forming the characteristic feature of the fabric, with other colors between.
- Setangula**—Variety of Egyptian raw cotton.
- Sevilla**—Variety of raw cotton from Spain.
- Sewing Cotton**—Hard spun cotton thread, consisting of three or six strands. In the Paisley system of numbering sewing cotton, the single card is twice as fine as its number in a six-cord thread, while in a three-cord thread the number indicates the size of the single strand.
- Sewing Silk**—Made of from three to 24 reeled cocoon filaments, twisted together slack in groups of left hand twist and twisted in the reverse direction under tension.
- Seydavi**—Raw silk from the Levant.
- Seyong**—Blue or black Chinese velvet.
- Shaatzneez**—In the Bible fabric made of wool and linen.
- Shabnam**—Indian name of a plain, next to the finest grade of Dacca muslin.
- Shacapa**—Strong leaf fiber yielded by a palm in Peru; used for ropes.
- Shade Cloth**—Plain woven cotton cloth of various widths and qualities, usually in white or green, sized and given a smooth, glossy finish; used for shades and blinds.
- Shaded Twills**—Twill weaves made in diagonals with increasing or decreasing floats. They are called single or double shaded, according to the diagonals being shaded in one or two directions.
- Shadow Check**—Patterns produced on various, always solid colored goods by using right hand twist and left hand twist yarns both for the warp and the filling; stripe patterns are produced by using these two yarns only in the warp or in the filling.
- Shadow Lace**—Very light machine-made laces, having a mesh ground and shadow like patterns in closer mesh.
- Shadow Silk**—Same as Changeable (see).
- Shafty**—Long, strong and densely grown wool.
- Shag**—1, originally a stout, hairy cloth made of coarse wool in the Orkney Islands; 2, coarse, long nap on some of the woolen coatings.
- Shagreen**—Strong cotton fabric, heavily sized and finished to resemble leather; used for bookbinding.
- Shagrine**—Obsolete lining silk.
- Shairl**—Fine fabric made of the hair of the cashmere goat.
- Shaker Flannel**—Soft, well napped white flannel, woolen with cotton warp and woolen filling; used for underwear.
- Shalloon**—1, an 18th century all-worsted fabric in England and France, made with single warp and twilled; 2, in the 19th century a worsted in England, twilled on both sides, woven with single warp and weft in four-leaf twill; used for women's dresses.
- Shalloon Twill**—An even sided, four-harness twill weave, each thread passing alternately over and under two threads.
- Sham Plush**—Made by raising a long nap from a twilled fabric, to imitate pile, or by using chenille filling.
- Shamrock Lawn**—Lightweight union fabric composed of cotton and linen.
- Shanghai Dresses**—Plain or moire fabrics made in England, in the 19th century, of silk warp and ramie filling; exported to China.
- Shanking**—Very coarse and short merino clothing wool taken from the legs.
- Shantung**—A soft but heavy silk, woven of pongee silk of natural color.
- Shap-faced**—In England cotton back velvet made of waste silk.
- Shappe**—Spun silk in Europe, which is partly degummed by fermentation.
- Sharak**—Arabic term for gray, bleached or dyed doriahs (see) used for outer garments by the natives in Egypt; originally it was made on hand looms.
- Sharbati**—East Indian name for a very fine grade of plain Dacca muslin (see).
- Shark Skin**—A glossy waterproof cloth, used for raincoats.
- Shash**—1, in the Bible means cotton; 2, a fine cotton muslin in Arabia; 3, native East African name for a very thin, bleached cotton muslin.
- Shaub**—Indian close woven fabric made of mixture of cotton and silk.
- Shawl**—Originated in Cashmere, where it was made of pashmina. Some of the best grades are still being made in India on hand looms, the patterns are being embroidered into the ground. The best French shawls and the Paisley shawls, made in imitation of these Oriental fabrics, are woven on power looms but the pattern is only on one side of the shawl. Other shawls are crocheted or knitted by hand or by the machine.
- Shawl Wool**—Trade name for a very fine wool, yielded by the goats in Thibet; used for shawls; also called pashmina.
- Shayak**—Felted woolen fabric of coarse make; used in Turkey.
- Shearling**—Short pulled wool (see), obtained a few months after shearing.
- Sheborga Jamdani**—The finest grade of the Jamdani (see), having simple dots for patterns.
- Sheer**—Thin, fine fabrics.
- Sheeting**—1, plain woven, light cotton fabric, made with single yarns in the gray or bleached, but never colored, usually yard wide; 2, name for the two-and-two twill.
- Shemakinski**—The coarsest grade of Soumak rugs.
- Shepherd Checks**—Woolen or worsted dress goods or suiting, having black or other dark colored solid checks over a light foundation. The checks are formed by evenly spaced warp and weft stripes of equal width.

- Shepherd's Plaid**—Twilled woolen fabric, made with black and white checks, formed by long and cross bars in black over white ground.
- Sherborne Lace**—English blonde and black blonde bobbin lace; now obsolete.
- Shersh**—Turkish name for cotton tanjibs (see); used for headdress by the natives.
- Shesh**—In the Bible denotes fine linen fabric.
- Shetland**—Coarse and heavy woolen overcoating with a very long, shaggy nap.
- Shetland Lace**—Bobbin lace made of black or white Shetland wool yarn.
- Shetland Point**—Needle-point lace made of Shetland wool in Italy.
- Shetland Shawl**—Fine knitted or crocheted light shawl made of Shetland wool.
- Shetland Veils or Falls**—Shawls, loosely knitted of wool, often containing camel, goat or alpaca hair, and made with scalloped edge.
- Shetland Wool**—1, very fine and lustrous wool, yielded by the Shetland sheep. The real Sh. wool is an undergrowth, found under the longer hairy wool and is not shorn but roo'd (or pulled by hand) in the spring. It comes in white, gray or brown, and is one of the costliest wools known. The wool is scoured and spun by hand, then treated with the fumes of sulphur and made up into hosiery, underwear, crochet work and very fine shawls; 2, English two-strand fine knitting yarn.
- Shibori**—Rich, colored Japanese silk with elaborate patterns; used for upholstery.
- Shichitoi**—Japanese mat rush of rougher quality.
- Shine Early**—Commercial variety of early maturing upland cotton, having a short staple; the yield is about 34 per cent.
- Shiraz**—Persian, all-wool rugs made in all sizes. The medium long pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The end selvage is often checked. The design consists of palm patterns, stripes with blue and red as prominent colors. Also called Mecca rugs.
- Shirey Yarn**—Flax yarn with a flaw caused by improper setting of the reach.
- Shirred Fabrics**—Fabrics having rubber threads interwoven, as suspender webbings, etc.
- Shirting**—A great variety of white, printed or colored woven cotton, linen or silk fabrics; used for shirts.
- Shirvan Rugs**—All-wool rugs made in Caucasia. The warp and weft being of white, gray or dyed wool; the loose pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The patterns are geometrical in blue, white, yellow and red colors. The ends are finished in long, knotted fringe.
- Shiti**—Native East African name for callicoes with small flowers; used for dresses.
- Shives**—All vegetable matter, except burrs, found entangled in the wool.
- Shoddy**—1, wool obtained from unfelted cloth rags and knit goods by tearing them apart; often contains other fibers besides wool; 2, short silk fibers recovered from goods; usually contains other fibers.
- Shoe Cloth**—Very strong and durable worsted, woven with corkscrew weave, weighing between 12 and 18 oz. per yard. The warp ends vary from 80 to 150 per inch with picks ranging from 80 to 140 to an inch. The warp is usually double thread and the filling single worsted, sometimes also cotton. The cloth is usually made as single fabric; used for shoe tops.
- Shogged Stitch**—In knit fabrics; used to form the edges of the garments.
- Shooda**—Commercial name for a light-weight twilled woolen dress fabric.
- Shoot**—Another name for weft.
- Shop Romal**—East Indian cotton handkerchief, woven in various colors.
- Shorts**—1, name for short-wool; 2, silk noll.
- Shot**—1, Name in England for pick (see); 2, another name for changeable or mottled effect.
- Shotte Butadar**—Fine East Indian muslin with a gold selvage.
- Shower Proofing**—Any process making the cloth water proof.
- Shrinkage**—1, the loss of weight of raw fibers in the cleaning process, as for instance wool from the sheep's back in scouring; 2, the contraction of width and length of the woven cloth, suffered in the finishing process. In neither instance is there any standard and the same materials might shrink differently under similar conditions.
- Shropshire**—A breed of sheep in England and Australia yielding a long, fine, strong and lustrous wool.
- Shroud Laid**—A rope having a core and four strands twisted around it.
- Shroud Rope**—In nautics a finer quality of rope, composed of three plies; used for standing rigging.
- Shuka**—Native name in East Africa for half bleached cotton fabrics, imported from India; used for loin cloths.
- Shulah**—Gray wool from Shetland Isles.
- Shurled Hogget**—First fleece from a sheep, after it has been shorn as lamb.
- Shusu**—Japanese silk satin.
- Shute**—Similar to tram.
- Siamese Cotton**—Grown in the Antilles and India, has a white, short staple.
- Siamoise**—1, stout French couil (see), made with linen warp and cotton or silk filling, in stripe or check patterns; used for drapery, lining, etc.; 2, originally a very rich, figured silk and cotton satin; obsolete; 3, mousse-line made of silk and cotton; 4, made also in all-cotton, characterized that warp and filling are always of contrasting colors.



- Siara**—Variety of raw cotton from South America.
- Siauni**—Term for Spanish stripes and cassimeres in China.
- Sibirienne**—Plain woven or twilled, thick woolen fabric with a long nap, finished with a high gloss.
- Sibucara**—Silky seed hair, grown on a species of the *Bombax* tree in Venezuela; used for stuffing.
- Sicilian**—A lustrous, lightweight fabric, made of fine, hard spun cotton warp and mohair filling of lower count in plain weave.
- Sicilienne**—Originally from Sicily; it is a plain woven silk fabric with heavy weft ribs; now made with silk warp and a heavier cotton or wool filling in plain weave, forming cross ribs, similar to poplin.
- Sida**—White, strong and lustrous bast fiber, yielded by the *sida* plants in India, South America and Australia; used for cordage.
- Sidebands**—Fabrics in America, usually printed with a band effect near to one of the selvages. They are used for trimming purposes.
- Sidhillat**—East Indian linen printed with small figures.
- Siena Point**—See darned lace.
- Sieuhwakin**—Chinese shawls made of embroidered white crepe.
- Sifori**—A Medieval silk fabric of unknown structure.
- Siglaton**—Rich silk dress goods of the Middle Ages, originated from the Orient.
- Sign Cloth**—Heavily starched, coarse bleached cotton muslin; used for signs.
- Silence Cloth**—Heavy and thick bleached and napped cotton fabric; used under the table cloth.
- Silesia**—Stout twilled cotton lining, with a glossy finish on the face. Dyed in the piece in dark colors.
- Silesian Merino**—The finest wool in the world.
- Silesie**—Obsolete, very durable French twilled woolen, made with a different colored warp and weft.
- Silhouette**—French, plain woven cloth of cotton warp and a different colored linen filling, giving a scintillating effect.
- Silk**—A transparent fiber, composed of two filaments (brins) encased in gum when in natural state, having an even diameter. It is very strong, elastic and hygroscopic. It is the product of cocoons made by the silk worm which feeds on the leaves of the mulberry tree. The color of the cocoons is white or yellow from the gum secreted by the worm. After the gum is removed by boiling in soap and water the color of the silk will be white or pale cream. The wild silk, the worm of which feeds on certain oak trees in China, India and Japan, is *ecru* colored even after the gum has been removed. See Wild Silk.

The chrysalides are killed by heat and certain number of cocoons, depending upon the count of thread required, are placed in a basin of hot water, which softens the gum. The broken outside fibers are removed and after the ends are collected they are passed through a guide and wound on a reel, a cocoon yielding from 400 yards to 1,200 yards of silk fiber. The gum will hold the different fibers together as it cools down and dries. This is the raw or reeled silk, its size being expressed by the denier, 233 $\frac{1}{2}$  deniers of this reeled silk making one ounce avoirdupois and the number of the deniers comprised in a hank or skein (476 meters or 520 yards) expresses the count of the yarn.

Different from the reeled silk is the spun silk, made of pierced cocoons and of the waste from the reeled silk. The cocoons or the waste are first degummed, then opened and combed, lapped, put through the drawing and the roving frames and then spun into singles, then doubled and twisted again, gassed and wound on reels or spools. In numbering spun silk the French system takes as a basis the number of 1,000 meters of singles contained in one kilo (2.2 lbs.) thus 90 singles has 90,000 meters in a kilo, while number 2-80 has 40,000 kilos. The English system of counting spun silk is the number of hanks (840 yards) contained in one pound avoirdupois, thus number 40 would have 33,600 yards per pound. Before dyeing the silk is degummed by boiling in water and soap, then rinsed in cold water, after which the silk is often weighted with tin salts, iron or other foreign matter. Certain yarns are dyed in the gum, and others, called *suples*, with only part of the gum removed.

The lustre of the silk is increased by diluted acids and suffers when treated by diluted alkalies. Silk is rapidly dissolved in zinc chloride, nitric acid, hot solution of caustic soda, chromic acid solution, etc. It has affinity for metallic salts, and tannic acid, the latter being used in "weighting." The action of concentrated acids (after brief treatment only) produces a crepe effect on silks.

Official classification of raw silks in New York is European: Grand extra; extra classical; best classical; classical; best No. 1; No. 1; Realina. Japan silks: I Filatures: Double extra; extra; Sinshiu extra; best No. 1 to extra; best No. 1; hard nature No. 1; No. 1; No. 1-1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; No. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; No. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -2; No. 2. II Rereels: Extra; No. 1; No. 1-1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; No. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; No. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -2; No. 2; No. 2-2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; No. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; No. 3. III Kakeda: Best extra; extra; No. 1; No. 2; No. 3.

The best grade of reeled silk furnishes the organzine, while tram is obtained from inferior silk.

- Silk Camlet**—Silk cloth of two-colored warp, the filling being of a third color.
- Silk Cotton**—A widely used term, applied to the fine and lustrous fibers yielded by the seed pods of a great number of trees and plants.
- Silk Grass**—General term applied to many lustrous fibers of the pineapple or other plants, especially the white, strong and silky fiber yielded by the *Furcroea cubensis*, in tropical America.
- Silk Nankeen**—English nankeen having silk satin stripes over a cotton foundation.
- Silk Wadding**—Waste silk resulting from spinning bourette silk.
- Silkeen**—A finely ribbed English cotton fabric, printed with colored pattern over a colored foundation and highly glazed.
- Silkalene**—A very light, printed, plain woven, glossy cotton fabric, made in the gray and calendered; used for lining, curtains, etc.
- Silkworm Gut**—Used for fishing lines; the silk worms are immersed in strong vinegar for a couple of hours and then pulled apart, each worm yielding two thick strings of great strength.
- Silvalin**—Trade term for a paper yarn made in England.
- Silver Cloth**—French fabric, composed of 4-5 of wool and one-fifth of asclepias cotton.
- Silver Cord**—English cotton velvet having narrow ribs.
- Simal Cotton**—Medium strong, soft, short and silky seed hair of reddish brown color, grown on the Simal tree (a species of *Bombax*) in India; used for stuffing.
- Simpatico**—Bleached cotton shirting of medium stiff finish, about 35 inches wide.
- Simpson**—See Dickson.
- Sinamay**—Light, plain woven fabric, made by the natives of the Philippines of abaca fibers. It usually comes in contrasting colored stripes; used for garments by the natives.
- Sinclair**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: \*Green stripe; group (as wide as green stripe) composed of a black stripe, a fine white line and a blue stripe, the latter being wider than the black; \*red stripe, being somewhat wider than all the stripes mentioned above; repeat, in reversed order, stripes mentioned between two.\*
- Sindh**—Very coarse and inferior knotted rugs made in India.
- Sindon**—Very fine cotton or linen cloth in old Babylon; a fine medieval linen fabric.
- Singapatti**—Native East African name for fancy colored printed cotton shawls.
- Singeing**—A finishing process for removing loose fibers or nap from the surface of the cloth, by passing it above gas flames or over a hot plate.
- Single Cloth**—Is woven with one set of warp and one set of filling, irrespective of the weave.
- Single Cover**—Trade term for such fabrics figured with extra wefts, which have only one figuring pick to each ground pick.
- Single Damask**—Both the ground and the pattern, or only the ground is woven in five-leaf satin.
- Single Plush**—A plain knitted fabric, made with one face yarn and having the backing yarn almost entirely on the back of the cloth. It is then napped; used for underwear.
- Single Poplin**—A lightweight poplin.
- Single Silk**—Silk thread consisting of eight or ten reeled filaments twisted together; used for gold tinsel.
- Single Width**—Same as narrow width.
- Single Worsted**—Medieval English worsted, half yard wide.
- Singles**—Yarn consisting of only one strand; one-ply yarn.
- Singonne**—Very stout, black, closely woven full and coarse woolen with a long nap; it sheds the water and is used in various European countries for winter clothing by the poorer classes.
- Sinna Knot**—See Senna knot.
- Sipacheutoochwongyong**—Black, curl pile silk velvet in China, made with serge foundation; used for hats, etc.
- Siradganj**—Same as Deswal.
- Siretz**—Trade term for Russian uncleaned flax.
- Sirkar Mat**—Made of Munj (see) in Calcutta.
- Sirsacca**—Obsolete French fabric of satin patterns over a gold tissue ground.
- Sisal**—Very strong, smooth, yellowish leaf fiber yielded by the *Agave rigida* of Central America and the West Indies; used for cordage.
- Sister's Thread**—Same as nun's thread.
- Sistresay**—From East India and Turkey, made with two warps, one silk, the other cotton, and a spun silk filling in damask patterns with colored stripes.
- Sittara**—Unbleached cotton cloth from India.
- Six Oaks**—Commercial variety of medium maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 35-40 millimeters; the yield is 28-30 per cent.
- Six Quarter Goods**—Measuring 54 inches in width.
- Sixth Combing**—Wool taken from the lower part of the thigh; also called breech.
- Size**—Starchy or gummy preparations used for giving the yarn or the cloth weight, strength or appearance.
- Sizing**—Finishing process; consists of treating yarns or fabrics with size for strength, weight or appearance.
- Sjadra**—East Indian coarse, unbleached cotton cloth.



- Sjappolen**—Fine cotton print from the Levant.
- Skein**—A length of yarn, used as standard measure, being 840 yards for cotton yarn and 560 for wool.
- Skene**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Red stripe, split in the center by a green line; dark blue stripe, as wide as the red; red stripe, width and split as above; green stripe, as wide as one red and the blue stripes together; red stripe, width and split as above; green stripe, as above.
- Skin Wool**—Taken from the skins of slaughtered sheep, either removed by sweating, or by sodium sulphide or by lime (slipe wool).
- Skips**—Flaw in cloth where a warp thread skips over more filling threads than intended.
- Skirting**—1, in wool sorting the removal of the stained parts of the fleece, as the legs and the whole edge of the fleece; 2, rag sorting term, meaning rags of women's dress goods and men's coat linings, containing cotton and wool.
- Skytean**—A cotton shirting made in England with a five shaft, warp faced satin weave. It has stripes on a light indigo ground.
- Slanetz**—Trade term for Russian, dew rotted flax.
- Slanting Cross Stitch**—In embroidery a variety of cross stitch and but little used. The first part is same as the cross stitch, the return made like the gobelin stitch (see), can be used only on fine foundation.
- Sleave**—Sort of floss silk used in the 17th century in England.
- Sleided Silk**—Obsolete name for silk waste.
- Sley**—Name for warp in England.
- Sleyes**—17th century English worsted fabric.
- Slip**—Measure for wool, linen and jute yarns in England, equal to 1,800 yards.
- Slipe**—Wool removed from the skin of the sheep by painting the flesh side with lime; used for serges, hosiery, woolens, blankets, corsets, etc.
- Slipper Carpet**—Warp-pile fabric made with colored Jacquard figures, used for bags, slippers, etc.
- Slips**—Trade name for low-grade velvets.
- Sliver**—A continuous rope of loose, untwisted cotton or wool fibers, the output of the card.
- Slop Padding**—A printing process used on chintzes and some calicoes. The fabric is first printed with resist after which the color is applied to the entire face of the cloth by means of an unengraved roller.
- Slough Grass**—A sedge, growing in Iowa, yielding very strong fibres, used for twine.
- Slub**—Flaw in yarns, consisting of thick, uneven twisted places; soft lumps on the sliver.
- Slub Yarn**—In England yarn made with nubs, often of a different color from the yarn.
- Slubbing**—Doubled and slightly twisted sliver.
- Smalkens**—Obsolete thin silk or linen cloths, interwoven with gold or silver threads; made in Holland.
- Small Chain**—The binder warp in certain carpets, as Wilton or Brussels.
- Smith Standard**—Commercial variety of medium maturing cotton from Louisiana, same as Ben Smith.
- Smock Linen**—Stout linen cloth, used for coats in England.
- Smooth Peruvian**—Cotton, having soft, smooth and pliable staple of fair strength; it is white.
- Smyrna**—Greek cotton, having a medium, strong, harsh and fairly clean staple of dull white color.
- Smyrna Rugs**—1, trade name for Turkish rugs made in Asia Minor and marketed through Smyrna; 2, in America, factory-made reversible rugs and carpets, made with chenille filling.
- Snicks**—Flaws in the yarn, consisting of very thin places.
- Snowflake**—In England woolens, having white nubs on the face. See also bourette.
- Soap**—Used extensively in scouring, calico printing, fulling woolens, dyeing silk with black, etc.
- Sochs**—Raw cotton from the Levant.
- Soda**—Used in scouring wool and as bleaching agent for vegetable fibres; used also in weighting silk to fix tin salts.
- Sodium Bichromate**—Used in calico printing as discharge, as a mordant in wool dyeing, as a developer in dyeing and printing with aniline black.
- Sodium Bisulphate**—Used in dyeing wool; it increases the affinity of the fibre for the dyes.
- Sodium Bisulphite**—Used for bleaching and as reducing agent to remove manganese peroxide.
- Sodium Chlorate**—Used in oxidizing aniline black.
- Sodium Ferrocyanide**—Used in dyeing with Prussian blue.
- Sodium Hyposulphite**—Used to reduce the bleaching powder in the fibres, also employed as a resist in dyeing cotton goods with aniline black and as fixing agent of metallic oxides in calico printing.
- Sodium Nitrite**—Used in dyeing and printing cotton goods with diazo colors.
- Sodium Peroxide**—Used for bleaching silk.
- Sodium Phosphate**—Used in weighting silk and in dyeing with azo colors and Turkey red.
- Sodium Stannate**—Used in mordanting azo dyes.

- Soesjes**—Light East Indian cotton cloth made in colored and white stripes, used for head covering.
- Sof**—1, a very fine, plain woven fabric, made by the natives of Kashmir of the finest sort of mohair; obsolete; 2, very light, changeable or brocaded fine woolen from Asia Minor.
- Sofit**—Cotton fabric in the West African trade, made in imitation of figured gauze.
- Soft Finish**—Fabrics, especially cottons, finished with very little or no size.
- Soft Goods**—In England same as dry goods.
- Softs**—In England same as shoddy.
- Soie**—French for silk.
- Soie Mi-serree**—French term for loose twist, glossy silk yarn for crochet.
- Soie Mitorse**—Half twisted silk yarn for embroidery. See Mitorse silk.
- Soie Ondee**—Silk yarn used for gauze; it is made by twisting a fine and coarse thread together.
- Soie Ovale**—French term for silk embroidery yarn.
- Soie Platte**—French floss silk yarn used for embroidery, tapestry, etc.
- Soie Vegetale**—Flax treated to have a high, permanent lustre. It bleaches and dyes well; used for braids, laces, etc.
- Soisette**—Highly finished mercerized cotton fabric; used for lining, etc.
- Soleil**—1, very highly finished all-wool fabric, woven with a warp twill in broken rib effect; 2, French for high lustre effects in textiles; 3, name for a warp rib weave.
- Solid Colored**—Fabric dyed in one color.
- Solidonia**—Proprietary name for a fiber of gloss and metallic whiteness and harsh feel, used for knit goods as substitute for silk or wool. It is made of a fibrous grass.
- Solisooty**—East Indian soft cotton muslin made of slack twist yarn.
- Sologesses**—Fine East Indian muslin.
- Solomon Bar**—In macrame lace four threads braided together flat.
- Somaliland Fiber**—Long and flexible leaf fiber of the *Sansevieria Ehrenbergii* in Africa.
- Sommiere**—All-wool, French serge, made very soft and napped on one or both sides; used for lining of winter garments. Comes in bleached, ecru or dyed in the piece.
- Soots Romal**—East Indian cotton shawls with colored stripes or window plaid.
- Sorocote**—East Indian calico.
- Soria**—Harsh raw wool from Spain.
- Sorting**—See wool-sorting.
- Sorting Penniston**—Coarse English woolen, made of shoddy.
- Sosquil**—Native Mexican name for the henequen of Yucatan.
- Soucha**—Chinese silk crepon with blue stripes.
- Soudanin**—Obsolete, rich gold tissue, imported from the Orient.
- Soumak Rugs**—All-wool tapestry rugs woven in Transcaucasia. They come in all sizes. The design is geometrical. The hook is often used, the stitches being made in the herringbone fashion. It is also called Kashmir. Modern S. are made in loose weave and with coarse dye.
- Souple**—Single filament of natural silk with the gum only partly boiled out (also called M1-cult).
- Sourbassis**—White or yellowish Persian raw silk of fine quality.
- Soutache**—Narrow rounded braid woven in herringbone effect with odd number of threads made either plain or fancy; used for trimming.
- Southern Hope**—Commercial variety of late maturing cotton from the Southern belt, the staple measuring 28-32 millimeters; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Sozin**—Cotton bed sheeting, made in India.
- Spangle**—Same as Spyndle (see).
- Spanish Broom**—Yields fine fiber, used in Spain for fine tissues and lace; in Italy and France for durable cloth.
- Spanish Cloth**—Fine woolen fabric, dyed black or scarlet; during the 18th century in England.
- Spanish Crape**—An 18th century all-worsted English fabric.
- Spanish Linen**—Stout, narrow, plain woven washable fabric, made of linen warp and cotton filling; used for summer clothes.
- Spanish Stitch**—In embroidery cross stitches arranged in a row to form a line on the face of the fabric and squares on the back.
- Spanish Stripes**—A lightweight, wide and full woolen cloth, originally made of Spanish wool with striped selvage, now made mostly in England. It is light, very soft and well finished with a light nap.
- Sparagon**—Inferior English woolen suiting; obsolete.
- Speckle**—Uneven dyeing in yarns or cloths.
- Speculation**—Plain woven fabric of cotton or linen yarn and silk filling, finished with moire effect; obsolete.
- Spider Leno**—See net leno.
- Spider Weave**—Name for weaves producing a net-like effect on the face of the cloth by floating and deflecting either the warp or the weft threads.
- Spider Web**—Very fine and silky variety of cotton from Mississippi; see Cobweb.
- Spider Wheel**—See Catherine wheel.
- Spidernet**—Obsolete, plain knitted fabric, made of white cotton yarn.
- Spine**—In hand-made laces points decorating the cordonnet (see).
- Spinning**—The process of forming a yarn of cotton, wool, flax, etc., fibers, by drawing and twisting.



- Spiral Yarn**—Contains a soft spun yarn twisted in a corkscrew fashion around a different colored single or two-ply, hard spun core.
- Spliced**—Reinforced parts of hosiery where the wear is the greatest.
- Split**—1, narrow fabrics, like ribbons, linings, etc., woven in double width with center selvages formed by crossing one thread over several warp threads in leno weave. The fabric is cut in the middle between the center selvages and the latter sometimes is reinforced with size; 2, cheap, plain woven, narrow cotton goods, woven as above.
- Split Foot**—Colored hosiery made with a white sole.
- Split Stitch**—A flat chain stitch used in old church embroidery.
- Sponge**—1, name for a crepe weave (see) made with equal number of warp and weft floats; 2, a honeycomb weave, made with small diamonds on a satin ground, resulting in very small cells.
- Sponge Cloth**—1, coarse fabric, made of cotton waste and used for cleaning machinery; 2, fine dress fabric of cotton, wool or silk, made of nub yarn in twill weave.
- Spool Cotton**—Sewing cotton thread, wound on a spool, made of three strands, each being a double strand.
- Spots**—English cotton goods woven with dots on a great variety of foundations.
- Spotting**—In England same as crabbing.
- Sprig**—Patterns of flowers and leaves in hand-made laces, made separately and applied on a net ground.
- Sprouting**—Defect in Brussels and tapestry rugs and carpets, consisting of some of the loops protruding above the surface.
- Spun Glass**—Glass thread of great fineness, dyed in various colors, braided and made into neckwear, as in Venice.
- Spun Silk**—Yarn made of pierced cocoons, winder's waste or frisons. The fibers are degummed by boiling in soapsuds or chemicals, or by maceration or decay. The fibers are put through the combing, drawing, roving and spinning processes.
- Spyndle**—Count for dry-spun flax yarn and jute yarn, consisting of 48 cuts (or leas) of 300 yards each, which make up a spyndle of 14,400 yards, the weight in pounds of a spyndle being the count of the yarn.
- Srinagar**—Knotted rugs made in Kashmir, India, of very fine wool.
- Stained Cloth**—Antiquated term for drapery painted with figures, to imitate tapestry.
- Stamette**—All-wool, colored cloth, made in Holland, usually dyed in the yarn; obsolete.
- Stamel**—Coarse, stout English worsted of the 16th century, often dyed red for petticoats; obsolete.
- Stamen**—The name for warp in ancient Rome.
- Stamen Forte**—Medieval French worsted fabric.
- Stamin**—An obsolete linsey woolsey.
- Stammatt**—16th century, very fine English worsted, name as Tammies. See Stamel.
- Stamped Velvet**—Velvet having patterns stamped into the pile with heated engraved rollers.
- Stamyn**—Stout and durable English worsted; obsolete.
- Stannic Chloride**—Used extensively in weighting silk, also in mordanting cotton and in dyeing wool with alizarine.
- Stannous Chloride**—Used as a mordant in silk dyeing; as a discharging chemical in calico printing; in dyeing wool with cochineal.
- Stanium**—Fine, stout woolen of the Middle Ages.
- Staple**—1, trade term for the cotton or wool fiber; 2, trade term for a variety of fabrics, like serge or satin, which are being made and sold year after year, as contrasted with novelties; 3, a tuft of wool clinging together.
- Star Stitch**—Similar to double stitch (see).
- Starch**—Used extensively in printing and finishing cotton goods.
- Starching**—Finishing process, consists of treating the fabric (usually cotton) with solution of starch for appearance, strength or weight.
- Statute Galloons**—Narrow cotton or silk braids, used in England for binding flannel underwear.
- Stauracin**—Byzantine silk fabric figured with small crosses.
- Stay**—Striped tape used by tailors in England to bind edges.
- Stay Binding**—Tape to lace women's corsets.
- Steam Filature**—See filature.
- Steam Styles**—Methods of textile printing, in which the colors are set with steam after printing.
- Steinkirke**—Cotton handkerchiefs, formerly made in India.
- Stella Shawi**—French shawi made with four brocaded borders sewed to the body, having warp fringes at both ends, two adjacent borders having the pattern on the face and the two others on the back; obsolete.
- Stem Stitch**—In embroidery stitches placed next to each other to imitate the twist of a rope.
- Stenter**—Fine book muslin in England.
- Stephanie Lace**—Modern handmade lace in imitation of the Point Venise.

**Stewart**—Various Highland tartans, composed as follows:

**Royal Stewart:** Wide red stripe; \*light blue stripe, almost one-eighth of the red; black stripe, wider than pale blue; group of yellow, black, white and black lines; green stripe, about one-quarter of wide red stripe\*; red stripe, twice as wide as the green, split by one fine white line (in the center) and two, somewhat heavier black lines, the three lines spaced evenly; repeat, in reversed order groups mentioned between the two\*.

**Old Stewart:** Dark brown stripe, edged by red lines and split by a finer red line; dark green stripe, twice as wide as the former, divided into three even parts by two dark blue stripes, each edged by black lines; dark brown stripe, as above; dark blue stripe, split by two groups of narrow stripes, each group consisting of three black and two green lines.

**Dress Tartan:** White field, half the width of the entire colored group; \*narrow light blue stripe; wider black stripe; group of fine lines in yellow, black, white and black; dark green stripe, wider than the black\*; red stripe (as wide as all the above mentioned colored stripes, except the blue) divided into four even parts by one very fine white line and two heavier black lines; repeat, in reversed order, all stripes mentioned between two\*.

**Prince Charles Edward:** Red stripe; \*group (as wide as the red stripe) composed of dark blue stripe, a wider black, fine yellow line, narrow black, white and black stripes; green stripe, half the width of the red\*; red stripe (as wide as the first one) split by a fine white line and two narrow black stripes; repeat, in reversed order, groups mentioned between two\*.

**Hunting:** Dark green stripe, split by a narrow red stripe; black stripe, as wide as the green, split in the center and near the edges by narrow green stripes; green stripe, as the first one, split in the center by a narrow yellow stripe; black stripe, about one-fifth of the green; dark blue stripe, as wide as the green, split in the center by a narrow green stripe and near each edge by a pair of fine black lines.

**Stiffening Cloth**—Horsehair underlining.

**Stirling Serge**—Fine worsted Scotch serge of the 17th century.

**Stitchel**—Hair-like wool with little serrations on the surface.

**Stock Dyeing**—The process of dyeing fibers in raw state (in the grain) before being spun.

**Stockinet**—1, a heavily napped knitted fabric, cut and sewed up into underwear; 2, seamless, tubular cotton fabric, made on knitting machines.

**Stone Cotton**—Trade name for Brazilian cotton.

**Stoppa**—Trade term in Italy for scutching tow of the Italian hemp; used for ropes.

**Stores**—Lace curtains for store windows.

**Storax**—A Medieval silk fabric.

**Storm Serge**—In the United States a very light serge weighing about 7 ounces, made of single warp and filling; used for women's coats.

**Stout**—A property of certain fabrics, being the combination of close weave and weight.

**Stoving**—The process of bleaching raw wool or fabrics with sulphur fumes.

**Stradella**—A French woolen damask shawl.

**Stragulatae**—Medieval silks with stripe pattern.

**Straights, Straits**—1, English kersey under Henry VIII; 2, narrow and medium quality woolens in medieval England.

**Straiken**—A linen fabric made in Scotland.

**Stramenta**—Linen sheeting in ancient Rome.

**Strand**—The immediate composite part of rope, thread and ply yarn.

**Strand Ground**—In hand-made laces irregular brides connecting the sprigs.

**Stranfa**—Fiber obtained from straw; used in Germany as substitute for jute.

**Strappatura**—Trade term for plucking waste of the Italian hemp, graded as SE, SPS and ST.

**Strasse**—Sort of fiolet silk obtained by converting dupions into waste.

**Strazza**—Waste of silk in Italy.

**Streak Stitch**—The open veins of leaves in hand-made laces.

**Streaks**—Flaw in solid colored, yarn dyed goods, consisting of shaded streaks, caused by imperfect dyeing.

**Strepsikeros Wool**—Long and coarse wool from Crete.

**Stricot**—Obsolete French fabric, made with heavy ply warp of wool and cotton and fine, single worsted yarn for filling. It is fulled in the finish.

**String**—1, two or three-ply coarse thread of hemp or flax of various thickness and fineness; 2, a unit of ten feet, according to which woolen warps are calculated in Yorkshire, England.

**Stringy**—1, thin, delicate stapled wool; 2, a flaw in the wool, consisting in slight matting, caused by imperfect scouring; 3, defective raw cotton, the fibers forming strings, caused through the ginning of too wet cotton.

**Stripe Braid**—Has stripes, often of different colors or materials interlaced with each other.

**Stripping**—Removal of coloring matter by means of bleaching.

**Strussa**—Waste silk, obtained from double cocoons (dupions).

**Stuffs**—A large number of standard dress goods and linings made in Bradford, England, usually plain woven and made with cotton warp and mohair, alpaca or lustre wool filling.

**Stuffing**—1, a slack twisted yarn which is in quilted fabrics (pique, mar-seilles, etc.), producing the embossed patterns; 2, same as after treating.



- Stumba**—Combing silk obtained from the waste of shappe silk; it is quite coarse and is used for filling yarn, coarse knitted fabrics, etc.
- Stymboline**—Felt made of woolen and linen yarn in France.
- Subahia**—Native East African name for cotton fabrics woven with dark blue, brown and yellow checks and a wide border of silk and gold threads.
- Subericac**—Medieval fabrics made partly of silk.
- Substitute**—A cheaper or inferior fiber which takes the place of a more expensive one, as for instance cotton used instead of wool or silk.
- Succatoons**—Dyed cotton goods in the African markets.
- Suedeise**—French serge, made with 8 harnesses and 4 picks in a repeat.
- Suffed-simul**—Silky, yellowish, seed hair of the *Bombax* tree in India.
- Suffolk Lace**—English bobbin lace of plain patterns, the design usually outlined with a thick thread.
- Sugar Loaf**—A now obsolete commercial variety of upland cotton.
- Sukkerdon**—East Indian muslin.
- Sulphate of Alum**—Used extensively as mordanting agent and to render fabrics waterproof.
- Sulphur Colors**—Direct, fast artificial dyes producing mostly darker shades. They are used on vegetable fibers and are applied in an alkaline bath. They all contain sulphur.
- Sulphuric Acid**—Used in mordanting and carbonizing and dyeing (with acid dyes) wool, in calico printing, in discharging indigo, etc.
- Sulphuring**—See Stoving.
- Sultanabad**—Medium and large size Persian rugs made with thick pile. The design consists of floral patterns in brilliant blue, red and green colors.
- Summer Silk**—Same as Louisine (see).
- Suningchow**—Soft silk serge in solid colors, made in China; is about 32 inches wide.
- Sunn Hemp**—Strong, durable and light colored bast fiber yielded by the *Crotalaria juncea* of Southern Asia; used for cordage, bags, etc.
- Super**—1, merino clothing wool, taken from the back, across the loins to neck of a fleece; 2, standard grade of the ingrain carpet, having 960 warp ends in a yard and 12 pairs of fillings in an inch.
- Supercombing**—Long wool taken from the finest part of the fleece—the shoulders.
- Suples**—Silk yarn dyed with only part of the gum removed.
- Supukwenkin**—Silk fabric similar to lustring; made in China; used for scarfs.
- Surah**—Very soft and flexible twilled silk dress goods without any dressing; mostly in white or very light colors. There is also an East Indian taffeta printed in Europe.
- Surah de Laine**—Fine, twilled, soft dress goods, made of silk and wool.
- Surat**—East Indian cotton, often with a stained but strong staple of dull white color; contains much leaf.
- Surepach**—East Indian cotton muslin.
- Surette**—Very coarse and open French jute bagging, two warps and two wefts crossing at the same time.
- Surinam**—Variety of raw cotton from Guyana; the fiber is white or yellowish, lustrous and strong.
- Susces**—East Indian lightweight all silk taffeta.
- Susetchen**—Chinese ecru foulard, made of wild silk. It is about 20 inches wide.
- Susha**—Plain woven ecru silk fabric made in China. About 21 inches wide.
- Susi**—Cotton fabrics made in India with colored stripes or checks on gray ground.
- Susienchow**—Solid colored silk gros de Naples with wavy ribs, made in China; is about 24 inches wide. The warp is of organzine and the filling of spiral yarn.
- Sussex Lawn**—English dress goods of light weight, unbleached linen.
- Sutherland**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: dark green stripe, split in the center by a very narrow black stripe; black stripe, half as wide as the green; dark blue stripe, as wide as the green, split by a pair of very narrow black stripes, placed near the edges and spaced from each other and from the edge their own width; green stripe, width and split as above; dark blue stripe, as wide as above, split in the center by a single pair of very narrow, black stripes, spaced their own width.
- Suti**—Twisted cotton rope in India; used with tents.
- Sutton**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, same as Peerless.
- Suttringee**—East Indian thick and stiff cotton rug.
- Sutwan**—Various Chinese piece dyed silk satins.
- Suzeni Embroidery**—Persian needlwork, consisting of couched silk or gold threads.
- Swansdown**—1, an uneven sided, four harness twill weave, the filling threads passing over three warps and passing under one; 2, a stout, weft faced cotton fabric woven in the swansdown twill with a soft spun filling, the weave containing about twice as many picks than ends. In the finishing a nap is raised in the face; used for underwear and workmen's clothes in England.
- Swanskin**—1, thick, closely woven, English woolen cloth similar to flannel; used for laborers' suits; 2, an 18th century fabric in England made of worsted warp and woollen filling.

- Sweating**—The process of removing wool from the skin, by exposing the skins, which are first soaked in water, to high temperature.
- Swiss Applique**—A very light, sheer cotton fabric, having small, separate (not continuous) patterns printed in only one color. These patterns are raised and consist of finely ground cotton fibers which are stuck to the cloth with glue.
- Swiss Brussels**—Curtains with patterns outlined in chainstitch by the tambour machine.
- Swiss Cambric**—A white cotton lawn.
- Swiss Embroidery**—Washable machine and hand embroidery made, mostly white over white, in Switzerland.
- Swiss Mull**—Very thin, bleached and dressed cotton dress goods.
- Swiss Muslin**—Fine, thin cotton muslin, made in Switzerland; it is plain or dotted.
- Swissing**—Process of calendering bleached muslins between hot rollers.
- Swivel Fabrics**—Trade term for a variety of silk or cotton fabrics, having relatively heavy Jacquard figures or spots on a very light ground. They are used for dresses, waists, overdresses, etc. The dots or figures are either woven into the cloth with an extra filling, floating on the back of the cloth between the different patterns, and shorn away in the finishing process, or made as lappet work the extra thread forming a trailing design.
- Swivel Weaving**—Consists of introducing a number of small shuttles besides the fly shuttle, which produce small designs on the foundation. There is one shuttle for each figure, and they do not leave long floats. The result is similar to embroidery.
- Sword Sedge**—Strong leaf and stem fiber yielded by the *Lepidosperma gladiata* in Australia; used for lnes and baskets by the natives.
- Syddo**—A fairly stiff but flexible woolen; used for coat fronts in lieu of haircloth.
- Sydonus**—A better sort of cendal (see).

## T

- T Cloth**—In Latin-America and the Far East a coarse, plain woven, gray cotton shirting with colored head ends; made in England always 28-32 inches wide and 24 yards long, and heavily sized.
- Taag**—Same as Sunn Hemp (see).
- Tabaret**—Stout, fine silk drapery fabric with alternate stripes of satin and moire in different colors.

- Tabbinet**—1, fine drapery poplin of silk warp and wool filling with moire finish; 2, also a thin moire taffeta lining.
- Tabby**—1, British equivalent of moire; 2, a thick and coarse taffeta or worsted fabric with moire finish; 3, cotton velvet, made with weft pile and plain ground.
- Tabis**—Heavy, all-silk taffeta made with organzine warp.
- Tabis de Verone**—Italian all-silk taffeta moire; obsolete.
- Taborett**—18th century woolen fabric in England, made plain or brocaded.
- Taborine**—A 19th century English worsted, being a lower grade of moreen (see).
- Tabouret**—A highly finished French woolen used for furniture upholstery; obsolete.
- Tabriz Rugs**—Usually large size Persian rugs with cotton warp; the short and very close wool pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The favorite design consists of a large center medallion with curved outlines and fine floral and animal patterns. Often several small medallions are used with inscriptions.
- Tadpole Eponge**—Made of several plain ends alternating with one loop yarn and of plain filling, the knots being scattered irregularly over the surface.
- Taffechela**—English cotton fabric of fine texture, made with blue warp and white filling in plain weave; obsolete.
- Taffeta**—1, a less costly silk fabric than cendal, used for lining in the Middle Ages in England; 2, formerly trade name in England for all-wool shirtings, with fancy warp stripes; 3, a plain and closely woven, very smooth silk fabric, the warp and weft being of the same or nearly the same count; used for dress goods and lining. Formerly it was a very rich, stout and somewhat stiff fabric; at the present it is made very pliable (called chiffon taffeta). It comes usually as a single fabric, solid colored or changeable; if double-faced two sets of filling of different colors are used. Taffeta is often used as foundation for velvet or gold brocades, for the reverse side of satin ribbons and in other combinations.
- Taffetas d'Angleterre**—Very stout and highly glazed French all-silk taffeta; used for scarfs, dresses, curtains, etc.; obsolete.
- Taffetas Armoisin**—Trade term for the lowest grades of French taffetas; obsolete.
- Taffetas d'Avignon**—A very low grade of taffetas, made in France, in all colors, and used for lining, curtains, etc.; obsolete.
- Taffetas Chagrin**—Taffeta dotted in many colors, used for drapery and lining; now obsolete.



- Taffetas d'Espagne**—French all silk taffeta of various qualities, mostly in lightweight. Some grades were given a finish; obsolete.
- Taffeta Flannel**—A lightweight, unshrinkable wool fabric, made in plain weave with colored stripes and checks; used for sporting shirts.
- Taffetas Fleuret**—Silk taffeta made of hard twist waste silk; obsolete.
- Taffetas de Florence**—Very light and inferior French silk taffeta lining; obsolete.
- Taffetas Prismatique**—Lustrous, French all-silk taffeta. The warp is colored in the various shades of the rainbow. The filling is white.
- Taffetas de Tours**—French, silk taffeta lining of dull finish; obsolete.
- Taffeta Weave**—See Plain Weave.
- Taffetine**—Plain woven, lightweight lining, made with closely placed organzine warp and coarser cotton, linen or silk filling. It is slightly stiffened.
- Taffy**—Obsolete moire taffeta.
- Tafta**—Persian plain woven, rich silk fabric, made of hard spun, ply yarn.
- Tagal**—Braid made of Manila hemp and used for women's hat shapes.
- Tahiti**—Cotton of the Sea Island type, the staple is good, silky, but irregular in length; contains a large percentage of unripe fiber.
- Tahuari**—Native Peruvian name for a thin, fibrous bast of the Conratari tree; used for clothing, blankets, etc.
- Tailed Cotton**—See Stringy 3.
- Tailor's Twist**—Coarse, strong silk ply thread; used by tailors.
- Tajong**—A woolen fabric in the Chinese trade.
- Take**—A row of pile tufts in hand-made rugs.
- Take-up**—The shortening of the warp thread after the weaving, due to the curves formed in the interlacing with the filling.
- Tal**—Native Indian name for the harsh, wiry leaf fiber, yielded by the Palmyra palm; used for brushes.
- Talanche**—Plain or striped coarse cloth of flax and wool in France; used for garments by the poorer classes.
- Talbot**—Variety of raw cotton from Mississippi; identical with Allen (see).
- Talitan**—Chinese cotton rugs with overcast edges; used as bed covers.
- Tamaito**—Japanese term for a grade of silk waste obtained from the dupions.
- Tambour**—1, the narrowest size of passing (see) embroidery thread; 2, embroidery, having the design executed in in chain stitch on a machine made net ground, with the help of a hook.
- Tambour Lace**—Made in England and Ireland by embroidering black or white net in chainstitch stretched in a tambour (embroidery) loop.
- Tambour Muslin**—An open and clear muslin; used for embroideries, curtains, etc.
- Tambour Work**—Is of Eastern origin, consisting of embroidery in chain and other stitches over a sheer material stretched in a frame.
- Tamet Woven**—Term in England, denoting fabrics woven both sides alike and without a wale.
- Tamettas**—Cotton handkerchiefs from East India.
- Taminy**—In England a lightweight woolen fabric, finished with a gloss; obsolete.
- Tamis**—Plain and open woven and very smoothly finished worsted; used for sieves.
- Tamise**—1, originally an English, all-wool or silk mixed open face, light fabric. 2, French silk dress fabric, made with satin stripes on a sheer, plain woven ground; 3, lightweight, thin, plain woven woolen dress goods with a corded face.
- Tammies**—Twilled, highly finished fabrics of worsted and cotton; used for drapery, etc.
- Tammy**—In the 18th and 19th centuries a fine, all-worsted dress fabric in England, made with single warp and twilled, and highly finished.
- Tampico Hemp**—A harsh, stiff leaf fiber yielded by a variety of the agave in Mexico. Also called ixtle; used for ropes, etc.
- Tanag**—A Philippine coarse leaf fiber; used for cordage.
- Tandem**—Medium grade, bleached linen from Silesia; obsolete.
- Tang**—An East Indian cotton muslin.
- Tani or Tanny**—1, see Aggonedbunder; 2, a broadcloth in China.
- Tanjib**—East Indian muslin of various grades of fineness; is often embroidered and has gold selvage or gold stripes at the ends. It is usually dyed or printed, and worn as head cover in India, Syria and Arabia; is about 27 or 30 inches wide.
- Tanners' Wool**—Is removed from the skin of slaughtered sheep through lime.
- Tapa**—A very fine, fibrous sheet, obtained through pounding from the bast of the paper mulberry tree on the Fiji Islands; used for clothing by the natives.
- Tapalos**—Fancy colored Mexican shawls.
- Tape**—Very narrow cotton or linen fabric, woven in broken twill and dye in the piece; used for binding by dressmakers. The grade is based on the number of threads supposed to be in the width.
- Tape Check**—Yard-wide English cotton fabric of light construction.
- Tape Lace**—Consists of designs made of tape and connected with brides or laid upon a net ground.
- Taped**—Two or more separate warp ends run through one head and woven as one.

**Tapestry**—This fabric is of Oriental origin and was made either by embroidering a ground fabric with colored worsted or gold and silver thread, or by stretching the warp and working the pattern with colored threads, each color of a weft extending only the width of the pattern.

At the present tapestry is made either on high (vertically stretched) or low (horizontal) warp, the principle being the same in both cases. The stout warp is stretched, from 8 to 22, within an inch space, and the patterns worked from the wrong side by means of small shuttles. In the design only the filling is visible. Each weft extends continuously only the width of that particular colored field, the edges of these different colored fields being properly interlaced with each other to form a continuous fabric. When in use the tapestry is hung with the filling running vertically.

Tapestries are ornamental textiles, used mostly for covering walls, curtains and also for upholstery. They are distinguished by the style as verdures, gothic renaissance, etc., and by the origin. Since the 12th century Arras, in France, also Brussels and Lille, were the most famous places for tapestries, succeeded by the Gobelin, Savonnerie, Beauvais and Aubusson tapestries since the 17th century.

**Tapestry Back**—A single shed back, given to carpets in order to increase their wearing quality.

**Tapestry Carpet**—Is made with three sets of warps, one forming the loop pile, and only one frame. The pile warp is printed before weaving with the desired pattern in any number of colors, this being the difference between the tapestry carpet and Brussels carpet, although the two are similar in appearance.

**Tapestry Stitch**—Similar to gobelin stitch.

**Tapeta**—Carpets and rugs of ancient Egypt, mentioned by Homer; some made with linen warp and woolen weft.

**Tapis**—French for 1, carpet; 2, several fancy Oriental fabrics.

**Tapissendis**—East Indian calico, printed on both sides, used as drapery, shawl, etc.

**Tapisserie**—French for tapestry.

**Tapisserie d'Auxerre**—Consists of net embroidered with soft wool yarn in satin stitches, forming geometrical designs.

**Tapizadoc**—18th century woolen fabric in England.

**Tapsel**—Calico in various African markets, striped in blue and other colors.

**Taqis**—Plain weave cotton cloth from Aleppo, Syria.

**Tarandan**—Cotton muslin from India.

**Tarare**—1, French, pure or cotton mixed linen of good quality, used for curtains; 2, French hemp canvas, unbleached; made about 27 inches wide and used for furniture covering.

**Tare**—Bagging and ties of the cotton and wool bales, varying from less than two to over five per cent of the total weight.

**Tarlatan**—Very sheer, light cotton fabric made in plain weave, dyed or printed and stiffened with size; used for gowns, dresses and trimmings.

**Tarlton**—Plain woven, very open and light cotton fabric, dyed in the piece. Used for dresses, etc. See tarlatan.

**Tarmate**—Waste silk, obtained from stained or imperfect cocoons.

**Tarnatan**—Very thin East Indian cotton muslin.

**Tarpaulin**—A plain woven jute or hemp fabric made with taped warp, and single filling. The standard width is 45 inches. It is waterproofed with boiling tar.

**Tartaine**—Medieval English worsted, made red or striped.

**Tartan**—1, originally Scotch twilled woolen or worsted plaids with distinctive designs and colors for each Highland clan; many of the clans have more than one tartan, as for instance the chief tartan, dress tartan, clan tartan, hunting tartan and mourning tartan, each worn at a special occasion. These tartans appeared in the plaid or shawl worn over the shoulders and also in the kilt; 2, woolen or worsted dress goods woven in twill or basket weave in plain patterns, usually in blue, green, red and yellow colors; 3, in Argentine, Uruguay and Paraguay flannelettes, woven with plaid patterns and napped on both sides. Some of the better grades are also made of wool.

**Tartanella**—Tartan plaids made of wool mixed with cotton or linen.

**Tartar**—Used in mordanting wool.

**Tartar Emetic**—Used in mordanting cotton and to fix basic dyes.

**Tartarine**—Medieval rich silk brocade of Asiatic origin.

**Tartary Cloth**—A medieval fabric; see Cloth of Tars.

**Tartaryn**—15th century English worsted fabric of green color.

**Tarver**—Early maturing commercial variety of cotton from Alabama, now obsolete.

**Tasar**—Original name for tussah or tus-sor.

**Tash**—Indian fabric made of vari-colored silk warp, with small designs formed by gold or silver threads in the filling.

**Tashiari**—Strong stem fibre of the *Debregeasia hypoleuca* in India; used for cordage by the natives.

**Tassel**—Tufts of cotton, wool, silk, metal or chenille yarn, with a more or less ornamental head and a long, open or looped end. The finer qualities are used for dress and coat trimmings, while the heavy grades are used on curtains and upholstered furniture.



**Tassel Stitch**—In Berlin wool work for making fringes and is a variety of the plush stitch (see); it is worked with a mesh and the wool doubled.

**Tat**—Coarse, East Indian linen.

**Tat Chotee**—Native Indian name for jute cloth.

**Tataja**—Light, flexible, cloth-like bast of the Couratari tree, used for women's garments in Colombia.

**Tattersall**—Thick woolen cloth, made with large and conspicuous designs; used for vests.

**Tatting**—Process of making lace by hand with a shuttle by making various loops, forming delicate patterns. Used for collars, trimmings, for dresses, doilies, insertions. Hard twist thread is necessary to show the small picots.

**Tau**—Native Samoan name for the Hibiscus plant, used for fine mats.

**Taunton**—A medium and coarse grade of English broadcloth, weighing 11 oz. per yard; was made since the 16th century.

**Taunton Serge**—18th century worsted serge in England; worn by women.

**Taurino**—Coarse, stout cloth made of cow hair and wool. Used for rugs, coats, etc.

**Tavestock**—A 16th century broadcloth in England.

**Taxili**—Sort of raw cotton from Macedonia.

**Taylor**—1, commercial variety of upland cotton from South Carolina, the large bolls yielding about 32 per cent of long staple; 2, commercial variety of upland cotton from Alabama, yielding short staple.

**Tcharhad**—Little square hand knotted rugs in Persia.

**Tchechen Rugs**—See Chichi rugs.

**Tchembert**—White or fancy cotton muslin in Turkey.

**Tcherkess Rugs**—See Circassian rugs.

**Tchesma**—Sort of coarse raw cotton from Macedonia.

**Tcheutche**—Closely woven, very soft Chinese washable taffeta. It does not crease and is used for garments.

**Tchillia**—Silk yarn made in Central Asia used for warp.

**Tchusan**—Chinese fancy colored fabric of worsted and cotton.

**Tearing Goods**—English cotton and linen fabrics for the African trade.

**Teasel**—Process to raise the nap, especially of woollens, by scratching the cloth.

**Teasel Cloth**—Another name for nap faced fabrics.

**Tecun**—Very strong leaf fibers, yielded by a palm in Brazil and Peru; used for fishing nets and lines.

**Teddy Bear Cloth**—Fleecy coating made of wool and mohair, the long nap is raised after the weaving.

**Teg**—The first fleece from yearling sheep that was not shorn as lamb.

**Tekke Turkoman**—Medium size, all-wool, fringed rugs, made in Turkestan. The very short and close pile is tied in Senna knot. The rugs are nearly square. The design always consists of square and octagonal shapes in crimson, madder, old rose and other reds as chief colors, beside a little cream, black, blue and green. These rugs are called "Bokhara" in the United States.

**Tekke**—Oilcloth floor cover in Germany, having a cotton web. The face is given damask effect by pressing.

**Tela**—General name for textile fabrics in ancient Rome.

**Tela del Sur**—Bleached cotton cloth in Mexico.

**Telas Para Zarasas**—Print cloths in Colombia.

**Tellapatti**—Variety of raw cotton from South India. The staple is coarse.

**Telon**—Coarse, stout droguet, made in France with linen or hemp warp and woolen filling; obsolete.

**Tendel**—A variety of biaz (see), dyed blue with indigo; made in Central Asia.

**Tender**—Any fabric or yarn which has been made weak during some of the spinning or weaving operations.

**Tender Fleeces**—A sort of wool separated in wool sorting from others; they have a weak place in the fiber.

**Teneriffe Lace**—Made in the Canary Islands. The patterns consist of wheels.

**Teneriffe Work**—Consists of making laces similar to the filet with starlike patterns.

**Tennessee Gold Dust**—Commercial variety of early maturing, very prolific upland cotton, same as King.

**Tennessee Silk**—Commercial variety of upland cotton, identical with Ozier.

**Tennis Flannel**—Same as outing flannel.

**Tennis Shirting**—Soft, twilled, cotton or woolen shirting, made in fancy stripes, often napped on the back.

**Tennis Stripes**—Light, twilled woolen dress goods with narrow, colored stripes.

**Tent Cloth**—Stout waterproof cotton duck or canvas, used for tents and awnings.

**Tent Stitch or Petit Point**—In embroidery only half of the cross stitch, repeated.

**Tentering**—One of the finishing processes during which the cloth is stretched to a required width and dried.

**Tepis**—Coarse East Indian fabrics made of cotton and silk waste with colored stripes.

**Terindans**—An East Indian fine cotton muslin.

**Terlice**—Fine drill made in France with colored stripes.

**Ternaux**—French shawls made in the 19th century of cashmere wool.

**Terra Nova**—Sort of raw cotton from Sicily.

**Territory**—Name applied in the U. S. A. to wool raised west of the Mississippi.

**Terry Cloth**—Is woven with two sets of warp and one filling, one warp forming rows of loops on the face or back or on both sides, which are not cut. It comes bleached, dyed, in colored patterns or printed. The loop piles can cover the entire cloth or form patterns. It is made of cotton, linens, wool or silk and used for a great variety of purpose. When made of cotton or linen it is also called Turkish toweling. The warp which forms the loops is dressed on a separate warp beam and is kept very slack. In weaving, a number of picks are let in, quite far apart from each other, before beaten up hence terry is designated as 3, 4, 5 or 6 pick, according to the number of picks put in in one row of loops. When the picks are beaten up they will slide over the stoutly stretched ground warp but the friction is sufficient to pull the pile warp with it, the section of that warp between each pick, originally far apart, forming a loop on any or both sides when beaten up. It comes in stripes, checks, plaids or brocaded effects in various colors. Used for towels, bathrobes, etc.

A modern dress goods called eponge is made of cotton, wool or silk with loops only on one side.

**Terry Pile**—Loop or uncut pile formed by a separate set of warp.

**Terry Poplin**—Heavy corded silk and wool poplin, alike on both sides.

**Terry Velvet**—1, uncut velvet; 2, finely ribbed all silk cloth used as trimming in England; obsolete.

**Teshike**—Lightweight Japanese silk cloth, treated against perspiration.

**Tests**—A large variety of methods for detecting the presence of certain fibres by burning, chemical reaction, microscopic investigation, etc. Some of the important tests for each fibre will be found listed under the name of the fibre.

**Tete de Boeuf**—An embroidery stitch, named after a fancied resemblance to the head of a steer.

**Tete de Negre**—1, French name for a dark brown color; 2, French woolen fabric with a knotted face, similar to petersham.

**Tewly or Tuly**—Silk thread of the 16th century, believed to have been red.

**Texas**—General trade name of cotton grown in Texas and Oklahoma, the staple measuring from seven-eighths to one inch in length and varying in quality according to the season.

**Texas Storm Proof**—Commercial variety of late maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 23-26 millimeters; the yield is 33-35 per cent.

**Texas Wood**—Commercial variety of medium maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 34-36 per cent; also called Peterkin.

**Textiles**—1, all spinnable fibres and their wastes; 2, all laces, embroideries, rugs and woven, felted, knitted and crocheted fabrics.

**Textilose**—A jute yarn substitute but cleaner and as durable as jute; it is made of twisted paper strips with various short fibre waste imbedded.

**Texture**—The appearance, number and character of a textile fabric.

**Thardwetch**—Persian silk brocade with hunting scenes as patterns.

**Thebois**—An East Indian calico.

**Thermaline**—A secret English process of dyeing union lustre wool fabrics in solid colors.

**Thibet**—An all-wool stout dress goods or coating, well felted and given a smooth and soft face, showing an indistinct twill. Often made with a cotton warp. It comes usually in solid piece dye or in mixtures.

**Thibet Shawl**—Made in France of wool and waste silk with various colored patterns woven into.

**Thickset**—Obsolete name for cotton velvet made with welt pile; used for workmen's clothes in England.

**Thistle**—Used for raising the nap on the cloth.

**Third Combing**—Wool taken from the lower part of back of the fleece.

**Thlinket Blanket**—Made by the Alaska Indians of the hair of the white mountain goat; the warp containing wool and fibres from the cedar tree bark twisted together.

**Thorn**—Same as Spine (see).

**Thread**—1, is made of cotton, silk or linen and contains three or more hard spun strands or reeled cocoon filaments. It is given either a soft or a glazed finish and is used for basting and sewing. See sewing cotton and sewing silk; 2, unit of the jute and linen yarn measure, equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  yards.

**Thread Fabric**—Plain woven, very strong, heavy cotton fabrics, made with ply warp and single filling, the latter placed very far apart from each other. The fabric is used for foundation for tires.

**Threadbare**—A fabric which lost all its nap and the foundation threads are visible.

**Thready**—Fabric finished to show every thread on the face.

**Three-Quarter Goods**—Measuring 27 inches in width.

**Through and Through**—Wool fabrics, the face and back of which are made alike.

**Thrown Silk**—Same as reeled silk, and is made into organzine or tram.

**Thrown Singles**—A single silk filament "thrown" with about 15 turns to the inch.

**Throwing**—The process of twisting in making organzine and tram.



**Thrum**—1, the end of the warp which is not woven but is cut away as waste; 2, to thrum, obsolete, means to knot, to weave, to knit; 3, obsolete for coarse yarn.

**Thunder and Lightning**—Same as Oxford gray.

**Tiaoyong**—Warp printed Chinese silk plush.

**Tibisiri**—Strong leaf fiber, yielded by the Ita palm in British Guiana; used for hammocks, cordage, etc.

**Ticking**—A heavy, stout, stiff, all-cotton fabric, woven with a heavier warp than filling in a warp face twill. It is almost always woven with blue, brown or other yarn dyed warp stripes; used for mattresses and pillow cases.

**Tie**—See Bar.

**Tiffany**—1, very thin, semi-transparent French silk fabric, used for veils in the 17th century in France and England; very thin, plain woven linen fabric, sized in the finish; 3, plain woven, very thin cotton fabric, sized and dyed, used for making artificial flowers.

**Tiflis**—Khillim portieres made in the Caucasus.

**Tiftik**—Trade term in Syria for mohair.

**Tigrine**—Twilled and striped French dress goods made of silk and worsted; obsolete.

**Tihore**—Native name for a species of the New Zealand flax (see), yielding the strongest fibre for ropes.

**Tikug**—Native Philippine name for a sedge grass, used for mats.

**Tillet**—A highly starched linen fabric, used formerly as stay for collars, etc.

**Tinampipi**—A light and sheer fabric, made of hemp fibres in plain weave by the natives of the Philippines.

**Tinnevelly**—East Indian cotton, having a soft, elastic, moderately clean and fairly strong staple of a lustrous white color.

**Tinnevelly Mat**—Very fine, bleached grass mats made in India.

**Tinged Cotton**—Defective cotton having spots or stains from coloring matter.

**Tinsel**—Very narrow, flat strips of gold, silver or other metal, used as cover for core yarn or used directly for embroidery and brocades.

**Tinsuti**—Cotton cloth made in India of three-ply warp and filling.

**Tipiti**—Elastic, pleated fabric, woven of various bast fibers in Brazil; used for sieves.

**Tippy**—Certain wools, like some of the merinos, with a top heavy fiber.

**Tiraz**—Very rich Arabian silk fabric with names of Sultans and other prominent people interwoven; used as material to write on in medieval Europe, when it was solid colored.

**Tire Fabric**—Very strong and usually heavy, plain woven cotton fabric, made with single or ply warp and a usually single filling, this placed very far apart from each other. The best grade of cotton often Sea Island is woven into tire fabrics, which are used for pneumatic tires.

**Tire Duck**—See automobile tire cloth.

**Tiretaine**—Serge usually made with linen or hemp warp and inferior woolen filling, occasionally also of all wool. It is a strong, stout fabric, finished either pressed or with the nap raised; used for working dresses in France.

**Tissu Plume**—An obsolete French cloaking, having goose or swansdown interwoven (without any twist) with the filling, into a plain woven cloth.

**Tissue**—1, name for cloths of gold, said to have originated in the 15th century; 2, medieval silk damask with gold and silver threads interwoven; 3, a very thin transparent silk veiling of organzine; 4, muslin or gauze fabrics, woven with an extra and much heavier and soft spun filling which forms Jacquard designs or only spots. Between the interlacing with the filling this extra weft is floating and is subsequently cut away; used for window curtains.

**Tissute**—French serge, having eight ends and four picks in a repeat.

**Tissuti**—See Amamee.

**Titan Braid**—A coarse, flat military braid made of coarse long wool. Called also Hercules braid.

**Titre**—French term for the size of the silk thread. It is expressed in deniers in Europe. The international denier being the weight of 10,000 meters of silk yarn. The titre in England and in the United States is expressed in the weight of 1,000 yards in drams.

**Tobacco Cloth**—Very light and open cotton fabric, made of short staple in usually plain weave. It is used for wrapping tobacco, antiseptic gauze, printed drapery, flags, etc.

**Tobine**—Striped wool fabric, made in Norwich, England, in the 17th century.

**Tobines**—Stout, strong, twilled silk dress goods in France.

**Tochirimén**—A cotton crepe made in Japan.

**Tocouy**—Linen fabric in Argentina.

**Tocuyos**—Gray cotton sheetings, shirtings, etc., in South America.

**Tocuyos Asargados**—Twilled gray cotton goods in Chile.

**Tod**—Equal to 28 pounds; used for measuring wool and top in England.

**Toile**—1, French term for linen and cloth; 2, in hand made laces the body of the pattern.

**Toile d'Alsace**—Fine thin French linen dress goods, made white or printed.

**Toile d'Araigner**—Open work French woolen dress goods.

**Toile Bleue**—Fine linen dyed light blue.

**Toile a Bluteau**—Sort of bolting cloth in France.

**Toile a Chapeau**—In France highly glazed, and stiffened linen or cotton fabric; used for hat shapes.

**Toile de Chasse**—Damask table linen in France.

**Toile Ciree**—Fine French oilcloth.

**Toile de Coffre**—French household linen of good grade.

**Toile Colbert**—Loosely woven cotton or woolen canvas; used for embroidery.

**Toile De Coton**—Light dress goods of mixed cotton and linen with woven stripes and printed patterns.

**Toile Ecu**—Unbleached linen.

**Toile d'Emballage**—Packing cloth.

**Toile d'Emburrure**—Linen cloth used as lining.

**Toile de Frise**—A very fine Holland linen.

**Toile de Halles**—Stout, unbleached linen.

**Toile de Laine**—Very soft, light weight, French dress goods, made of merino wool, usually all black, in plain weave.

**Toile de Lille**—Fine French table linen, often made with colored stripes.

**Toile de Mulquinerie**—In France name for the finest lawns, cambrics, linen batiste, etc.

**Toile du Nord**—French gingham, made in checks with a smooth finish.

**Toile d'Orange**—Fine stout calico made in France.

**Toile d'Ortie**—Sort of French batiste made of nettle fiber.

**Toile d'Ourville**—Unbleached French canvas.

**Toile de Paris**—Obsolete fine, light French cotton dress fabric.

**Toile de Religieuse**—French for nun's cloth.

**Toile Satinee**—Very soft and thin French cotton cloth, in plain color or printed.

**Toile de Saxe**—Plain woven French dress goods, made with cotton warp and worsted filling.

**Toile de Sion**—Medieval printed linen.

**Toile de Soie**—Very light, plain woven silk fabric; used for scarfs.

**Toile a Tamis**—Blue buckram, with prominent stripes.

**Toile a Veste**—A striped or checked, or solid colored, plain woven cotton or linen fabric, used for lining in France.

**Toile de Vichy**—Light French linen dress goods in pink and white or blue and white stripes.

**Toile Victoria**—All-worsted, light French fabric of plain weave in the 19th century.

**Toile a Voile**—Sail cloth.

**Toile de Vosges**—Coarse, stout, plain woven cotton fabric, made in France for the African markets.

**Toilet Cloth**—Another name for quilts.

**Toilet Quilt**—Lightweight, bleached Marseilles quilts (see).

**Toilettes**—French term for unbleached lawns and batiste.

**Toilinet or Toilnette**—Waistcoating made of silk and cotton warp and woolen filling, made plain or figured.

**Toison Lybienne**—A heavy shrinking wool from the Lybian desert.

**Toja**—Same as Bun ochra.

**Tokhfil**—Two-ply silk thread, reeled from spools by the natives in Central Asia; used for filling.

**Tokmak Rugs**—All-wool, very durable rugs made in Asia Minor, the pile is tied in Ghiordes knot.

**Tol**—A fine and narrow strip of cloth often woven with complicated patterns. Made by the natives of the Caroline Islands and used as girdle, apron, etc.

**Tolotzin**—White bast fiber, yielded by the Hellocarpus tree in Mexico.

**Tonder Lace**—1, Danish bobbin lace originated in the middle of the 17th century. Early specimens show Flanders influence with trolly (see) latter specimens have fine Malines foundation with various running designs; 2, drawn work made of fine cambric.

**Tonga Salempore**—A loosely woven, net-like cotton fabric of plain blue color, made with wide white headings and a stiff finish; used for garments by the natives in South Africa.

**Tonje Manga**—Good quality raw cotton grown in the Shire Valley, South East Africa, and used by the natives. Mentioned by Livingstone.

**Tonquin**—White silk dress goods, originally from Southern China.

**Top**—The longer wool fibers which are separated from the noil by combing and are used for worsted goods; 16 pounds of sorted wool will yield from 9 to 12 pounds of top, which is manufactured into yarns according to the French drawing (see) or the English drawing (see) systems. The numbers for tops do not always indicate the count of the yarn they can be spun into. The numbers of Bradford tops and the average yarns they will spin are: 28s top spin 16s yarn, 32s spin 24s, 36s spin 28s, 40s carded spin 32s, 40s prepared spin 36s, 46s spin 40s, 50 spin 44-46s, 56s spin 48, 58s spin 50s, 60s warp quality spun 48-50s, 64s spin 56s, 70s spin 80s, 80s spin 100s, 90s spin 150s.

**Toppings**—Dags (see) and tar brands, cut off with shears by the wool sorter; used as clothing wool.

**Toque**—An East Indian cotton muslin.

**Toquilla**—The veins of the tender leaves of the Carludovica and other palms, which grow in South America. The fibrous veins are boiled in water, bleached in the sun and with lime juice and are split into the required width for the making of genuine Panama hats.

**Torada**—Indian cotton muslin.

**Torchon**—Simple and cheap bobbin lace of loose, thick threads in coarse reseau ground in plain patterns, made in the 17th century; also called beggar's lace.



**Tortin**—Low grade French wool carpets.

**Tortola**—Variety of raw cotton from the West Indies.

**To't**—Term denoting that the velveteen was cut slightly to the left and not in the middle of the floats.

**Totora**—Strong leaf fiber, yielded by the cat-tail flag in Peru.

**Tou**—A fine woolen fabric from Thibet.

**Toucha**—The best grade of Georgian wool, has a strong, elastic, white staple.

**Tourangette**—Lightweight, slightly fulled, coarse French serge, made white or gray; obsolete.

**Tourist Coating**—Heavy woolen tweed overcoating; used for outing coats.

**Tow**—The coarse, entangled and shorter flax fiber, separated from the linen in the hackle; used for tow yarn, upholstery, binder twine, lining refrigerator cars, etc.

**Tow Cloth**—Heavy and coarse linen fabrics, made on hand looms; obsolete.

**Toweling**—Loosely woven, twilled narrow cotton or linen fabric, woven of slack twist yarn in long strips or in separate pieces (connected sometimes by the warp); used for towels.

**Town Made**—Trade term for knit goods made by cutting out the different parts and sewing them together. Is of British origin.

**Toy**—1, English woolen dress goods with blue and black checks; 2, an 18th century fabric worn by women in England made of all worsted or mixed with silk.

**Tracery**—Name for the raised work in Honiton bobbin lace.

**Tracing Braid**—Narrow military soutache.

**Tracing Cloth**—Fine, plain woven cotton or linen cloth finished with heavy dressing, but transparent; used by artists and architects for drawing or tracing.

**Tram**—Loosely twisted silk yarn containing any number of filaments, twisted two and a half times per inch to the right, the filaments not being subject to any self-twist; used for filling. It is softer and weaker than organzine and is reeled of the lower grades of silk.

**Trama**—Name for weft in old Rome.

**Trame**—French for tram and for filling in general.

**Tramped Dornoch**—Scotch linen cloth.

**Traveller's Grass**—In New South Wales, yielding a very strong fiber; used for ropes.

**Travers**—French term for various weft striped fabrics.

**Traverse Warp Fabric**—See Milanese.

**Trawl Twine**—Is composed of three strands of white Manila hemp, about 100 yards in a pound.

**Treble Leviathan Stitch**—In embroidery a large, diagonal cross with upright cross stitches in the center and between the arms of the cross.

**Trellis**—1, French term for the net ground as distinct from the pattern in hand made laces; 2, coarse, stout French canvas, made of unbleached hemp; used for bags, trousers for farmers, etc.

**Trellis Work**—Embroidery made with colored materials, the background being cut away; the pattern is usually a climbing vine.

**Trentaine**—French dress goods made of natural wool, having 3,000 warp ends.

**Tresquille**—Sort of greasy wool in the Marseilles market.

**Tresse**—French for fancy braid.

**Triblatti**—Medieval, two colored, rich silk coating.

**Tricala**—Sort of raw cotton in Macedonia.

**Tricot**—1, French for knitted fabric; 2, all-wool, twilled fabric, made with woolen warp and single filling, warp faced, having fine lines running warpwise. Also made with cotton warp and woolen filling, weft face, the fine lines running weftwise. Both are dyed in the piece; 3, an obsolete, fine French serge lining, made 20 inches wide.

**Tricot de Berlin**—Plain, knitted fabric of white cotton yarn; obsolete.

**Tricot Ecosais**—Variety of crochet work, made with stitches taking in five loops at a time.

**Tricot Flannel**—A heavy and thick flannel, which is quite elastic.

**Tricot de Laine**—Woolen suiting used for sailors, etc., in France.

**Tricotine**—Silk fabric made with black filling and small patterns.

**Trina**—First name used in Italy for laces.

**Trinidad**—Variety of raw cotton from the West Indies.

**Trinkhalls**—East Indian silk fabrics embroidered or brocaded with metal threads.

**Triomphante**—French silk dress goods having brocaded patterns over a ribbed ground; obsolete.

**Tripes**—Pile fabric in France, originally from Flanders, made with a wool pile and hemp warp and filling. It came in solid colors in stripes or was finished with stamped (gouffre) effect; obsolete.

**Tripes de Alfombra**—A woolen rug in Mexico.

**Triple Cloth**—Made with three sets of warps and three sets of fillings, forming three different layers of cloth, tacked together during the course of weaving.

**Tritinum**—Medieval silk fabric, made with three-ply warp.

**Trois-quarts-fourmis**—A French dowlas.

**Trolly Lace**—Term for bobbin laces having the patterns outlined with a heavy cord.

**Tronadora**—Durable bast fiber, yielded by a species of abutilon plant in Mexico; used for ropes, nets, etc., by the Indians.

- Tropical Cloth**—Very light men's wear fabric, used for summer clothes, made usually with cotton warp and mohair filling, showing various colors and designs.
- Tropical Weight**—Suitings weighing from 9 to 11 oz. per yard.
- Trousering**—A large variety of woolen and worsted fabrics, also cotton worsteds, used for trousers.
- True**—Fibers are called true which have a uniform diameter.
- Truffette**—Fine, narrow, bleached French linen; used for handkerchiefs, shirts, etc.
- Truitt**—Late maturing commercial variety of American cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters, forming large bolls; the yield is 30-32 per cent.
- Trunk Length**—Medium long women's hosiery, reaching above the knees, but shorter than opera hose.
- Truxillo**—Inferior Spanish wool.
- Tsatlee**—Raw silk reeled in northern China, according to the primitive, native methods, producing uneven and irregular yarn.
- Tsin-Tseon**—A Chinese foulard.
- Tsudzure-no-nishiki**—Japanese brocade made of strong silk warp and twisted gold paper filling, made like gobelins.
- Tsumugi**—A narrow and very expensive Japanese silk fabric made as follows: the silk is spun into a heavy yarn and woven into a coarse cloth with cotton warp. This cloth is run several times through the vat and then buried in the ground. After the cotton warp had rotted, the silk is rewoven into a fabric, the spots which were left unaffected in the dye, forming a mottled design; used for kimonos.
- Tsuni**—In Chinese markets a very heavily napped wool flannel.
- Tuanse**—A Chinese satin.
- Tuareg**—Wool rugs made in Morocco.
- Tub**—In connection with the name of a fabric (tub silk), means washable.
- Tubular Fabrics**—Knitted or woven, made in the form of seamless tubes, as in hose, knitted neckwear, pillow cases, etc.
- Tuck**—Lightweight cotton or silk fabric, made with pleats running from selvage to selvage and formed with a separate warp and a filling usually heavier than that used for the ground weave; used for shirts, waists, etc.
- Tuck Knitting**—Framework knitting, in which a number of loops are accumulated on a needle, thus forming the design.
- Tuckeries**—East Indian cotton fabric.
- Tucum**—Fine and very strong fiber yielded by the leaves of the *Astrocaryum tucuma*, a palm in Brazil; used for ropes, baskets, hats, hammocks, etc.
- Tuf**—Coarse, French carpet, made of strong hemp tow warp and cow hair filling.
- Tuffaffeta**—Very heavy and stout taffeta, with velvet dots or figures; obsolete.
- Tufts**—Figured and printed English cotton velvets; obsolete.
- Tukes**—16th century English woolen fabric, similar to buckram.
- Tulle**—Machine made net of silk or cotton; used either as it is for millinery or dress trimming or further embroidered, forming lace. The meshes are small and either round or with regular or irregular sides and corners.
- Tulle Crinoline**—Same as pleated tulle, made with gradually increasing meshes, which force the tulle into pleats.
- Tulle Grec**—French tulle made with meshes larger than in ordinary tulle.
- Tuly**—See Tewly.
- Tungchow**—A better grade of Chinese raw cotton.
- Tunis Crochet**—A very easily executed crochet, made only in straight work with single ribs.
- Top**—Yorkshire name for male sheep.
- Turbeklik**—Turkish name for Oriental rugs, intended to be hung over graves; the designs are always tree and flower patterns.
- Turfani**—Very fine wool from Tibet; used for rugs, etc.
- Turk Satin**—See Satin Turc.
- Turka**—Brown or white colored soft fiber yielded by the bark of the apocym venetum, grown in Asia and southern Europe; used for twine, baggings, etc.
- Turkey Red**—1, a fast and bright scarlet dye, yielded by the madder and formerly extensively used on wool and cotton preceded by various elaborate processes of mordanting. The modern Turkey red, a fast and brilliant scarlet, is a synthetic dye; 2, plain woven or twilled cotton fabric of various grade, dyed with Turkey red; used for dresses, trimmings, etc.
- Turkey Red Bleach**—A bleaching process to which cotton fabrics to be dyed with Turkey red are subject. The goods are singed, shorn, washed, treated with acids and washed, resulting in a pale cream color.
- Turkins**—A 16th century woolen fabric in England.
- Turkish Knot**—Used in rugs; it is formed by the yarn being twisted about the warp threads, two ends of the pile alternating with every two threads of the warp. See Ghiordes knot.
- Turkish Toweling**—Cotton or linen fabric having loop piles formed by a separate set of warps. Is bleached. Used for towels, bath robes, etc. See under terry cloth.
- Turkish Yarn**—Another name for mohair yarn.
- Turkman Rugs**—See Genghis rugs.
- Turkoman**—Made with silk or cotton warp and thick chenille filling; used for drapery.
- Turmeric**—A fugitive direct yellow dye yielded by the roots of the *curcuma tinctoria* in India and China.



**Turquoise**—1, worsted serge dress fabric, made in colored checks; 2, French satin made with silk stripes on cotton ground; obsolete; 3, lightweight French wool dress goods of great variety, made with fine, two-ply warp and single, slack twist filling; 4, small warp ribbed silk lining.

**Turui**—Tough bast fibre, obtained from the *Paullinia grandiflora* in Peru; used for ropes and cords.

**Tuskin**—A woolen fabric made in England under Edward VI, believed to have been of blue or gray color.

**Tussah Silks**—1, general term for wild silks of India and China. They are usually gray or brownish, stronger and coarser than mulberry silk and have an uneven diameter. The cocoons are often torn up for waste silk which is used for pile fabric and pongee; 2, East Indian plain woven silk dress goods, made of brownish colored wild silk.

**Tussar, Tussor**—See Tussah.

**Tussore**—Narrow, fine cotton dress goods made usually of mercerized cotton, with filling cords. The number of warp ends is twice as much as that of the filling, the latter being the coarser; used for dresses in the Philippines.

**Twanse**—Stout Chinese silk satin, finished with little gloss. Comes in solid colors or patterns.

**Tweed**—Originally an all-wool, homespun and slightly felted heavy Scotch woolen or worsted in blue, black, gray and other solid colors, also in checks made of Scotch cheviot wools. Later Saxony wool was also used. The wool is dyed before spinning. The patterns of the tweed are mostly checks, twills and herringbone. The warp is usually two-ply and the filling single, lighter than the warp.

**Tweel**—Same as Twill.

**Twill**—1, one of the principal weaves, with a large number of derivations and combinations, in which the intersection of the threads forms lines running to the right or the left, diagonally across the fabric, the degree of the twill lines depending on the twill itself, on the relative size of the warp and weft and on the number of threads of each set of yarns within a given space. Besides these additional effects are obtained in the pattern by introducing various twists and sizes in yarns.

Instead of passing over and under each other alternately, as in the plain weave (see), in the twill the threads are raised over or depressed under more than one thread. For this purpose at least three threads are needed, forming the three-harness or prunella twill. Other twills, with four harnesses, are called the swansdown, shalloon and crow (see). Often two or more varieties of twills are being combined for fancy effects. Besides ornamentation twill weaves are used

to impart bulk or strength to the fabric; 2, in Germany and Austria a closely woven, twilled (2-1) cotton fabric, made of fine yarn; used for underwear.

**Twill Shawl**—Thin, white, diagonal cotton cloth, occasionally with black and white or red and white borders; used as head covering in Asia Minor.

**Twine**—Made of cotton or hemp; often glazed; the yarns are doubled first then spun together with a twist opposite the first one.

**Twine Cloth**—English cotton shirting finished to imitate linen.

**Twist**—1, same as warp; 2, English term for cotton yarn (mule twist).

**Twist Fabric**—A plain knitted fabric, each loop being twisted as it is formed.

**Twist Stitch**—Same as cord stitch.

**Twist on Twist**—English mill parlance for yarns with especially elastic properties, the twist of the two-fold being the same as the twist of the single yarn.

**Twit**—Imperfection in rovings, consisting of thin places, causing uneven yarn.

**Twitched Yarn**—Fancy yarns made with colored nubs or flocks; name obsolete.

**Twitty**—Unevenly spun yarn.

**Two Faced**—See Double Faced.

**Twofold**—In England name for two-ply yarns.

**Tyrian Purple**—Red dyestuff, yielded by several species of the murex, a snail in the Mediterranean; used extensively and highly prized by the ancient people.

**Tyrlind**—Striped French dress goods, made with silk warp and heavy schappe filling, forming cross ribs.

**Tyrolienne**—Fine French dress goods made with fine silk warp and worsted filling, forming pronounced cords; obsolete.

## U

**Uki**—Strong, fibrous grass in Hawaii; used for cords.

**Ulang**—In the Chinese markets stout strong worsted satins.

**Ulster**—Loosely woven woolen overcoating, made of right hand twist warp and left twist filling, usually of low grade wool, mixed with shoddy. It comes in piece dyes or in mixtures. It is finished with a long nap which is pressed down.

**Umbrella Gingham**—Plain or twilled cotton fabric in black or other solid colors, used for cheap umbrellas.

**Umrizur**—An Indian cashmere with a zig-zag chevron pattern, very soft and warm.

**Unbleached**—Cotton and linen fabrics, left in the natural "gray" state.

**Uncut Velvet**—Left with the uncut loop-pile.

**Underwriter's Bale**—See Bessonette.

**Undyed**—Yarns and fabrics left in their natural color, without any addition of artificial dyeing.

**Unfinished**—Woolens which are not fulled and sheared but have a nap; worsteds which have been pressed or shorn a little, but otherwise are left in the condition as when taken from the loom.

**Ungummed Silk**—Which has the natural gum removed by boiling in solution of soap.

**Uni**—French for single colored or plain effect.

**Uni Colored**—Fabric died in one color.

**Uniform Cloths**—Woolen and worsted fabrics intended for uniforms.

**Unions**—1, Fabrics having the warp and weft of different fibers; 2, plain woven or twilled fabric made with cotton warp and linen filling, bleached. Used for outing dresses, drapery, lining, etc.; 3, in Yorkshire a dress face fabric, made with cotton warp and woolen filling.

**Union Braid**—Worsted or mohair braid, made of more than two cords.

**Union Carpets**—In England double carpets with pile on both sides; held together by a binder filling.

**Union Cassimere**—Soft, fulled fabric, made with cotton warp and woolen filling; has checks or stripes; used for men's cheap clothing.

**Union Cloth**—A napped shoddy fabric, made with cotton warp in England.

**Union Cord**—Stout, round cord made of cotton and linen; used for lacing.

**Union Damask**—Made with cotton or linen warp and worsted filling, woven with satin figures over satin ground; used for hangings, etc.

**Union Dyes**—A number of colors which have affinity both for vegetable and animal fibres and can be used as direct dyes on union fabrics.

**Union Linen**—Made with cotton warp and linen filling.

**Union Silk**—A fabric made usually with cotton warp and silk filling; used as umbrella cloth.

**Union Yarn**—Made of a mixture of cotton and wool.

**Unwashed**—Wool in the grease.

**Upena**—Native Hawaiian name for bird and fish nets.

**Upland**—Raw cotton, constituting the bulk of the American crop; it grows in the inland cotton States, the fiber averaging from  $\frac{3}{8}$  to an inch in length and has a bright creamy color.

**Uppain**—Variety of raw cotton from Southern India. The staple is good and long.

**Urdiga**—Fine, short staple, silky wool of Morocco.

**Urmak**—Stout and coarse East Indian fabric, made of camel hair.

**Urquhart**—A Highland tartan, composed as follows: Dark green stripe, split in the center by a very narrow black stripe; black stripe, less than one third of the green; dark blue stripe, wider than the green, split by a red stripe in the center (one-sixth the width of the blue) and by a pair of very fine black lines near each edge.

**Uruca**—Strong bast fibre obtained from the Arnatto tree in Brazil; used for cordage.

**Ushur**—Variety of raw cotton from Macedonia.

**Uso-Sabugia**—Variety of raw cotton from Anatolia.

**Utariya**—Northern variety of the Indian jutes; it is the best commercial variety, being long, strong and of a light color but somewhat harsh.

**Utrecht Velvet**—Mohair plush with warp pile, used for upholstery, having patterns produced by the inclination of the pile at different angles, which is produced by pressing.

**Uzel**—Good grade of French linen.

## V

**Vaona**—Tough leaf fibre, yielded by the pandanus utilis in Mauritius; used for bags.

**Valance**—Damask fabric for upholstery, made of silk, often mixed with wool; obsolete.

**Valencia or Valentia**—1, variety of raw cotton from Colombia; 2, strong, stout, warp striped fabric, made with cotton warp and worsted filling; used for livery; 3, lightweight twilled English dress goods and suiting, made of woolen yarns, also mixed with silk; a heavy English and French waistcoating made of cotton thread warp and woolen and silk filling.

**Valenciennes**—Bobbin lace made entirely flat with natural or conventionalized flowers or trailing patterns over a very fine mesh ground often composed of little circles. The so-called "vraie Valenciennes" was made in the town of Valence while the "fausse Valenciennes" elsewhere.

**Vanduaa Silk**—Very lustrous artificial fibre made of gelatin; see Artificial Silk.

**Vandyke**—A pointed scallop in laces and embroideries.

**Vandyke Stitch**—In embroidery a raised couching in Vandyke points.

**Vanes**—Stuffed quilts made in France of pique or calico.



- Vapeur**—A very fine and loosely woven French cotton muslin.
- Varinas**—Variety of raw cotton from Colombia, white or yellowish, strong fiber, not very glossy.
- Vasquine**—Thick, spongy fabric, made of the fibers extracted from the pine needles.
- Vegetable Down**—See *Bombax* cotton.
- Vegetable Flannel**—A coarse, hygienic cloth, made from the fibers of the pine needles.
- Vegetable Horsehair**—Fibers obtained from various palm leaves; used as substitute for horsehair.
- Vegetable Silk**—1, trade term for artificial silk; 2, fibers of various plants, having a silky gloss, but usually not the required strength; used as silk substitute or for stuffing.
- Vegetable Wool**—Fiber obtained from the pine cones; when mixed with wool it is used for underwear.
- Veiled Wool**—Has the fibers of the various staples stuck to each other.
- Veiling**—Great variety of cotton or silk nets; used for veils.
- Vein**—The open place in a cloth, caused by a broken warp.
- Velline**—French woolen winter coating; has a curl pile surface.
- Velour**—1, name for flannelette in Roumania; 2, large variety of soft, stout woolen with raised and shorn nap; used for coats, suits and dresses.
- Velours**—French for velvet.
- Velours Albigeois**—Dress fabric having narrow velvet stripes.
- Velours d'Angleterre**—Silk weft pile velvet.
- Velours Biseautes**—Velvet galloon with higher pile on one edge than on the other.
- Velours Bombes**—French silk velvet, consisting of alternate stripes of cut and uncut velvet.
- Velours Broche**—Brocaded velvet.
- Velours Cameleon**—Changeable velvet, made with two sets of pile warps, each of a different color.
- Velours Chine**—Silk velvet, the pile warp of which is printed with pictures, etc., before weaving.
- Velours Cisele**—French for velvet upon velvet; originally made with two different rods, now the uniform deep pile velvet is subjected to heavy pressure, laying down the pile in certain parts of the fabric. The standing pile is shorn short and the pressed-down pile is steamed and brushed up.
- Velours Couche**—A velvet woven with a straight silk pile, which in the finishing process is crushed or laid down; used for coats, trimmings and drapery.
- Velours a Deux Poils**—French term for velvet with a pile made of two-ply yarn.
- Velours Ecrase**—Silk velvet having highly finished, crushed pile, lying in different directions.
- Velours Epingle**—Lightweight, solid colored French silk velvet.
- Velours Figure**—Figured velvet.
- Velours Francais**—Obsolete French velvet, made with two sets of silk warp of different colors, one being single yarn and the other three-ply yarn. There are also two sets of different colored boiled off silk filling.
- Velours Frappe**—Velvet having raised patterns produced by pressing the pile with heated cylinders.
- Velours Frise Uni**—Lightweight French silk velvet with single, double or triple pile; used for dresses, millinery, etc. comes in solid colors.
- Velours Gandin**—Silk velvet over satin foundation; used for drapery, etc.
- Velours de Genes**—Usually all-silk velvet, the warp, filling and pile made of organzine.
- Velours Glace**—A velvet having the pile slightly dressed with size and pressed down in different directions, producing a frosted effect.
- Velours Gourgouron**—Rich silk vesting, having silk pile stripes alternating with a rep foundation; obsolete.
- Velours Gregoire**—French velvet of the first part of the 19th century, showing pictures woven in pile.
- Velours de Gueux**—Velvet made of a single set of linen or heavy cotton warp and fine cotton filling, forming the pile.
- Velours de Hollande**—Cut velvet originally made of all silk, with good organzine warp and filling.
- Velours d'Italie**—Crossribbed fabric made of silk and cotton, the ribs alternating with two fine fillings.
- Velours Miroir**—Glossy silk velvet with a crushed pile.
- Velours du Nord**—Silk velvet having a longer pile than velvet but shorter than plush.
- Velours Ombre**—Warp pile velvets, usually ribbons, made in ombre effects.
- Velours d'Oran**—A warp pile French velvet, both sets of warp containing ends ranging from single yarns to five-ply yarns, arranged in natural and reversed order several times the entire width of the fabric. The two sets of warps are placed in such a manner that the five-ply yarn in one set corresponds to the single yarn in the other, and vice versa.
- Velours Ottoman**—French silk fabric made with two sets of warp, one forming the foundation in plain weave, the other forming floats, half of the warp floating on the face, the other half on the back.

**Velours Ras**—French for uncut velvet.

**Velours Rayes**—Striped velvet.

**Velours a la Reine**—Crossribbed silk fabric, made with one set of warp and two sets of fillings, the ribs alternating with two picks of the finer filling.

**Velours Russe**—Velvet dress fabric made with varicolored diagonal cords.

**Velours Sculpte**—Velvet having patterns formed with the pile shorn different lengths; see velours cisele.

**Velours Simule**—Obsolete term for a plain woven fabric made with silk warp and cotton filling. Both the warp and the weft contain threads of various thickness.

**Velours Travers**—Half wool dress goods velvet with weft stripes.

**Velours Turc**—French silk velvet with curled pile, similar to the cachemire; obsolete.

**Veloute**—French for napped effect in woolen and other fabrics.

**Veloutine**—French dress fabric, made with thick woolen warp, forming cords and soft merino filling; finished with a nap.

**Velure**—Same as velours (see).

**Velutine**—A short pile velveteen, the back sized in the finished.

**Velutum**—Medieval Latin name for velvets.

**Velveret**—Usually wide cotton velvets made to imitate silk, often having ribs or finished with printed designs. The filling usually crosses two warps at once. Made in England, United States, etc.

**Velvet**—A cut pile fabric, the pile of which originally was made of silk, now also of wool or mohair. The pile is shorter than that of the plush (see) and can be formed by an extra warp or the filling (for description see pile fabrics).

Plain velvet has a pile of even depth covering the entire ground. The pile on pile, or double pile, has the ground covered with a short pile while the patterns are formed of a longer pile. This velvet is either made (if it is a warp pile fabric), by using rods of various thickness, thus producing the difference in the depth of the pile in the process of weaving. Or again the velvet is woven plain with the deep pile all over. In the finishing process the patterns are pressed in under great pressure, flattening out part of the pile. The remainder of the pile, which stands erect, is shorn shorter, whereupon the pressed down pile is brushed up again, and as it is now longer than the shorn pile, it forms the pattern standing out from the ground pile.

Brocaded velvet has velvet pattern on a satin, lame or other foundation or vice versa. In the costliest pieces it is made on the Jacquard loom. A much cheaper process of the later years calls for a velvet with silk pile on cotton ground or vice versa. The

pattern is engraved on a copper roller and is printed with a chemical which will destroy the pile only but not the ground weave on the back of the fabric. The velvet is next brushed, which process will remove that part of the pile which was touched and partly destroyed by the chemicals, leaving a very sharply defined pattern formed by the pile.

The mirror velvet has the pile pressed down in one direction, resulting in a very high gloss.

Velvet pictures, invented by Gregoire, in Lyons, are colored pictures formed by the pile of the velvet. It is made as follows: Before weaving the pile warp is printed with the picture with due consideration of the very large take-up. The velvet is then woven in the plain warp pile velvet principle, cut, brushed and shorn.

Velvet is usually woven in the gray and dyed or printed according to the requirements of the current fashion. In the dyeing fancy effects are obtained by employing cross or resist dyeing or by dyeing the velvet plain and destroying part of the color on the pile by some chemical. Velvet is printed either on the pile or on the reverse side, the latter employed on chiffon velvets.

The cheaper grades of velvets are woven in two or three widths and split afterwards, or face to face, the yarn forming the pile traveling from one fabric to the other and is cut between the two fabrics.

**Velvet Cloth**—Embroidery fabric, made plain, and given a smooth glossy surface in the finish.

**Velvet Cords**—See hollow cut.

**Velvet Finish**—Consists in heavily napping woolen fabrics; the nap is shorn or left as it is.

**Velvet Rug**—Carpets and rugs woven on the same principle as warp pile velvets.

**Velvet Satin**—A silk fabric made with patterns in pile over a satin foundation.

**Velvet Stitch**—See raised stitch.

**Velveteen**—All-cotton pile fabric woven with very short pile; the cheapest grades are made with one warp and one filling with a weft pile. It is either dyed in the piece, printed or woven in colors and patterns. Used for dresses, trousers, upholstery, etc. It is of English origin, originally being a twilled cotton with raised pile.

**Venetian**—1, medium or light weight soft and fulled, warp face fine woolen fabric, made of single warp and filling in fine diagonal or warp satin weave. Used for dresses, skirts, overcoats. It comes in piece dyes or mixture effects. Used for coats, suits, dresses, linings, etc.; 2, a black linen fabric, made in satin weave, used for lining; 3, in England a wide heavy tape used for binding upholstery and for Venetian blinds; 4, obsolete fabric made with cotton warp and worsted filling face, used for linings.



- Venetian Carpet**—Originally made with various colored worsted warp and some cheap filling which was hidden, the pattern being on both sides in warp stripes; of English origin.
- Venetian Cloth**—Same as Italian cloth.
- Venetian Crepe**—Is made with raw silk warp and very coarse filling, two right hand twist and two left hand twist alternately; used for mourning.
- Venetian Embroidery**—On batiste foundation, the patterns are outlined with buttonhole stitches, the ground is cut away and the parts connected with bars.
- Venetienne**—1, French dress goods made of fine Italian (yellow) silk with ribbed weave like gros de Tours, and printed or left in one color; 2, French woolen dress goods, finished with slight fulling.
- Venise**—Very fine damask table linen made in Holland and France; the pattern consists of large flowers.
- Venise Gold**—Medieval thread made with a flat gold strip wound around a linen core.
- Venitien**—Narrow French runners, made in stripes; obsolete.
- Verandol**—In Cuba a pure linen or cotton mixed cloth, white or beige. The white is used as dress goods, the beige as bed cover.
- Verdours**—A medieval fabric in England, used for tapestry and thought to be of green color.
- Vermont**—Australian term for wool yielded in Australia by sheep which descended from the merinos originally imported into the United States.
- Verona Serge**—Lightweight serge, made of mohair and cotton or worsted and cotton in mixture effect.
- Vervise**—A woolen fabric, made in England under Edward VI, believed to have been of blue or gray color.
- Vesset**—A kind of worsted fabric, used in medieval England.
- Vicanere**—Coarse wool from East India.
- Vichy**—1, gingham in Chile, Bolivia and Spain, often in large checks and plaids, and stiffly finished; 2, fine gingham in Serbia; 3, general term in Turkey for cheap gingham and yarn dyed cotton plaids, usually having a stiff, starchy finish.
- Vick**—A now obsolete commercial variety of upland cotton, originated from Mexican seed.
- Victoria**—1, a French silk dress goods with a high finish, made with ply warp and with 8 ends and 8 fillings in a repeat; 2, twilled printed English cotton fabric; 3, a ribbed English silk dress fabric.
- Victoria Crepe**—English, all-cotton crepe of lustrous finish.
- Victoria Lawn**—Plain and very closely woven heavy English lawn, about 38 inches wide, having as high as 100 by 175 ends in a square inch. Comes white or printed. Used for dresses, the lighter weights for underwear.
- Victoria Shawl**—French shawl, made on the Jacquard loom with four embroidered borders and warp fringes at both ends; obsolete.
- Vicuna**—1, very long, soft brownish hair yielded by the South American vicuna goat; 2, trade name for yarn composed of coarse wool and cotton or all-cotton finished in imitation of woolen yarn; 3, a very fine, twilled dress fabric, finished with a soft nap, originally made of genuine vicuna wool; 4, imitation of the above, made of soft wool, often mixed with cotton, slightly fullled and napped; used for men's suits and overcoats. See also vigogne yarn.
- Vienna Cross**—Same as Persian cross stitch.
- Vigans**—Coarse French woolen.
- Vigogne**—French for Vicuna.
- Vigogne Yarn**—1, originally made of a mixture of cotton and wool, of varying proportions (in Europe 20 per cent cotton, 80 per cent wool), used for cheap hosiery, etc.; 2, in Germany, Russia and Italy yarn made of all cotton and cotton waste, finished to look like wool.
- Vigognia**—Fine English knitting yarn made of wool mixed with various vegetable fibers.
- Vigoureux**—1, worsted yarn, which was printed in the silver by a fluted roll, usually only in one color; 2, French twilled dress goods made of v. yarn.
- Vimoutiers**—Coarse and loosely woven French unbleached linen, sometimes dyed yellow.
- Virgin Wool**—Any wool which was not previously manufactured into fabric.
- Virginie**—1, French silk fabric, made in an eight-leaf twill weave; 2, six or eight-leaf figured serge made with single or ply warp.
- Viscelline**—Trade name for a horsehair substitute, made by running a cotton yarn through a bath of cellulose and then dyeing it.
- Viscose**—See artificial silk.
- Vitreés**—Several grades of bleached French household linen and hemp sail cloths.
- Vitry**—Light French unbleached linen.
- Viyella**—Lightweight, twilled fabric in England, made of mixture of cotton and wool, used for underclothing.
- Vladimir**—English cassimere, made of fine wool and finished with a nap.
- Voile**—A plain woven, light, sheer and clear fabric, made of silk, wool or cotton, the last two being hard spun and usually two-ply; cotton yarn is often gassed. The construction is very low. Used for dresses.
- Voile Marquisette**—A very sheer silk fabric, woven in leno weave of fine thread.

**Voilette**—French machine-made lace, having a very fine mesh ground. Along the edge it is embroidered with light flower design while the body is trimmed with dotted powdering or fine trailing lines.

**Voiron**—Fine French household linen of various grades.

**Voivoi**—A species of the Pandanus in Fiji; used by the natives for the finest clothing mats.

**Volant**—Lace flouncing.

**Volo Wool**—Long and coarse wool, grown in Greece, used for worsteds.

**Vourine**—Fine grade of Persian silk.

**Vraio Reseau**—In real laces the net ground which was made either by the needle or with the bobbins.

**Vyritzuvania**—An all-white hand embroidery over linen, made by the peasants in Ukraine, Russia.

## W

**Waban**—Netting made of cord or thick thread with large mesh; used for interior drapery.

**Wadding**—1, sheet of carded cotton, used for quilts, etc.; 2, waste silk, obtained from the inner smooth skin of the cocoon, left over after the reeling.

**Wadmoll**—A thick, coarse fulled woolen; used for men's cheap suits; obsolete.

**Wagria**—Variety of raw cotton from Kathiawar, India. The staple is quite coarse.

**Waldemar**—A good quality of velveteen.

**Wale**—A diagonal raised line formed by a twill weave on the face of the fabric, usually woolens and worsteds.

**Walking**—Same as felting.

**Walshe Cottons**—16th century English flannel made 32 ells long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  yard wide, a piece weighing 46 lbs.

**Warang Bast**—Strong bast fiber, yielded by the *Kydia calycina* in India; used for ropes.

**Warangul**—Indian knotted rugs; antique examples are very fine in weave and design.

**Warnerized**—Medicated stuffs in England, making them mildew, water and moth proof.

**Warp**—The set of yarn found in every fabric woven on the loom and running parallel with the selvage, or lengthwise in the fabric, and interwoven with the weft, the two forming the various weaves according to the methods of intersection. The warp is stretched in parallel lines in the loom and certain parts of it are alternately raised and depressed at every pick, allowing the shuttle to pass between with the weft. The warp can be of the same size as the weft or of higher

or lower; as a rule, however, it is stronger and often it is placed closer together than the weft. The standard twist for warp is about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  times the square root of the yarn size. Cotton warp, as a rule, is twisted to the right, and worsted warp yarn to the left. Warp is called, also, chain or web.

**Warp Knitting**—See knitting.

**Warp Pile**—Fabrics woven in such a manner that certain of the warp threads form the pile.

**Warp Print**—Same as chine.

**Warp Ribbed**—Fabrics having ribs or cords running in the direction of the warp.

**Warp Stitch**—In embroidery, a stitch by which warp threads are drawn together to form a pattern after some of the weft threads have been removed.

**Wash Blonde**—Light colored or white, fine, washable cotton net; used for ruffles and other trimmings.

**Wash Goods**—See washable.

**Wash Whites**—See Devonshire kersey.

**Washable**—Fabrics which can be washed without affecting the color or finish.

**Washer**—Obsolete for kersey; coarse English woolen; see also Devonshire kersey.

**Waste**—Fibers which form the refuse during the various processes of carding, spinning, weaving and finishing and which are being utilized in some inferior goods.

**Wasty**—A heavy shrinking wool, owing to the large percentage of grease and dirt it contains.

**Waterglass**—Used in weighting silk.

**Waterlaid Rope**—In nautics a heavy rope twisted of three strands, each, having three plies; used for hawsers and tow lines.

**Watered**—Same as moire.

**Watermark**—Spots left on silks and woolens by drops of water.

**Waterproof**—A very stout twilled woolen fabric, made in England; used for raincoats, etc.

**Waterproofing**—Various processes to render textile fabrics impermeable to water, although its porousness is often preserved. Some of the processes are: 1, treating the fabric with rubber, paraffin, oil, wax, etc.; 2, covering the fabric with a copper solution of cellulose and precipitating part of the cellulose, this process is only for cotton fabrics; 3, treating the fabric with some albuminous material and then with a metallic salt; 4, treating the fabric with soluble metallic salts, which are later changed into insoluble salts.

Waterproof fabrics are used for raincoats, sailors' and fishermen's garments, tents, etc.

**Watt Silk**—Very low grade, irregular waste silk.



**Wattelin**—In Austria a cotton knitted fabric with a loosely spun woolen yarn on the face, which is napped and felted. It is very soft and spongy; used for winter lining.

**Waulking**—Name for the fulling of homespun, by walking on them, in Scotland.

**Wax Cloth**—Cotton or silk made impermeable by paraffin; also an oilcloth; used for floor covering in England.

**Weardale Carpet**—Woolen fabric, used as crumb cloth and placed over carpets for their protection.

**Weave**—The effect formed by the intersection of the warp and weft in the plain, twilled and figure, satin, pile, fabric. The principal weaves are: leno and lappet and swivel (see each).

**Web**—1, name for the sliver before it is condensed into a rope-like mass of fibers; 2, very strong, narrow, woven cotton, wool or silk fabric, used for belts, suspenders, etc. It is made elastic, having rubber thread warps or non-elastic.

**Weft**—Is one of the principal sets of yarn, found in every woven fabric. It runs crosswise in the fabric, binding the warp ends together, the two forming the different weaves according to the manner of interlacing. While it usually reaches from selvage to selvage often it extends only a part of this distance, like in tapestries, etc., forming figures. The weft is often of lower count and slacker twist than the warp; it is also called woof, filling, pick and shoot.

**Weft Pile**—Fabrics woven in a way that certain of the weft yarns form the pile.

**Weighting**—The process of charging silk, wool or cotton with various foreign matters, to increase the weight and the scroop. The strength and durability of the fiber is often greatly reduced by it.

The most customary weighting of silk is carried out as follows: After the silk is boiled out it is treated in a bath of tin dissolved in diluted hydrochloric acid. The silk is then rinsed and treated in a bath of phosphate of soda, again washed out and the tin bath repeated successively. This is weighting the silk for delicate colors although this weighting process is the most customary. The weighting is sometimes several times the weight of the silk itself. Besides this the oil used in silk throwing will add to the weight of the silk.

Dyed silk is weighted also in steeping it in rice water or solution of lump sugar. Silk is weighted for color with alumina, antimony, lead, glue and sugar and most usually with tin; for black with tin, silicia and mostly through the iron-gambler process.

Worsted is weighted either by chemicals increasing directly the weight of the fabric, as sugar of lead, phosphate of tin, tannates of

iron, silicate of soda, glauber and Epsom salts, size, etc., or they are treated with highly hygroscopic chemicals, as glycerine, chlorides of zinc, magnesium, etc., which abstract water from the atmosphere and thus increase the weight of the fabric.

Weighted silk becomes "rotten" under the influence of the air and the sunlight. As a protection against this formaldehyde bisulphite is used for treating weighted silk.

Cotton fabrics are usually weighted with the aid of size.

**Welborn Pet**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters, forming clustered bolls; the yield is 31-32 per cent.

**Well Covered**—Cloth showing a faultless face.

**Wellington**—Stout English army drill; obsolete; also a stout English waterproofed woolen overcoating.

**Welsh Flannel and English Flannel**—originally made in bluish shade with a broad gray selvage with worsted warp and woolen filling, loosely woven and slightly fullied. Later made of woolen or cotton warp.

**Welt**—1, name for pique weaves, producing continuous warp or weft ribs with narrow dividing runs between; 2, the reinforced edged on top of hosiery.

**Welting Cord**—A narrow flat braid with a cord forming one edge; used for binding the edges of garments.

**Western Dozen**—See Tavestock.

**Wether Wool**—1, a term in England, meaning all fleeces cut from sheep after the hogget wool was removed; 2, in Australia the wool shorn from castrated sheep after the hogget fleece was removed.

**Whartern**—Obsolete English measure for wool yarn, usually meant six pounds of slivers or slubbing.

**Wheatear Stitch**—An embroidery stitch made with chain stitch completed with side branches in imitation of wheat.

**Wheel Stitch**—In embroidery a stitch imitating spider-web.

**Whip**—The extra warp thread which forms the figures in lappet weaving. It is not interwoven with the fabric itself, except at the end of each run.

**Whipcord**—1, a strong whipcord, made usually of six two-ply, hardened strands, measuring from six to ten leas each; 2, a usually solid colored worsted dress goods with diagonal round cords on the face. The ribs are sometimes of a different color from the foundation and are made by a raised twill, formed by floating the two-ply warp over several of the single fillings.

**Whip Thread**—The thread which is wound around another in the gauze weave.

**White Calico**—Name of bleached cotton shirting in South Africa.

- White Dutch**—Trade term for flax retted mostly in the Scheldt, Holland; has pale color.
- White Egyptian**—Cotton having a good, long and fairly strong staple of light golden or pearly white color; contains considerable broken leaf.
- White Goods**—Bleached cotton and linen fabrics.
- White Rope**—Untarred cordage used on vessels.
- Whiting**—In England same as bleaching.
- Whitney**—1, stout, coarse woolen used for men's wear (obsolete); 2, soft woolen overcoating, the long face nap finished into rows of tufts.
- Whittle**—In England a heavy, coarse woolen fabric, used for blankets and shawls.
- Wick**—A narrow fabric of very coarse soft spun cotton yarn, made either flat or tubular, and left unfinished. Used in lamps and stoves.
- Wide Wales**—Twilled wool fabrics, same as diagonals.
- Widow's Lawn**—A thin, fine English muslin, used for head ornaments.
- Width**—The distance between the two selvages or edges of a fabric. In former centuries when the construction of many of the fabrics was regulated by law, a certain width was prescribed for every such fabric, at the present, however, the greatest variety exists in this respect.
- The width of ribbons is expressed by the number of the line, or ligne (see), that of the woollens and worsteds in quarters, one-quarter measuring nine inches. As a rule, goods are called narrow which measure 27 inches or less, wide which measure 54 inches. A fabric is of single width when it measures a yard, or less, of double width from 48 to 60 inches.
- Wigan, Wiggin**—A heavily starched, open cotton canvas, used for interlining; usually gray or black. The bleached grades are used for shirts.
- Wild Hemp**—Very white, strong, long, ribbon-like fibres yielded by the *Sesbania macrocarpa* in Colorado.
- Wild Silks or Tussah Silks**—Produced by various silk worms or other insects which are not artificially cultivated. Such silks are often difficult or impossible to reel, are of brownish color and of uneven diameter and stronger than mulberry silk. Most of the wild silk is torn up for waste silk and is used for pile fabrics or woven into pongee. The most important wild silks are produced in China, Japan, India and Africa.
- Wildbore**—An XVIIIth century name for a coarse fabric, made of long, coarse worsted in England, similar to the modern bunting.
- Willesden Canvas**—Plain woven cotton fabric, rendered waterproof by treating it with solution of ammoniacal copper oxide and pressing it between hot calenders.
- Williams**—Commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 18-22 millimeters; the yield is 33-35 per cent.
- Williamson**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 22-25 millimeters; the yield is 30-31 per cent.
- Willimantic**—Commercial variety of late maturing upland cotton, yielding a long staple.
- Willis**—Commercial variety of late maturing upland cotton, the staple measuring 33-37 millimeters; the yield is below 30 per cent.
- Willow Fiber**—Obtained from the bast of young willow rods by steeping the bark in strong lye solution. Used for twine and bags in Central Europe.
- Wilton**—Heavy machine-made carpets and rugs, with a cut warp pile. The number of colors used in a pattern is limited, each color having an extra warp. There are three binding picks to each row of pile.
- Wiltshire Lace**—Obsolete English bobbin lace, similar to the Devonshire lace.
- Wimberly**—Commercial variety of late maturing upland cotton, the long staple forming large bolls.
- Wina**—Thin fibrous bast of a tree in British Guiana; used for wrapping cordage, etc.
- Wincey**—A strong fabric made of cotton warp and wool filling in plain weave or twilled; used in England for winter underwear and men's shirts.
- Winder's Waste**—Silk waste obtained in the process of winding the raw silk on bobbins. Used for spun silk.
- Window Holland**—Plain woven cotton or linen fabric, given a starch finish and used for window shades.
- Window Plaid**—Square patterns formed by stripes running warp and weftwise.
- Windsor**—Plain woven English fabric, made with different colored tufts, which are introduced into the fabric in the loom with the aid of little hooked needles.
- Windsor Brilliant**—A washable English cotton dress goods, finished with a high lustre.
- Windsor Duck**—Printed duck, made in England for summer dresses.
- Windsor Louise**—Fine English washable printed cotton dress goods.
- Winsey**—See wincey.
- Winter Laces**—Laces of close and firm texture, as Alencon, macrame, etc., irrespective of make or design.
- Winter Weight**—Heavy weight fabrics, up to 20 oz. in suitings and up to 30 oz. in coatings per yard.
- Wire Grass**—Grows in swamps in the Northwest, used as filling in mats and carpets with cotton warp.
- Wire Ground**—The separately made raised silk net ground in hand-made Brussels lace.



**Wiry**—Wool with a straight fiber having little elasticity.

**Wise**—Commercial variety of medium maturing upland cotton, identical with Peterkin.

**Witch Stitch**—Same as herringbone stitch.

**Witney Blanket**—English woolen blankets, made with dense nap.

**Witney Serge**—English woolen serge, napped on both sides.

**Wolsted**—Mentioned in 16th century English documents, believed by some to have been the original form for worsted.

**Wonderful**—Late maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 35-40 millimeters; the yield is 28-30 per cent.

**Wood Silk**—Same as artificial silk.

**Woof**—See weft.

**Wool**—The most important animal fiber, yielded by the sheep and consisting of the medulla (which contains the color pigments), the cortical layer and the outer layer which under microscope appears composed of numerous small scales. The finer the wool the larger the number of the scales which give the felting property to the wool. Another characteristic of the wool is the waviness and elasticity of the fiber, both existing in a greater degree in fine than in coarse wools. The various properties of wool (as length, fineness, felting, strength, thickness, etc.), are subject to the climate and the breed of the sheep, which are being classified into 32 principal varieties and a large number of sub and crossbred varieties. On the average about 5,000 wool fibers are found on one square inch of the sheep's skin.

Domestic wools are classed mainly as territory wools (from Utah, Montana, Idaho, Arizona, and a few other Western States), bright and braid wools (or quarter-blood or three-eighths blood, from New England, Kentucky, Missouri and Indiana, used for serges, braid, etc.), and Ohio fleeces (from Ohio, Michigan and Pennsylvania, the finest American staple).

English wools are classed as long wools (Lincoln, Notts, Leicester, Cotswold, Hampton, Romney Marsh, Devon, Roscommon, Wensleydale), short wools (called Downs, containing Exmoors, Shropshire, Suffolk, Southdown, Oxford, Dorset, Wiltshire, Hampshire), special wools (middle length wools, as cheviot, blackfaced, Herdwick, Shetland, Welsh).

Other important wools in the trade are: Silesian merino (from Germany, yields the finest wool), the Rambouillet wool (France), the donskoi (or washed coarse wool from South Russia), Awassi, Bussora and Karadi (carpet wools from Mesopotamia), Bagdad (merino strain from Mesopotamia), Georgian wools, for the finest carpets), Indian (coarse crossbred wools), Persian (white or colored

carpet wools), Chinese (various carpet wools), Cape (fine, silky, short wool from South Africa), River Plate (crossbred from Argentine), Montevideo (Rambouillet and other merino strain from Uruguay), Punta Arenas (very spongy wool for knit goods from South Argentine), Falkland Islands (springy cheviot), Australia (merinos and crossbreds), New Zealand (crossbreds).

Irrespective of the breed wool is divided into two classes: tops and nolls (see each), according to the length of the fiber. It shows a great variety according to the breed, measuring up to 10 inches or more in length, while the weight of a fleece is ranging from three pounds (fine English), to 30 pounds or more (as in some South American varieties). For the commerce wool is put up in bales, the weight of which varies according to the countries.

All kinds and classes of wool of commercial importance in Europe and mostly in America and Australia have sprung from the original Spanish merino. The amount of this strain is expressed in the United States as: full blood, three-quarter blood, three-eighths blood, half-blood, one-quarter blood.

Wool in the grease, or as it comes from the sheep's back, contains from 20 to 80 per cent animal grease, dirt, etc., which is removed by washing and scouring before the fiber is spun and woven. The largest quota of the wool on the market is shorn from the live sheep. The skin wools and slipes are removed from the skin of the dead animal and each such fiber has a root. Lamb's wool and hogget has one pointed and one cut end while wether has two cut ends. See also wool classing and wool sorting.

In its properties wool is highly hygroscopic and has a great affinity for dyestuffs (except when kempy). When set afire it gives an ammoniacal odor and leaves black crinkled ashes behind. Diluted acids have no appreciable effect on wool, but alkalis produce remarkable change. Concentrated alkalis produce a high lustre, a scroop and increase considerably its tensile strength. On the other hand a 5 per cent solution of caustic soda will completely dissolve wool in a few minutes at a boiling point. Weak solutions of chlorine will give the wool a scroop and increase its affinity for dyestuffs, but destroys its felting property. When treated with nitric acid the fiber usually becomes yellow. Concentrated mineral acids completely destroy the wool fiber while it readily absorbs organic acids.

**Wool Backed**—Fabrics with a silk or worsted face and woolen back.

**Wool Classing**—A process of separating the fleeces, as a whole, into several classes, each even in quality, regular in length and color.

**Wool Dyed**—Fabrics made of wool which has been dyed before spun into yarn.

**Wool Extract**—Wool recovered from rags, waste, etc., containing cotton, through the carbonizing process, which destroys the cotton fibres but leaves the wool behind.

**Wool Sorting**—The process of dividing the fleece into different qualities or counts, according to length, fineness, soundness and color of the staple. According to the breed and variety of the wool and the requirements of the manufacturer the fleece is divided into more or less sections, as follows: shoulder (yields the longest, finest and most even wool), sides (yields stronger but very sound wool), the sides of the neck (shorter and finer wool than on the shoulders, with tendency for gray hairs), the back of the neck (irregular and faulty staple), the loin and back (short and weaker staple), the rump and tail (long, strong, often very coarse and kempy fiber), upper part of back legs (long, coarse wool), upper part of front legs (short fine, burry wool), bellies (short, fine and dirty), breast (kempy and short fine wool), shins and head (very short, kempy wool).

These various sorts of wool are designated either by the quality number, denoting the fineness of the yarn they will spin or called by various names (matchings).

The American terms for the various qualities, with their approximate English equivalents are: Fine (equal to about 64s to 70s in Bradford), half-blood (58s to 60s), three-eighths blood (52s to 56s), high quarter-blood (50s), low quarter-blood to quarter-blood (42s to 46s), coarse, common and braid (36s to 40s).

English matchings in worsteds are: fine (from the shoulders, spin about 44s), blue (from neck, spin 40s), neat (from middle of sides and back, spin 36s), brown (from the haunches, spin 32s), britch (from hind legs, spin 24s), cowtall (from the rump and legs, spin 18s), down rights (short wools from the neck, spin 40s), seconds (from the belly, spin 32s), abb (from the haunches and legs, spin 24s).

Merino qualities are denoted by the number they will spin, with the addition of the term "super" (for very long), "ordinary" and "weft" or "warp," showing the suitability of the wool. The Botany grades are: superfine, middling and common.

The English matchings in woollens are called: picklock (shoulders), prime (sides), choice (middle of back), super (middle of sides), seconds (lower part of sides), down-rights (neck), abb (hind legs), britch (haunches).

**Wool Twine**—Made of twisted and glue-sized paper ribbon. It is used for tying wool together and is soluble in water.

**Woollens**—A large variety of fabrics; made of carded wool, often mixed with cotton.

**Woolen Yarn**—Made of carded, short staple wool, the fibers being placed in every direction; the diameter of the yarn is uneven.

**Woolsey**—Made of cotton and wool, used for dresses by English country folk.

**Wooseie**—Short Chinese wool with a glossy and soft fiber.

**Worcester**—Woolen fabrics made since the 14th century in West England.

**Worsteds**—1, a large variety of fabrics made of long, combed wool; 2, in England name for shoddy, obtained from worsteds.

**Worsted Rays**—Medieval, heavy, striped worsted, used for floor covering, etc.

**Worsted Yarn**—Made of long combed wool fibers, which lie quite parallel; it has an even diameter.

**Wrack**—Sea grass, used for coarse ropes and stuffing.

## X

**X**—In the United States wool trade denotes a full blood or high grade merino wool.

**Xerga**—Spanish term for serge; twilled woolen blanket in Spain.

**Xtuc**—Native Mexican name for a strong lustrous, white leaf fiber, extracted from the Yucca plant.

**XX Soft**—1, English mill term for very soft and yielding folded thread, the single yarn containing about twice as many twists as the doubled; 2, in the United States wool trade denotes full blood merino wool.

**XXX**—In the United States denotes wool from a cross between a Saxony and common merino.

**Xylina**—Name for a bleached cotton fabric in the Roman Empire.

**Xylodine**—Name given to a paper yarn made by twisting and coating with glue and fiber a strip of paper.

**Xylolin**—1, plain woven fabric made of cotton warp and paper yarn filling. Used for cheap working clothes; 2, paper yarn made in Germany and Austria. Used for carpets and backings for carpets.

## Y

**Yachan**—Silky seed fiber of the chorisia insignis, used for stuffing.

**Yacht Cloth**—Piece dyed, fine flannel, of a serge weave with a rough finish; used for clothing.



**Yaguayagua**—Fibrous bast yielded by a species of the *Genipa* in Peru; used for coarse clothing by the natives.

**Yak Lace**—Coarse English bobbin lace, made of yak wool, imitating Maltese guipures.

**Yaka**—Strong bast fiber, yielded by the yarn bean in the Fiji Islands; used for fishing nets.

**Yaktara**—Thin, plain woven fabric, made in Tibet of the hair of the yak.

**Yamamai**—A species of wild silk yielded by the *Antheraea* in Japan and China.

**Yannovich**—Variety of Egyptian cotton.

**Yard Goods**—Textile fabrics woven in a long piece and retailed by the yard.

**Yarkand**—Large and heavy rugs made in Central Asia with cotton web and long, loose, wool pile tied in Senna knot. The Chinese influence is very marked in the design, consisting of dragons, fret pattern, fish, or other animals, mostly in bright yellows, pinks, reds, blues, greens, etc.

**Yarn**—A continuous strand of spun fibers, used for weaving or knitting. See also thread and rope. Besides being spun by hand, as it is still done in many parts of the world, yarn is manufactured in a large variety of ways. Cotton is spun with the ring frame (less expensive) or the mule (produces a finer twisted and softer yarn than the former). Flax, hemp, jute and ramie are spun either in dry state (for a very strong line or a soft and full tow yarn), or in wet state (for much finer counts than the former). For methods of worsted spinning, made of tops, see Bradford system and French system; such yarns are spun on the rings (for the softer yarns from the finest merino wool), on the cap (for fine merino and crossbred), on the flyer (for low crossbred, lustre wool and hair yarn), and on the mule (for very soft and full dress goods and knitting yarns of short wool). Woolen yarns are spun on self-actors, producing a yarn which is more fuzzy, rough and uneven than frame spun. For silk yarn see organzine and trame.

Yarn is made either single (consisting of one strand twisted in one direction), or ply or folded (consisting of two or more strands, or plies, twisted in directions opposite to that given to the composing strands). Yarns are made either of one kind of fiber only or contain a mixture of two or more kinds of fibers, as for instance union yarns. As to the effect, yarns are classified as plain (single color throughout the entire yarn with uniform thickness and twist), and fancy. Fancy yarns, which can be singles or ply yarns, are produced 1, with the aid of color effects, like the mixtures, containing variously dyed fibers, the *Vigoureux* (see), and the double-and-twist; 2, by the aid of irregular twist, as for instance, solid colored nub and loop yarns; or

3, by the combination of the two, as in the cloud, spiral, colored nub and colored loop yarns.

Yarns are twisted either to the right-hand or the left-hand direction, the number of twists per inch expressing the degree of the process. It is customary to twist cotton warp to the right hand, while worsted warps and single woolen yarns are spun usually with a left-hand twist. Ply yarn is twisted in opposite direction to the twist given to the singles composing it. Yarns for warps are usually twisted with more turns than yarns still fewer twists per inch. Yarns receiving more or less twist than customary are called hard spun and soft spun.

While there is no rule strictly adhered to in the degree of twist imparted to yarns, certain rules are usually observed in figuring the number of turns required per inch. For linen yarns this is figured by multiplying the square root of the lea of the yarn by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  for weft yarn, by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  for light warp, by 2 for full warp and by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  for thread. Average jute yarn of 3 lb. grist is usually given 8 twists for warp and 6 for filling; 6 lb. grist 6.5 twists for warp, 4.2 twists for weft; 10 lb. grist 4.87 twists for warp, 2.89 twists for weft.

The standard twist for cotton yarns is figured by multiplying the square root of the number (count), of the yarn by 2.5 for hosiery and soft spun yarn, by 3.2 for filling, by 4.75 for warp and by 5 for extra hard twist yarn.

In woolen and worsted yarns the number of twists depends on the length of the fiber and the various requirements as to the smoothness, softness, etc., of the cloth. Below will be found a number of particulars often observed in the given cases.

Crossbred singles: 40s warp 9 twists per inch, 12s weft  $3\frac{1}{2}$  turns, 20s weft,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  turns.

English lustre singles: 36s weft  $5\frac{1}{2}$  twists, 40s weft 6 twists.

Botany singles: 40s warp 10 twists, 60s warps, 13 twists, 20s weft  $6\frac{1}{2}$  turns, 40s weft, 9 turns, 60s weft, 12 twists, 80s weft, 13 twists, 90s weft, 16 twists, 100s weft,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  twists, 130s weft, 20 twists.

Mohair singles: 40s warp  $10\frac{1}{2}$  twists, 48s warp 12 twists, 32s weft 8 twists, 40s weft  $9\frac{1}{2}$  twists. Alpaca singles, 30s weft 10 twists, 40s weft 11 twists.

Crossbred, doubles: 30s warp 10 twists, 40s warp, 12 twists, 16s weft  $6\frac{1}{2}$  twists.

English lustre, doubles: 40s warp 10 twists, 60s warp, 13 twists.

Botany, doubles: 24s warp  $10\frac{1}{2}$  twists, 36s warp 13 twists, 48s warp 14 twists, 56s warp 15 twists, 60s warp  $15\frac{1}{2}$  twists, 100s warp 20 twists. Mohair, doubles: 40s warp, 11 twists, 60s warp 15 twists.

The unit of measurement for cotton yarn is the hank of 840 yards (In Continental Europe 1,000 metres for  $\frac{1}{2}$  kilogramme).

For linen yarn in England one bundle is 162-3 hanks, 200 cuts or leas, 24,000 threads, 60,000 yards; in Scotland one spangle is equal to two hasps, four hanks, 24 heers, 48 cuts, 5,760 threads, 14,400 yards; in Austria one schock is equal to 12 bundles, 60 pieces, 240 hanks, 4,800 cuts, 288,000 yards; for French shoe threads 1,000 metres per kilo is the unit. The Dorsel and Somerset system is based on the weight of 21,600 yards, or a "dozen" of yarn.

The unit of measurement for jute yarn is the same as the Scotch system for linen yarn given above. In Holland the count is expressed by the weight of 150 metres of yarn in hektogrammes (0.22 lbs.).

In worsted yarns the number of hanks (each of 560 yards) in one pound is the count of the yarn, in Continental Europe the number of 1,000-metre units in a kilogramme.

In America for woolen yarns the unit is the number of 1,600-yard hanks contained in a pound ("run" system). In the Philadelphia district the cut system is in use, the count being the number of 300-yard "cuts" in a pound. In England the Aberdeen system is: One thread (unit) equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  yards; 120 threads one cut, two cuts one heer, three heers one slip, two slips one hank, two hanks one hasp, two hasps one spyndle or 14,400 yards. In Scotland the Galashiel count is the number of 300-yard cuts in 24 ounces.

The count, or titre, of the silk yarns is the number of deniers (5.313 grammes), a skein of 500 metres will weigh, although the Milan Turin and the old Lyons systems call for 476-metre skeins.

Folded yarns are numbered similarly as singles, with the number of composing strands also indicated.

- Yarn Dyed**—Fabrics, the yarn of which was dyed before woven.
- Yatahy**—Fiber yielded by the leaves of a palm in Paraguay; used for string, etc.
- Yaws**—Flaws in cloth, consisting of thin places.
- Yaxci**—Very soft, flexible and lustrous sisal hemp from Yucatan.
- Year Round Cotton**—Raw cotton formerly grown in the West Indies.
- Yearling**—Wool obtained at the second year's shearing.
- Yechigo Chijimi**—Fine light weight dress goods, made of the leaf fibers of the banana tree in Japan; used for summer dresses.
- Yei Blanket**—Made by the Navajos with the figure of yel (god) woven; very rare.
- Yellowing**—The propensity of heavily dressed bleached goods to turn yellow as the result of disintegration of the bleaching chemicals.

**Yercum**—Very strong fiber yielded by a species of the asclepias in Southern India; used for ropes; same as Mundar in North India.

**Yerges**—Thick, coarse, felted woolen fabric, used for horse blankets.

**Yerioth**—In the Bible curtains made of linen or goat's hair.

**Yerli**—Fine staple wool yielded by the sheep near Smyrna, called kivirdjik, having small horns and a narrow tail. Used for carpets, cloth, blankets, etc.

**Yesteklik**—Turkish name for small mats, having a soft pile and used for pillows; also called Anatolian mats.

**Yeux de Perdrix**—Obsolete French dress good, made of wool and silk in diaper weave.

**Yishbizh**—Navajo blanket made with diagonal stripes.

**Yistlo**—Plain woven Navajo woolen blanket.

**Yokohama Crepe**—Very fine, close woven crepe, for coats, etc., not transparent.

**Yomud**—Rugs made of wool and goat hair in Turkestan with medium long, close pile. The design consists of diamonds with angular hooks around the edge in the center and trailing, angular vine or stripes in the borders. The colors are blues, warm reds, greens, etc.

**Yorkshire Flannel**—Good quality English flannel of natural wool.

**Yorkshire Tweed**—Made of shoddy or wool and cotton to resemble tweeds.

**Youghal Lace**—The best among the Irish point lace; see Irish point.

**Ypres**—1, fine medieval worsted from Flanders; 2, bobbin lace similar to the Valenciennes (see), having a square mesh ground, the threads being twisted four times around each other.

**Yucca Fiber**—Coarse, but very strong fiber, used for twine, cordage, etc., yielded by the *Yucca filamentosa*.

**Yuchausa**—Camlets in the Chinese markets.

**Yuenching Chiyong**—Black Chinese wool plush.

**Yuenching Suchienyong**—Black Chinese velvet.

**Yuenching Wacheinyong**—Chinese figured velvet.

**Yuling**—Lasting (see) in the Chinese markets.

**Yuruk Rugs**—Small and very durable rugs made by the nomad Yuruks in Asia Minor of goat's hair or dark wool. The long wool pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. The design is composed of very large but simple geometrical devices of brilliant colors over a dark brown field. They are finished with a selvage all around and the ends have a short fringe or braid.



**Yutun**—Wool camlet made in China in all widths, used by natives for winter clothing. The warp is of silk and the filling of wool.

**Yuzen**—Japanese silk crepe, with printed patterns.

## Z

**Zacate**—Mexican name for various species of fibrous grasses, used for mats, ropes.

**Zackel**—Coarse, long carpet wool, yielded by the Hungarian sheep.

**Zafiri**—Raw cotton of brown staple, grown in Egypt.

**Zambelotto**—A fabric formerly made of mohair in the Levant.

**Zanella**—Serge, made with cotton warp and worsted filling; used for lining, and umbrella covers.

**Zanzibar Cloth**—Gray cotton goods, made in India.

**Zappara**—In Southern Europe the agave fiber, used in braids, horse blankets, etc.

**Zapupe**—A white, strong, glossy, soft and pliable fiber yielded by a species of the agave in Mexico; used for ropes and coarse fabrics.

**Zarasas**—Ordinary cotton prints in Latin-American countries.

**Zellner**—Early maturing commercial variety of upland cotton, the staple measuring 20-25 millimeters; the yield is 30-3 per cent.

**Zenana**—A light matelasse fabric of the last century, having stripes of satin and gauze.

**Zephyr**—1, thin, fine woolen dress goods from Belgium; 2, local name in Jamaica and Porto Rico for gingham;

3, washable fine lightweight cotton fabric, made in plain or twill weave, woven in many colored stripes, checks and plaids or corded stripes. Used for dresses, etc.; 4, a term often used to describe fabrics of light texture.

**Zephyr Flannel**—Very soft, fine woolen flannel, mixed with silk.

**Zephyr Gingham**—Fine soft gingham, finished without dressing.

**Zephyr Yarn**—Soft spun worsted yarn, made of soft merino wool with three or more strands; used for embroidery.

**Zerak**—Dark blue cotton shirting used for native dresses in the Sudan.

**Zerbaze**—Persian double faced silk fabric interwoven with gold or silver threads.

**Zibeline**—1, a thick, woolen coating with a long, straight and glossy nap, laid down and entirely covering the weave. The yarn is heavy and contains some mohair. The nap is raised after the weave and then pressed down; 2, wool yarn with nubs of undyed wool of another sort, usually mohair.

**Ziz-Zag Twill**—A twill weave, producing a zig-zag effect.

**Zinc**—Used as a resist in calico printing (in a fine dust form), and for weighting silk.

**Zinc Chloride**—Used as prevention of mould on textiles; in the manufacture of lakes, etc.

**Zins**—General trade term in Russia for the best grade of flax, formerly taken by the church as tax.

**Zirkas**—In Germany and Austria a woolen or worsted dress goods, made in four-leaf, even-sided twill in various colored patterns.

**Zulu Cloth**—Twillled and closely woven cloth used for embroidery foundation in England.

## ADDENDA

- Aga**—The inner bark fiber, obtained through maceration from a variety of the *Ficus* tree; used by the natives of the Philippines for ropes and coarse cloths.
- Agpui, or Batia, or Catipu**—A strong bast fiber yielded by a species of the *Hibiscus* tree in the Philippines; used for fabrics, cordage, etc.
- Anilo**—The inner bark fiber of a shrub (*Grewia columnaris*); used for twine and cordage in the Philippines.
- Anonang**—A white, lace-like inner bark yielded by the *Cordia myxa*, a tall shrub in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives.
- Anonas**—A fiber obtained from the inner bark of branches of the *Anona reticulata*, a small tree, by the natives of the Philippines; used for cordage and twine.
- Aramay**—The bark fibers are used by the natives of the Philippines for cordage and twine.
- Arenga Saccharifera**—The tough and dark leaf fibers of this palm are used by the natives of the Philippines for cordage.
- Artocarpus Camansi**—This evergreen tree yields a very strong inner bark fiber; used for ropes by the natives of the Philippines.
- Aya Momen**—General trade term for twilled cotton fabrics in Japan, especially drill.
- Babaian**—The fibrous bark of this tree is used for making wearing apparel by the natives in the Pampanga province, Philippine Islands.
- Babaquet**—A strong stem fiber yielded by the *B.*, a creeper used for cordage by the natives of Abra province, Philippine Islands.
- Bago**—Bast fiber yielded by the *Gnetum gnemon*, a tall shrub in the Philippines; used for twine and cordage by the natives.
- Bagucon**—Strong fiber yielded by the inner bast of a creeper in the Philippines; used for ropes by the natives.
- Balanac**—Very strong fiber yielded by the *B.* tree in the Philippines; used for twine and cordage by the natives.
- Balbas**—Tough stem fiber yielded by the vine of a creeper in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives.
- Baliti**—Plain woven coarse fabric, woven by the natives of the Philippines, of the bark fibers of the arandong tree.
- Bangar**—Bast fiber yielded by a species of the *Sterculia*, a large tree in the Philippines; used for ropes by the natives.
- Baquembaques**—Bast fiber yielded by a species of the *Helicteres*, a tree in Luzon, P. I.; used for cordage by the natives.
- Barong**—Stem fiber of the *Eugenia operculata*, in the Philippines; used for twine and cordage by the natives.
- Beimen**—Japanese trade term for American raw cotton.
- Binagacay**—The best variety of the Manila hemp.
- Bisaya**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I.; yields a very strong, coarse, white fiber.
- Byzantine**—A clear and light weight summer dress fabric, worn during the middle of the last century; it was made similar to barege.
- Camarines**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I.; yields a tough, coarse and glossy white fiber.
- Campapalis**—A very durable fiber yielded by a plant in Pampanga, Philippine Islands; used for cordage by the natives.
- Castuli**—Bast fiber yielded by the musk mallow in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives of Luzon.
- Colias**—The net-like inner bark of the *Gnetum scandens*, a tall climber, in the Philippines; used for fishing nets by the natives.
- Colotan**—Very strong stem fiber yielded by a species of the *Urena*, a perennial herb; used for ropes.
- Danli**—Strong bast fiber yielded by the *Grewia laevigata*, a tree in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives.
- Dao**—Bast fiber yielded by the *Dracontomelum mangifera*, a tree in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives.



- Enile**—Hand knotted wool rug of Asia Minor, made with a thick pile.
- Franneru**—Flannelette in Japan.
- Fukuji**—A hand woven Japanese cotton goods, made both in plain and twill weave, usually like a fine duck, ply yarns being used; police and school-boys' uniforms are made of this material.
- Futahaba Kanakin**—Gray shirting in Japan, made about 30 inches wide; used also for printing.
- Futako**—Trade term in Japan for striped cotton fabrics (used mostly for kimonos), made with ply warp.
- Guiote**—Native name for a species of inferior cotton in the Philippines; yields short fibers.
- Gulistan**—Good quality hand knotted wool rugs, made at Oushak, Asia Minor.
- Hakamaji**—A Japanese cotton fabric, made on hand looms, mostly in plain weave. It comes usually in blue and white stripes and has cross ribs; used for men's skirts.
- Hambabalod**—Bast fiber yielded by the *Nuclea obtusa* in the Philippines; used for cordage.
- Hanadiang**—Strong bast fiber in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives.
- Hanagdong**—Strong fiber yielded by the inner bark of the *Callicarpa cana*, a shrub in the Philippines; used for cordage by the natives.
- Hibirotto**—Japanese trade term for a spool containing about 25 feet of hand spun cotton yarn.
- Hijokufu**—Quilts in Japan.
- Hi Kanakin**—In Japan cotton cambrics, dyed Turkey red.
- Indowata**—Japanese trade term for raw cotton imported from India.
- Inillo**—A species of cotton growing wild in Antique, P. I., yields a strong fiber.
- Iro Momen**—Nankeen, made in Japan, and dyed in imitation of the genuine article.
- Jabo**—A very tough bast fiber in the Philippines; used for cordage.
- Jingi**—Trade term in Japan for hand ginned cotton rolled into a hollow tube.
- Jipguid**—Bast fiber, yielded by a species of the *Ichnocarpus*, a climber in the Philippines; used for fishing nets by the natives.
- Kachoji**—Mosquito netting in Japan.
- Kaisarich Rugs**—Very bright colored hand knotted rugs; the cotton or silk pile is tied in Ghiordes knot; made in K., in Asia Minor.
- Kama**—Japanese trade term for the cotton cop.
- Kanakin**—Generic trade term in Japan for a variety of plain woven cotton goods, shirtings and print cloths.
- Kasuri**—A hand woven cotton fabric in Japan, showing irregular white checks on a blue ground. It is made in plain weave of yarn, which is tied up at certain intervals with a string before dyeing. These places remain intact by the dye and form the white spots. It is used mostly for clothes for the native school children.
- Kata Aya**—General trade term in Japan for twilled cotton shirtings.
- Kazeto**—Japanese trade term for a spool containing about 54 feet of hand spun cotton yarn.
- Kiapo**—A strong vegetable fiber in the Philippines; used for cordage and coarse cloth by the natives.
- Kinisol**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I., yields a coarse, white fiber.
- Kohaba**—Japanese trade term for narrow width in fabrics.
- Kokura**—A hand woven Japanese cotton fabric, made in plain or twill weave and comes in five varieties, all having ribbed effect.
- Kokura Hanaoji**—A hand woven Japanese cotton fabric made of ply yarn, with weft cord effect. In weaving three or four warp ends are drawn through one heddle. This cloth is cut into strips, rolled and sewn together to form cord for the Japanese clogs.
- Kokura Kabanji**—A cotton duck made on hand looms in Japan, mostly ply yarn being used and weft cord effect produced; used for trunk covers.
- Kokura Obiji**—A hand made Japanese fabric, made of silk warp and cotton filling or of all cotton with weft cords. It is usually plain woven and comes mostly in dark blue with a single plain or ornamented stripes; used for sashes by the natives.
- Kona Bukuroji**—Plain woven cotton fabric in Japan; used for flour bags.
- Kuriwata**—Japanese trade name for ginned raw cotton.
- Labog**—A strong and coarse bast fiber, yielded by a species of the *Malachra* (wild okra) in the Philippines; it is similar to jute and is used for cordage.
- Lapnis**—Bast fiber, yielded by a species of the China grass in the Philippines; used for cordage.
- Lingi**—A fine and silky leaf fiber in the Philippines; used for cordage and cloth by the natives.
- Liti**—A strong cloth made of the inner fibrous bark of the paper mulberry by the natives of Kandavu, Fiji Islands.

- Lono**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I.; yields a fine, glossy white fiber.
- Malapao**—Bast fiber of the *Dipterocarpus vernicifluus*, in the Philippines; used for cordage.
- Malasiag**—Bast fiber, yielded by a species of the *Ardisia* in the Philippines; used for ropes.
- Malidlong**—The lace-like inner bark of this tree is placed several layers thick and beaten into a solid fabric by the Filipinos which is used for blankets.
- Malo or Masi**—Native name for the fibrous inner bark of the paper mulberry in Fiji; used for clothing and nets by the natives.
- Maretz**—A light silk crepe dress fabric, worn in the middle of the last century.
- Masi**—See Malo.
- Men Chijimi**—Cotton crepe in Japan.
- Menhofu**—Cotton duck in Japan.
- Menneru**—Trade term in Japan for flannel.
- Men Shusu**—Sateens in Japan.
- Mihaba Kanakin**—Japanese cotton shirting, made about 45 inches wide, to imitate certain English fabrics.
- Milassa**—Hand knotted all-wool rugs of Asia Minor; the pile is tied in Ghiordes knot. They come either in striped design or in prayer rug patterns, with old gold as leading color.
- Miwata**—Japanese trade name for unginned cotton.
- Moro**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I.; it yields large quantity of strong, coarse and glossy white fiber.
- Nainsook**—Local trade term for tanjibs in East Africa.
- Namihaba Kanakin**—In Japan a gray cotton shirting, made to imitate the English goods brought in formerly.
- Nipis**—A plain woven fabric made by the natives of the Philippines of the leaf fibers of the *Agave*.
- Ozu Aya**—In the Japanese trade means cotton jean.
- Pangihan**—Bast fiber yielded by a tree in Luzon, P. I.; used for cordage by the natives.
- Quillo**—Seed fiber in Antique, P. I.; used for coarse fabrics by the natives.
- Rabo de Leon**—Very strong leaf fiber, similar to Manila hemp, yielded by a species of the *Sansevieria* in the Philippines; used for cloth by the natives.
- Repousse Lace**—The design consists mostly of dots, also of flowers and leaves which are raised like blisters and are pushed in in the back.
- Salaoag**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I.; yields a coarse, white fiber.
- Samorong**—The most valued variety of the Manila hemp in Albay, P. I.
- Sarashi Cariko**—Bleached cotton shirting in Japan, made about 36 inches wide.
- Sarashi Kanakin**—Plain woven bleached cotton shirting in Japan.
- Shikifugi**—Cotton bed sheeting in Japan.
- Shima Momen**—Striped cotton fabrics in Japan.
- Shinawata**—Japanese trade term for raw cotton imported from China; the principal qualities are designated by the Japanese as: Tungchow (the best), Peishi, Nansi, Hankow, and Tienchin.
- Shiro-momen**—General trade term in Japan for unbleached (similar to nankeen), and bleached plain woven cotton goods. The narrow, plain woven cotton fabrics, made on hand looms and half bleached or often dyed blue are also called by this name; used for socks and clothes for the people.
- Silhigon**—Bast fiber yielded by several species of the *Sida*, a perennial shrub in the Philippines; used for twine and cloths by the natives.
- Sofu**—Plain woven unbleached cotton sheeting in Japan, made usually 36 inches wide and 44/44.
- Sultana**—Lightweight, striped dress fabric, made of mohair; used for summer dresses in the 60's of the last century.
- Tancao**—A variety of the Manila hemp in Negros, P. I.; yields coarse and glossy white fibers.
- Tenjiku**—Japanese trade term for T cloth; is usually made 31 inches wide and without any colored ends.
- Tenuguiji**—A soft and plain woven cotton fabric; used as toweling in Japan; it comes in 12 and 15 inch widths and often hand printed. It is also used for table covers, centerpieces and extensively for advertising.
- Tugop**—Bast fiber, yielded by a species of the *Artocarpus* tree in the Philippines; used for twine and cordage.
- Unsaï**—Trade term in Japan for 2/2 twill, heavy cotton fabrics, made in heringbone twill effect; the warp is ply yarn, two weft threads being shot through each shed at every pick; used mostly for soles on socks worn by the natives.
- Usuji Sofu**—Lightweight and plain woven cotton sheeting in Japan.
- Wata**—Japanese trade term for raw cotton; also called menkwa.
- Yaka**—Strong and coarse stem fiber of a creeper in Fiji; used for twine and fishing nets by the natives.











YD 25079

→

394167

TS1309

H3

\*\*

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

